



# User Guide

Wi-Fi 6 Portable Router  
TL-WR1502X

# Contents

About This Guide .....	1
<b>Chapter 1. Get to Know About Your Router .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1. 1. Product Overview.....	4
1. 2. Appearance .....	4
<b>Chapter 2. Connect the Hardware .....</b>	<b>6</b>
2. 1. Position Your Router .....	7
2. 2. Connect Your Router.....	7
2. 2. 1.Router Mode (Default) .....	8
2. 2. 2.3G/4G USB Modem / USB Tethering Mode .....	8
2. 2. 3.Hotspot Mode.....	9
2. 2. 4.Access Point Mode.....	10
2. 2. 5.Range Extender Mode.....	10
2. 2. 6.Client Mode .....	11
<b>Chapter 3. Set Up Internet Connection .....</b>	<b>12</b>
3. 1. Set up via Tether .....	13
3. 2. Set up via the Web Management Page .....	13
3. 2. 1.Log in to the Router .....	13
3. 2. 2.Configure the Router .....	14
<b>Chapter 4. Configure the Router in Router/USB Internet Mode .....</b>	<b>19</b>
4. 1. Operation Mode .....	20
4. 2. Network Map .....	21
4. 3. Network .....	22
4. 3. 1.Status.....	22
4. 3. 2.Internet Settings for Router Mode .....	25
4. 3. 3. NAT.....	34
4. 3. 4.Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting .....	35
4. 3. 5.Internet Settings for 3G/4G USB Modem Mode .....	35
4. 3. 6.Internet Settings for USB Tethering Mode.....	37
4. 3. 7. LAN .....	38
4. 3. 8. IGMP.....	39
4. 3. 9.DHCP Server.....	40

4.3.10.	Dynamic DNS	42
4.3.11.	Static Routing	43
4.3.12.	Multi-WAN Backup	46
4.4.	TP-Link Cloud Service	48
4.4.1.	Register a TP-Link ID	49
4.4.2.	Change Your TP-Link ID Information	50
4.4.3.	Manage the User TP-Link IDs	52
4.4.4.	Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App	53
4.5.	Wireless	54
4.5.1.	Wireless Settings	54
4.5.2.	Guest Network	55
4.5.3.	Wireless Schedule	57
4.5.4.	WPS	57
4.5.5.	Additional Settings	59
4.6.	USB Storage Device	60
4.6.1.	Access the USB Device Locally	60
4.6.2.	Access the USB Device Remotely	62
4.6.3.	Customize the Access Settings	64
4.7.	NAT Forwarding	66
4.7.1.	Port Forwarding	66
4.7.2.	Port Triggering	69
4.7.3.	UPnP	70
4.7.4.	DMZ	71
4.8.	Parental Controls	72
4.9.	QoS	74
4.10.	Security	75
4.10.1.	Protect the Network from Cyber Attacks	75
4.10.2.	Access Control	76
4.10.3.	IP & MAC Binding	79
4.10.4.	ALG	80
4.11.	VPN Server&Client	81
4.11.1.	Use OpenVPN to Access Your Home Network	81
4.11.2.	Use PPTP VPN to Access Your Home Network	83
4.11.3.	Use L2TP/IPSec VPN to Access Your Home Network	88
4.11.4.	Use WireGuard VPN to Access Your Home Network	95
4.11.5.	Use VPN Client to Access a Remote VPN Server	98
4.12.	IPv6	104
4.12.1.	Set up an IPv6 Internet Connection	104
4.13.	System	107

4. 13. 1.Firmware Upgrade .....	107
4. 13. 2.Backup and Restore Configuration Settings .....	108
4. 13. 3.Change the Login Password.....	110
4. 13. 4.Password Recovery .....	110
4. 13. 5.Local Management .....	111
4. 13. 6.Remote Management .....	113
4. 13. 7.System Log .....	114
4. 13. 8.Test the Network Connectivity .....	116
4. 13. 9.Set Up System Language .....	118
4. 13. 10.Set Up System Time .....	118
4. 13. 11.Set the Router to Reboot Regularly.....	120
4. 13. 12.Control the LED .....	121

## **Chapter 5. Configure the Router in Hotspot Mode ..... 122**

5. 1. Operation Mode .....	123
5. 2. Network Map .....	124
5. 3. Network .....	126
5. 3. 1.Status.....	126
5. 3. 2.Internet .....	128
5. 3. 3. NAT.....	131
5. 3. 4.Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting .....	131
5. 3. 5. LAN .....	132
5. 3. 6. IGMP.....	132
5. 3. 7.DHCP Server.....	133
5. 3. 8.Dynamic DNS .....	135
5. 3. 9.Static Routing .....	136
5. 4. TP-Link Cloud Service .....	139
5. 4. 1.Register a TP-Link ID .....	139
5. 4. 2.Change Your TP-Link ID Information .....	141
5. 4. 3.Manage the User TP-Link IDs.....	142
5. 4. 4.Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App.....	143
5. 5. Wireless .....	144
5. 5. 1.Wireless Settings .....	144
5. 5. 2.Guest Network .....	146
5. 5. 3.Wireless Schedule .....	147
5. 5. 4. WPS.....	148
5. 5. 5.Additional Settings .....	150
5. 6. USB Storage Device .....	151

5. 6. 1.	Access the USB Device Locally .....	151
5. 6. 2.	Access the USB Device Remotely .....	153
5. 6. 3.	Customize the Access Settings.....	155
5. 7.	NAT Forwarding.....	157
5. 7. 1.	Port Forwarding .....	157
5. 7. 2.	Port Triggering .....	160
5. 7. 3.	UPnP.....	161
5. 7. 4.	DMZ.....	162
5. 8.	Parental Controls .....	163
5. 9.	QoS .....	165
5. 10.	Security .....	166
5. 10. 1.	Protect the Network from Cyber Attacks .....	166
5. 10. 2.	Access Control .....	167
5. 10. 3.	IP & MAC Binding .....	170
5. 10. 4.	ALG.....	171
5. 11.	VPN Server&Client.....	172
5. 11. 1.	Use OpenVPN to Access Your Home Network .....	172
5. 11. 2.	Use PPTP VPN to Access Your Home Network.....	174
5. 11. 3.	Use L2TP/IPSec VPN to Access Your Home Network .....	179
5. 11. 4.	Use WireGuard VPN to Access Your Home Network .....	186
5. 11. 5.	Use VPN Client to Access a Remote VPN Server.....	189
5. 12.	IPv6 .....	195
5. 12. 1.	Set up an IPv6 Internet Connection .....	195
5. 13.	System .....	197
5. 13. 1.	Firmware Upgrade .....	197
5. 13. 2.	Backup and Restore Configuration Settings .....	198
5. 13. 3.	Change the Login Password.....	200
5. 13. 4.	Password Recovery .....	200
5. 13. 5.	Local Management .....	201
5. 13. 6.	Remote Management .....	202
5. 13. 7.	System Log.....	204
5. 13. 8.	Test the Network Connectivity .....	206
5. 13. 9.	Set Up System Language .....	208
5. 13. 10.	Set Up System Time .....	208
5. 13. 11.	Set the Router to Reboot Regularly.....	210
5. 13. 12.	Control the LED .....	211

## **Chapter 6. Configure the Router in Access Point Mode ..... 213**

6. 1.	Operation Mode .....	214
6. 2.	Network Map .....	215
6. 3.	Wireless .....	217
	6. 3. 1. Wireless Settings .....	217
	6. 3. 2. Guest Network .....	219
	6. 3. 3. Wireless Schedule .....	220
	6. 3. 4. WPS .....	221
	6. 3. 5. Additional Settings .....	223
6. 4.	Network .....	224
	6. 4. 1. Status .....	224
	6. 4. 2. LAN .....	225
	6. 4. 3. DHCP Server .....	226
6. 5.	USB Storage Device .....	228
	6. 5. 1. Access the USB Device Locally .....	229
	6. 5. 2. Customize the Access Settings .....	230
6. 6.	Access Control .....	232
6. 7.	Firmware Upgrade .....	235
6. 8.	Backup and Restore Configuration Settings .....	237
6. 9.	TP-Link Cloud Service .....	238
	6. 9. 1. Register a TP-Link ID .....	239
	6. 9. 2. Change Your TP-Link ID Information .....	240
	6. 9. 3. Manage the User TP-Link IDs .....	242
	6. 9. 4. Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App .....	243
6. 10.	Change the Login Password .....	244
6. 11.	Password Recovery .....	244
6. 12.	Local Management .....	245
6. 13.	System Log .....	246
6. 14.	Test the Network Connectivity .....	248
6. 15.	Set Up System Language .....	250
6. 16.	Set Up System Time .....	250
6. 17.	Set the Router to Reboot Regularly .....	252
6. 18.	Control the LED .....	253

## **Chapter 7. Configure the Router in Range Extender Mode ..... 255**

7. 1.	Operation Mode .....	256
7. 2.	Network Map .....	257
7. 3.	Wireless .....	259
	7. 3. 1. Configure Wireless Network .....	259
	7. 3. 2. Guest Network .....	261

7. 3. 3.	Wireless Schedule .....	262
7. 3. 4.	Additional Settings .....	263
7. 4.	Network .....	265
7. 4. 1.	Status .....	265
7. 4. 2.	LAN .....	265
7. 4. 3.	DHCP Server .....	266
7. 5.	USB Storage Device .....	269
7. 5. 1.	Access the USB Device Locally .....	269
7. 5. 2.	Customize the Access Settings .....	271
7. 6.	Access Control .....	273
7. 7.	Firmware Upgrade .....	276
7. 8.	Backup and Restore Configuration Settings .....	277
7. 9.	TP-Link Cloud Service .....	279
7. 9. 1.	Register a TP-Link ID .....	279
7. 9. 2.	Change Your TP-Link ID Information .....	281
7. 9. 3.	Manage the User TP-Link IDs .....	282
7. 9. 4.	Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App .....	283
7. 10.	Change the Login Password .....	284
7. 11.	Password Recovery .....	284
7. 12.	Local Management .....	285
7. 13.	System Log .....	287
7. 14.	Test the Network Connectivity .....	289
7. 15.	Set Up System Language .....	290
7. 16.	Set Up System Time .....	290
7. 17.	Set the Router to Reboot Regularly .....	292
7. 18.	Control the LED .....	293

## **Chapter 8. Configure the Router in Client Mode ..... 295**

8. 1.	Operation Mode .....	296
8. 2.	Network Map .....	297
8. 3.	Wireless .....	299
8. 3. 1.	Configure Wireless Network .....	299
8. 4.	Network .....	300
8. 4. 1.	Status .....	300
8. 4. 2.	LAN .....	300
8. 4. 3.	DHCP Server .....	301
8. 5.	USB Storage Device .....	304
8. 5. 1.	Access the USB Device Locally .....	304
8. 5. 2.	Customize the Access Settings .....	306

8. 6.	Firmware Upgrade .....	308
8. 7.	Backup and Restore Configuration Settings .....	309
8. 8.	TP-Link Cloud Service .....	311
8. 8. 1.	Register a TP-Link ID .....	311
8. 8. 2.	Change Your TP-Link ID Information .....	312
8. 8. 3.	Manage the User TP-Link IDs .....	314
8. 9.	Change the Login Password .....	315
8. 10.	Password Recovery .....	315
8. 11.	Local Management .....	316
8. 12.	System Log .....	318
8. 13.	Test the Network Connectivity .....	320
8. 14.	Set Up System Language .....	321
8. 15.	Set Up System Time .....	321
8. 16.	Set the Router to Reboot Regularly .....	323
8. 17.	Control the LED .....	324
<b>FAQ</b>	.....	<b>327</b>

# About This Guide

This guide is a complement to Quick Installation Guide. The Quick Installation Guide provides instructions for quick internet setup, while this guide contains details of each function and demonstrates how to configure them.

When using this guide, please notice that features of the router may vary slightly depending on the model and software version you have, and on your location, language, and internet service provider. All screenshots, images, parameters and descriptions documented in this guide are used for demonstration only.

## Conventions

In this guide the following conventions are used:

Convention	Description
<u>Underlined</u>	Underlined words or phrases are hyperlinks. You can click to redirect to a website or a specific section.
Teal	Contents to be emphasized and texts on the web page are in teal, including the menus, items, buttons and so on.
>	The menu structures to show the path to load the corresponding page. For example, <a href="#">Advanced</a> > <a href="#">Wireless</a> > <a href="#">MAC Filtering</a> means the MAC Filtering function page is under the Wireless menu that is located in the Advanced tab.
 <b>Note:</b>	Ignoring this type of note might result in a malfunction or damage to the device.
 <b>Tips:</b>	Indicates important information that helps you make better use of your device.

### Speed/Coverage Disclaimer

\*Maximum wireless signal rates are the physical rates derived from IEEE Standard 802.11 specifications. Actual wireless data throughput, wireless coverage and number of connected devices are not guaranteed and will vary as a result of network conditions, client limitations, and environmental factors, including building materials, obstacles, volume and density of traffic, and client location.

\*Use of 802.11ax (Wi-Fi 6) and its features require clients to also support corresponding features. Actual power reduction by Target Wake Time may vary as a result of network conditions, client limitations, and environmental factors.

\*The 802.11ax white paper defines standardized modifications to both the IEEE 802.11 physical layers (PHY) and the IEEE 802.11 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer as enabling at least one mode of operation capable of supporting improvement of at least four times the average throughput per station (measured at the MAC data service access point) in a dense deployment scenario.

\* It is recommended to use the supplied power adapter. If you use other power adapters, there is a risk of damaging the device.

\*Whether the USB Internet Sharing function can be used depends on the compatibility of the 3/4G USB Modem or mobile device, and is not guaranteed to be compatible with all devices.

\*Actual network speed may be limited by the rate of the product's Ethernet WAN or LAN port, the rate supported by the network cable, internet service provider factors, and other environmental conditions.

## More Info

The latest software, management app and utility are available from the [Download Center](#) at <https://www.tp-link.com/support>.

The Quick Installation Guide can be found where you find this guide or inside the package of the router.

Specifications can be found on the product page at <https://www.tp-link.com>.

A TP-Link Community is provided for you to discuss our products at <https://community.tp-link.com>.

Our Technical Support contact information can be found at the [Contact Technical Support](#) page at <https://www.tp-link.com/support>.

## Chapter 1

---

# Get to Know About Your Router

---

This chapter introduces what the router can do and shows its appearance.

It contains the following sections:

- [Product Overview](#)
- [Appearance](#)

## 1.1. Product Overview

To meet the wireless needs of almost any situation you might encounter, the TP-Link portable router, with multiple operating modes, is designed for home and travel use. The portable size of the router means that you can put it in your pocket and take it with you wherever you go. The built-in adapter makes it perfect for travelers, students, and anyone else living life on the go.

## 1.2. Appearance



### LED Explanation

Status	Indication
Blinking Blue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The router is starting up / being upgraded / establishing the WPS connection.</li><li>• The router is switching modes and will reboot.</li></ul>
Solid Blue	The router is connected to the internet or the main network, or the WPS connection is successfully established.
Solid Red	The router has started up but is disconnected from the internet.
Blinking Red	The router is being reset. Do not power off your router.



## Button Description

Item	Description
Mode Switch	This switch is used to change the operation mode of the router. Note: If you toggle this switch accidentally, set it back to the original mode within 3 seconds. The mode of the router won't change.
WPS/Reset Button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the button for 1 second and immediately press the WPS button on your client to start the WPS process.</li> <li>Press and hold the button for about 6 seconds until the LED blinks red to reset the router to its factory default settings.</li> </ul>

## Port Description

Item	Description
Power Port	This port is used to connect the USB-C charger provided in the package.
3G/4G USB Port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use this USB 2.0 port to connect your 3G/4G USB modem, mobile device, or USB storage device to the router.</li> <li>Your mobile device can be charged when it is connected to the powered-on router via the USB port (5 V/0.5 A).</li> </ul>
1 Gbps LAN Port	For connecting your PC or other wired devices to the router
1 Gbps WAN Port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In Router / 3G/4G USB Modem / USB Tethering mode, it functions as a WAN port.</li> <li>In Hotspot / Access Point / Range Extender / Client mode, it functions as a LAN port.</li> </ul>

## Chapter 2

---

# Connect the Hardware

---

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Position Your Router](#)
- [Connect Your Router](#)

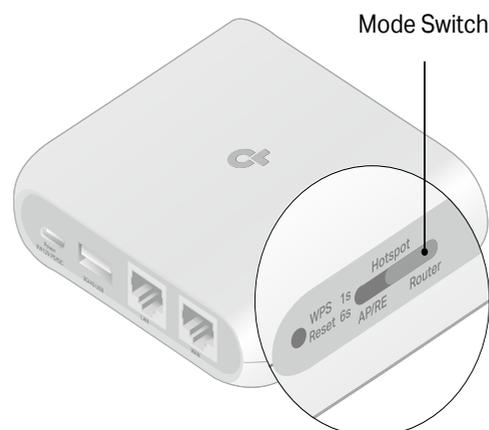
## 2.1. Position Your Router

- The router should not be located where it will be exposed to moisture or excessive heat.
- Place the router in a location where it can be connected to the various devices as well as to a power source.
- Make sure the cables and power cord are safely placed out of the way so they do not create a tripping hazard.
- The router can be placed on a shelf or desktop.
- Keep the router away from devices with strong electromagnetic interference, such as Bluetooth devices, cordless phones and microwaves.

## 2.2. Connect Your Router

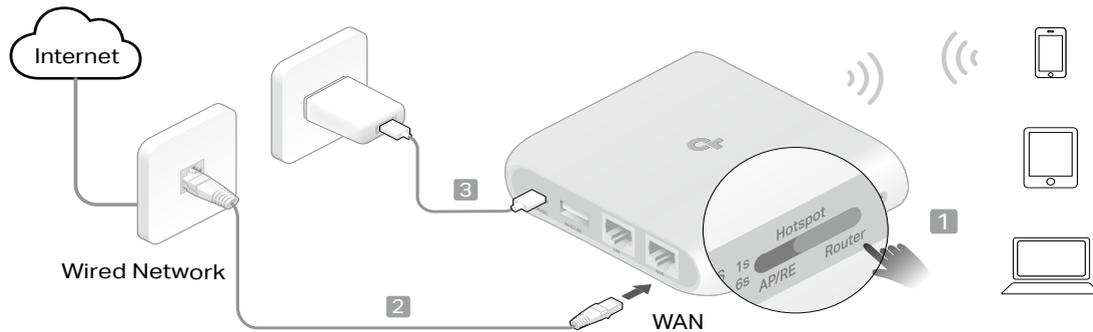
The router supports the following modes: Router, USB Internet (3G/4G USB Modem and USB Tethering), Hotspot, Access Point, Range Extender, and Client. Refer to the scenarios below to determine an appropriate network mode, and carry out the corresponding steps.

Mode Switch	Network Mode	Recommended Scenarios	I Want to...	Requirements
Router	Router (Default Mode)	During Travel (e.g., hotel, airport, cafe, cruise ship, RV, camp, etc.)	Share the internet with more wireless devices when the wired network is limited to one device at a time.	An existing wired network provided by a modem or other network device.
	3G/4G USB Modem		Share a 3G/4G USB modem's data with other devices.	A 3G/4G USB modem (with a SIM card inserted).
	USB Tethering		Share a mobile device's cellular data with other devices.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A mobile device (with a SIM card inserted).</li> <li>• A USB cable.</li> </ul>
Hotspot	Hotspot		Turn an existing public Wi-Fi into a private network (wired and wireless).	A public Wi-Fi.
AP/RE	Access Point	At Home (e.g., home, office, etc.)	Turn an existing wired-only network into a wireless network.	An existing wired network provided by a router, switch, etc.
	Range Extender		Expand an existing Wi-Fi network for better Wi-Fi coverage.	An existing Wi-Fi network.
	Client		Connect a wired-only device, such as a smart TV, media player, or game console, to a Wi-Fi network.	An existing Wi-Fi network.



### 2.2.1. Router Mode (Default)

Shares the internet with more wireless devices when the wired network is limited to one device at a time. Suitable for hotel rooms and home networks.

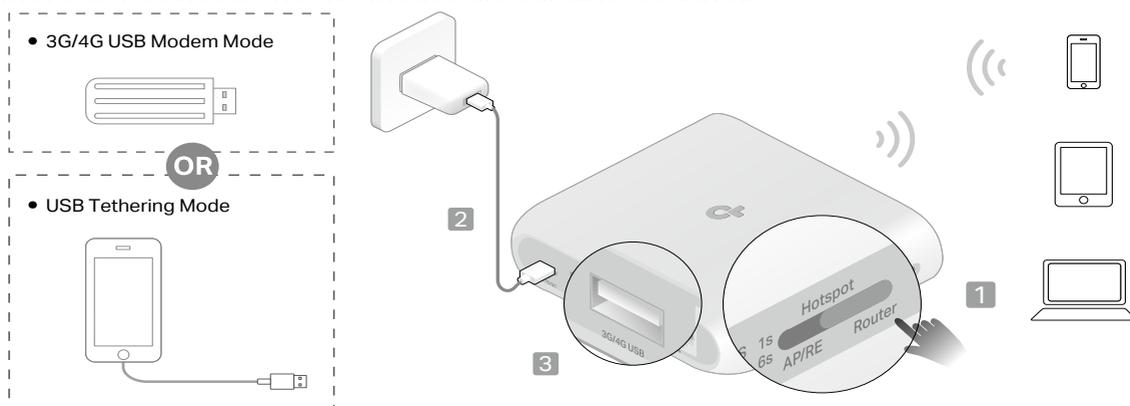


1. Set the Mode Switch to [Router](#).
2. Connect the router's [WAN port](#) to the existing wired network with an Ethernet cable.
3. Power on the router.
4. Wait until the router's LED turns solid (blue or red) before moving on.
5. Connect your device to the router (wireless or wired).
  - **Wireless:** Connect your device to the router's Wi-Fi. The default wireless network names (SSIDs) and wireless password are printed on both the Wi-Fi info card and the label at the bottom of the router.
  - **Wired:** Turn off the Wi-Fi on your device and connect to the [LAN port](#) of the router with an Ethernet cable.
6. Go to [Set Up Internet Connection](#) to complete the setup.

**Note:** If the hotel's internet has an authentication process, you will need to authenticate only once and only on one device.

### 2.2.2. 3G/4G USB Modem / USB Tethering Mode

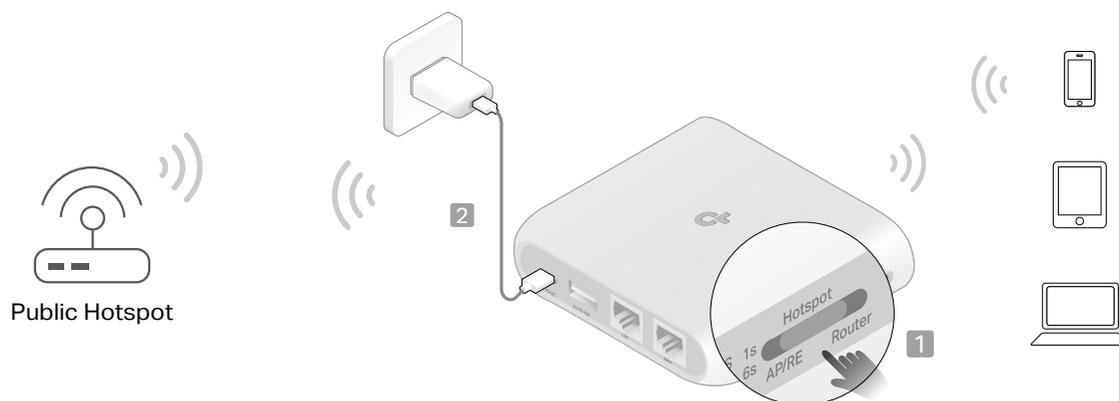
In 3G/4G USB Modem mode, the router shares a 3G/4G USB modem's data with other devices. And in USB Tethering mode, the router shares a mobile device's cellular data with other devices. The two modes are suitable for travel.



1. Set the Mode Switch to **Router**.
2. Power on the router.
3. Wait until the router's LED turns solid (blue or red), which indicates that the router has started up, and then connect the router's **3G/4G USB port** to your USB modem or mobile device.
4. Connect your device to the router (wireless or wired).
  - **Wireless:** Connect your device to the router's Wi-Fi. The default wireless network names (SSIDs) and wireless password are printed on both the Wi-Fi info card and the label at the bottom of the router.
  - Note: When USB tethering, avoid connecting the tethered mobile device to the router's Wi-Fi.
  - **Wired:** Turn off the Wi-Fi on your device and connect to the **LAN port** of the router with an Ethernet cable.
5. Go to [Set Up Internet Connection](#) to complete the setup.

### 2.2.3. Hotspot Mode

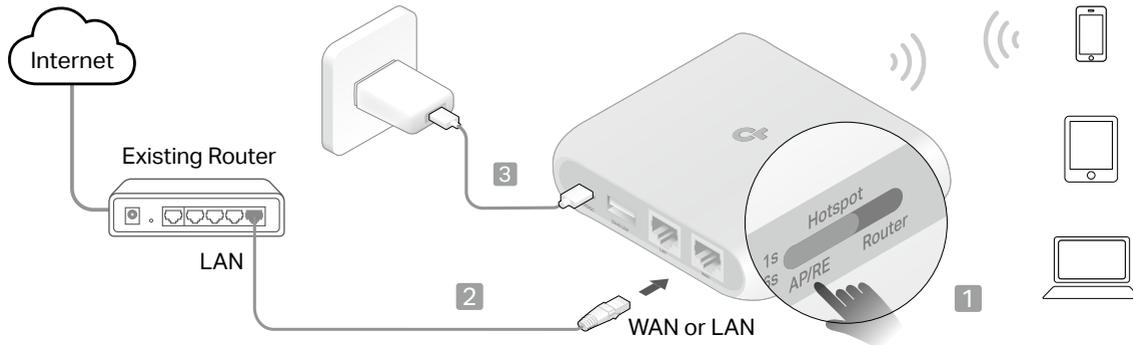
Turns an existing public Wi-Fi into a private network (wired and wireless). Suitable for travel.



1. Set the Mode Switch to **Hotspot**.
2. Power on the router.
3. Wait until the router's LED turns solid red before moving on.
4. Connect your device to the router (wireless or wired).
  - **Wireless:** Connect your device to the router's Wi-Fi. The default wireless network names (SSIDs) and wireless password are printed on both the Wi-Fi info card and the label at the bottom of the router.
  - **Wired:** Turn off the Wi-Fi on your device and connect to the **WAN** or **LAN** of the router with an Ethernet cable.
5. Go to [Set Up Internet Connection](#) to complete the setup.

### 2.2.4. Access Point Mode

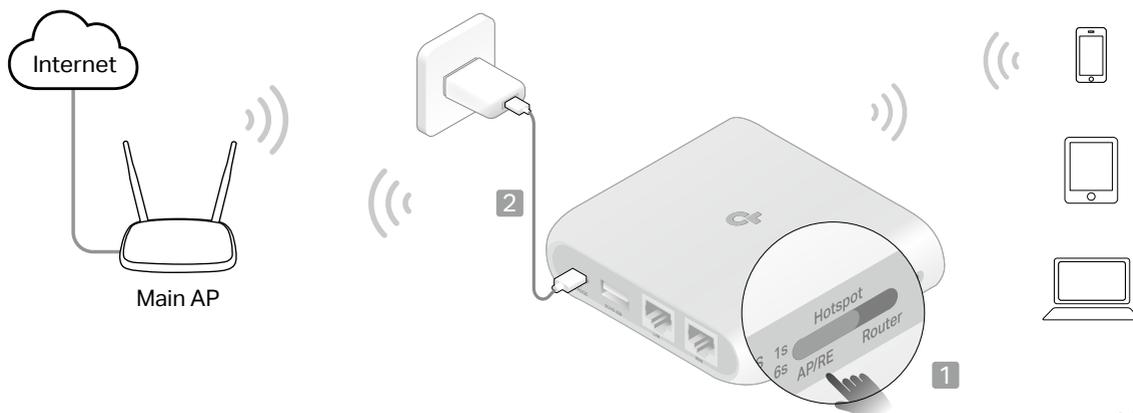
Turns an existing wired-only network into a wireless network. Suitable for dorm rooms or homes where there's already a wired router but you need a wireless network.



1. Set the Mode Switch to **AP/RE**.
  2. Connect the router's **WAN or LAN** port to the existing router with an Ethernet cable.
  3. Power on the router.
  4. Wait until the router's LED turns solid (blue or red) before moving on.
  5. Connect your device to the router (wireless or wired).
    - **Wireless:** Connect your device to the router's Wi-Fi. The default wireless network names (SSIDs) and wireless password are printed on both the Wi-Fi info card and the label at the bottom of the router.
    - **Wired:** Turn off the Wi-Fi on your device and connect to the **WAN** or **LAN port** of the router with an Ethernet cable.
- **Note:** If the hotel's internet has an authentication process, you will need to authenticate it on EACH device.
6. Go to [Set Up Internet Connection](#) to complete the setup.

### 2.2.5. Range Extender Mode

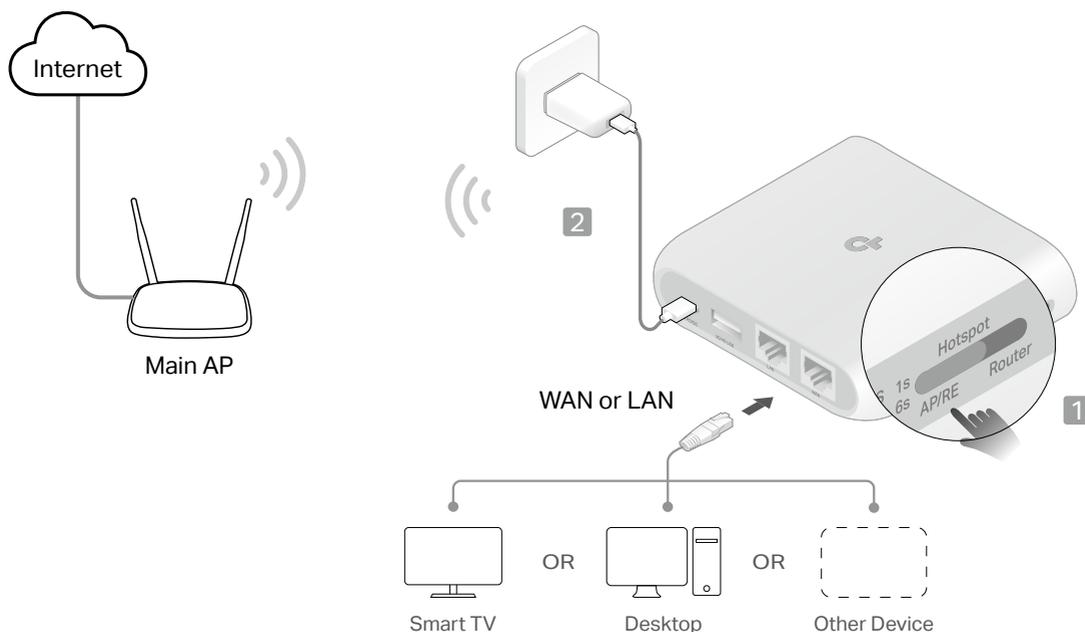
Repeats signal from an existing wireless network. Suitable to extend wireless coverage, reaching devices that were previously too far from your primary router to maintain a stable wireless connection.



1. Set the Mode Switch to [AP/RE](#).
2. Power on the router near your main AP.
3. Wait until the router's LED turns into solid red before moving on.
4. Connect your device to the router (wireless or wired).
  - **Wireless:** Connect your device to the router's Wi-Fi. The default wireless network names (SSIDs) and wireless password are printed on both the Wi-Fi info card and the label at the bottom of the router.
  - **Wired:** Turn off the Wi-Fi on your device and connect to the [WAN](#) or [LAN port](#) of the router with an Ethernet cable.
5. Go to [Set Up Internet Connection](#) to complete the setup.

### 2.2.6. Client Mode

Acting as an adapter, the router in Client mode connects a wired-only device, such as a smart TV, media player, or game console, to a Wi-Fi network.



1. Set the Mode Switch to [AP/RE](#).
2. Power on the router near your main AP.
3. Wait until the router's LED turns into solid red before moving on.
4. Connect a computer to the [WAN](#) or [LAN port](#) of the router with an Ethernet cable.
  - **Note:** In Client mode, you can only connect your devices to the router through a wired connection.
5. Go to [Set Up Internet Connection](#) to complete the setup.

## Chapter 3

---

# Set Up Internet Connection

---

This chapter guides you how to set up Internet connection via Tether app or the router's web management page. It contains the following sections:

- [Set up via Tether](#)
- [Set up via the Web Management Page](#)

## 3. 1. Set up via Tether

### ■ Note:

1. The router in **Client** mode can't be managed by Tether. Please set it up using the web management page.
2. Due to Tether app updates, your actual user interface and pathway may differ from those depicted here.

The Tether app runs on iOS and Android devices, such as smartphones and tablets.

1. Launch the Apple App Store or Google Play store and search "TP-Link Tether" or simply scan the QR code to download and install the app.



2. Launch the Tether app and log in with your TP-Link ID.

■ Note: If you don't have a TP-Link ID, create one first.

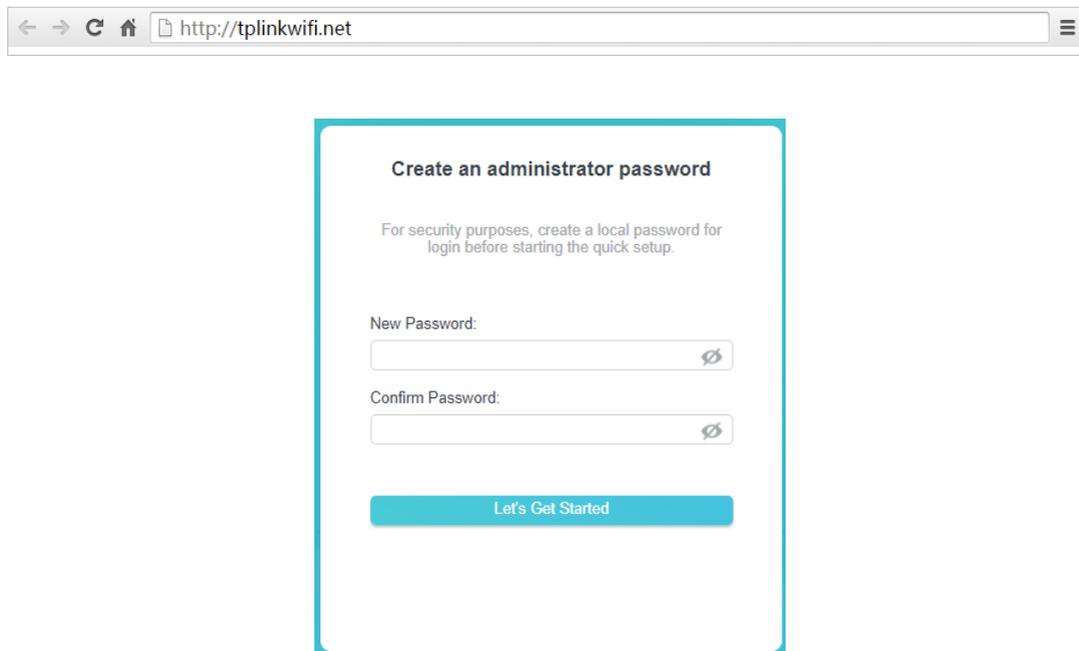
3. Tap the **+** button and select **Portable Router**. Follow the steps to complete the setup and connect to the internet.
4. Connect your devices to the newly configured network of the router and enjoy the internet!

## 3. 2. Set up via the Web Management Page

### 3. 2. 1. Log in to the Router

With a web-based utility, it is easy to configure and manage the router. The web-based utility can be used on any Windows, Macintosh or UNIX OS with a web browser, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox or Apple Safari.

1. Set up the TCP/IP Protocol in **Obtain an IP address automatically** mode on your computer.
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and create a login password for secure management purposes. Then click **Let's Get Started** to log in.



The screenshot shows a web browser window with the address bar containing `http://tplinkwifi.net`. The main content area displays a form titled "Create an administrator password". Below the title, there is a note: "For security purposes, create a local password for login before starting the quick setup." The form includes two input fields: "New Password:" and "Confirm Password:", each with a password strength indicator icon to its right. At the bottom of the form is a blue button labeled "Let's Get Started".

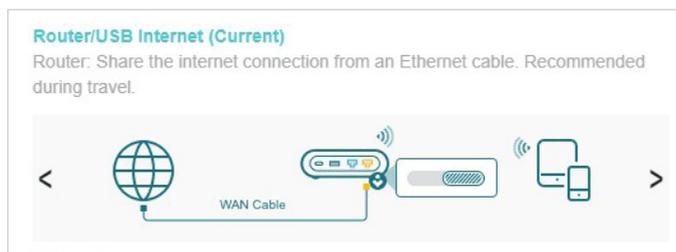
■ **Note:** If the login window does not appear, please refer to [FAQ](#).

### 3. 2. 2. Configure the Router

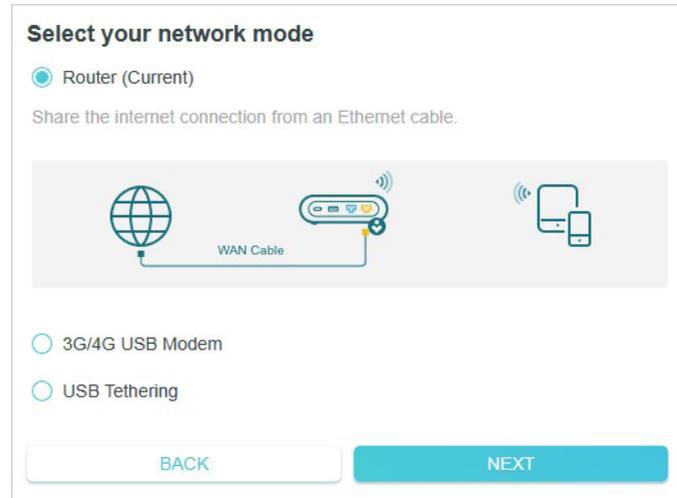
The Quick Setup Wizard will guide you through the process to set up your router. Follow the step-by-step instructions to complete Quick Setup or go to [Advanced > Quick Setup](#), and follow the instructions to connect your router to the internet.

#### Router Mode

1. Start the Quick Setup, make sure the operation mode is [Router/USB Internet](#), and click [NEXT](#).



2. Select [Router](#) as your network mode, and click [NEXT](#).



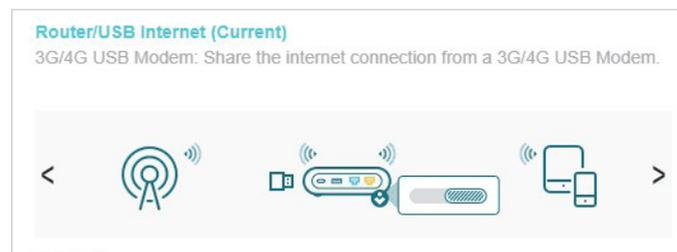
3. Follow the step-by-step instructions to set up the internet connection, and enjoy the internet.

**Note:**

- If you have changed the preset wireless network name (SSID) and wireless password during the Quick Setup, all your wireless devices must use the new SSID and password to connect to the router.

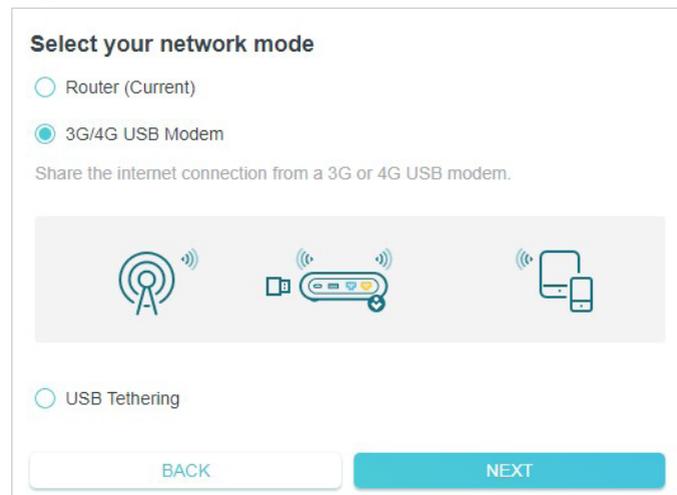
### 3G/4G USB Modem /USB Tethering Mode

1. Start the Quick Setup, make sure the operation mode is **Router/USB Internet**, and click **NEXT**.

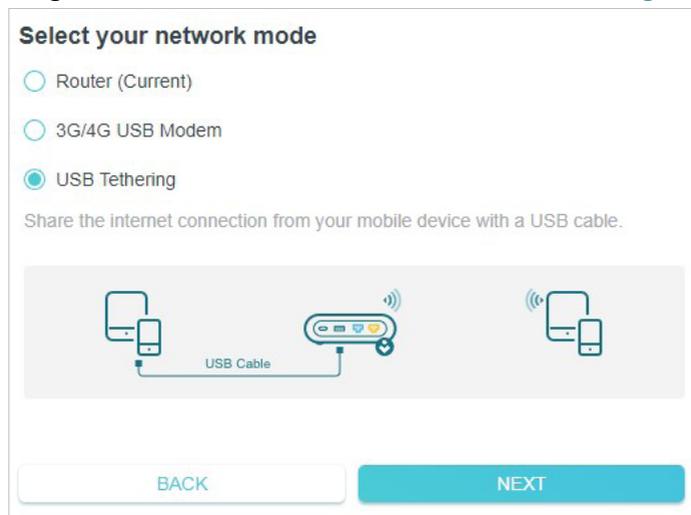


2. Select your desired network mode, and click **NEXT**.

- If you are sharing a 3G/4G USB modem's data, select **3G/4G USB Modem**.



- If you are sharing a mobile device's data, select **USB Tethering**.



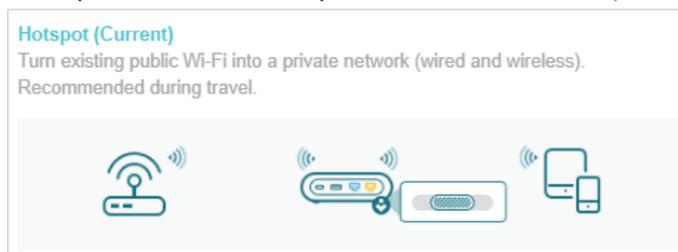
3. Follow the step-by-step instructions to set up the internet connection, and enjoy the internet.

**Note:**

- If you have changed the preset wireless network name (SSID) and wireless password during the Quick Setup, all your wireless devices must use the new SSID and password to connect to the router.

## Hotspot Mode

1. Start the Quick Setup, make sure the operation mode is **Hotspot**, and click **NEXT**.



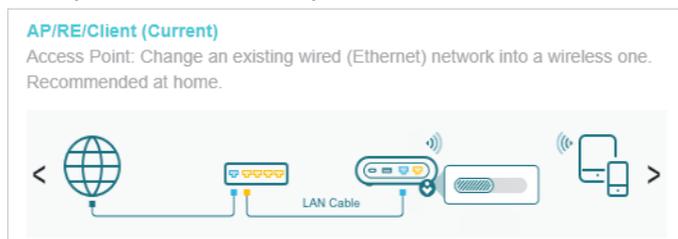
2. Follow the step-by-step instructions to set up the internet connection, and enjoy the internet.

**Note:**

- If the public hotspot requires a Captive Portal Authentication, complete the authentication during the Quick Setup before you can access the network.
- If you have changed the preset wireless network name (SSID) and wireless password during the Quick Setup, all your wireless devices must use the new SSID and password to connect to the router.

## Access Point Mode

1. Start the Quick Setup, make sure the operation mode is **AP/RE/Client**, and click **NEXT**.



2. Select **Access Point** as your network mode, and click **NEXT**.

**Select your network mode**

Access Point (Current)

Change an existing wired (Ethernet) network into a wireless one.  
Recommended at home.

LAN Cable

Range Extender

Client

BACK
NEXT

3. Follow the step-by-step instructions to set up the internet connection, and enjoy the internet.

**Note:**

- If you have changed the preset wireless network name (SSID) and wireless password during the Quick Setup, all your wireless devices must use the new SSID and password to connect to the router.

## Range Extender Mode

1. Start the Quick Setup, make sure the operation mode is **AP/RE/Client**, and click **NEXT**.

**AP/RE/Client (Current)**

Access Point: Change an existing wired (Ethernet) network into a wireless one.  
Recommended at home.

LAN Cable

2. Select **Range Extender** as your network mode, and click **NEXT**.

**Select your network mode**

Access Point (Current)

Range Extender

Extend the range of an existing Wi-Fi. Recommended at home.

Client

BACK
NEXT

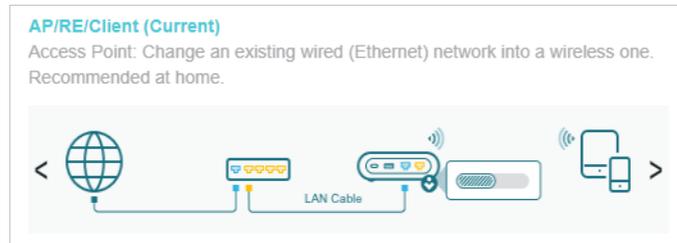
3. Follow the step-by-step instructions to set up the internet connection.

**Note:**

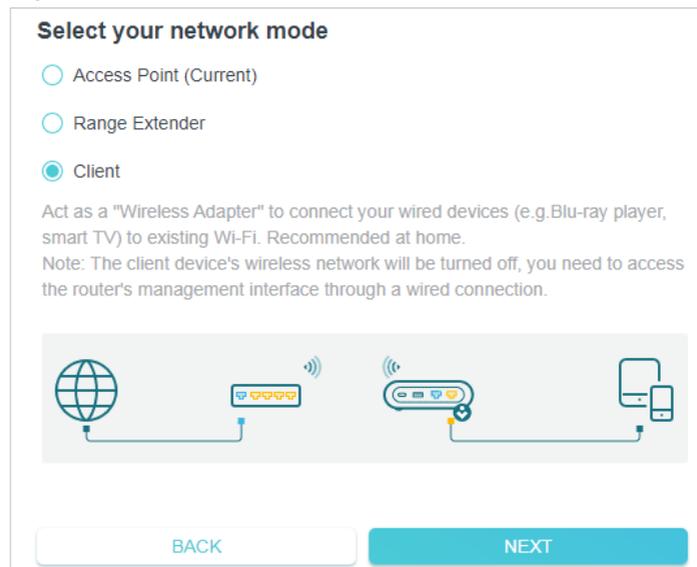
- You can either copy or customize your extended network names during the Quick Setup. The extended networks share the same Wi-Fi password as that of your main network.
- Relocate the router about halfway between your main AP and the Wi-Fi dead zone, and enjoy the internet.

## Client Mode

- Start the Quick Setup, make sure the operation mode is **AP/RE/Client**, and click **NEXT**.



- Select **Client** as your network mode, and click **NEXT**.



- Follow the step-by-step instructions to set up the internet connection.
- After the setup, connect your wired-only device like smart TV, game console or media player to the **WAN** or **LAN** port via an Ethernet cable to enjoy the internet.

## Chapter 4

---

# Configure the Router in Router/USB Internet Mode

---

This chapter presents how to configure the various features of the router working in Router mode, 3G/4G USB Modem mode, and USB Tethering mode.

It contains the following sections:

- [Operation Mode](#)
- [Network Map](#)
- [Network](#)
- [TP-Link Cloud Service](#)
- [Wireless](#)
- [USB Storage Device](#)
- [NAT Forwarding](#)
- [Parental Controls](#)
- [QoS](#)
- [Security](#)
- [VPN Server&Client](#)
- [IPv6](#)
- [System](#)

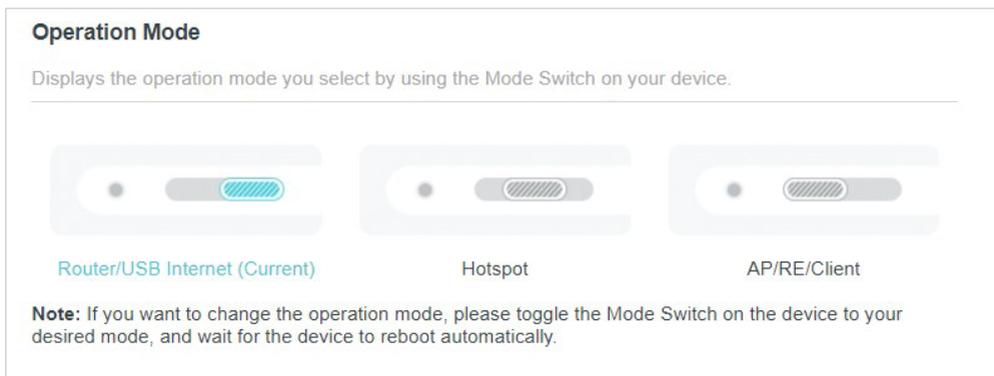
## 4.1. Operation Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

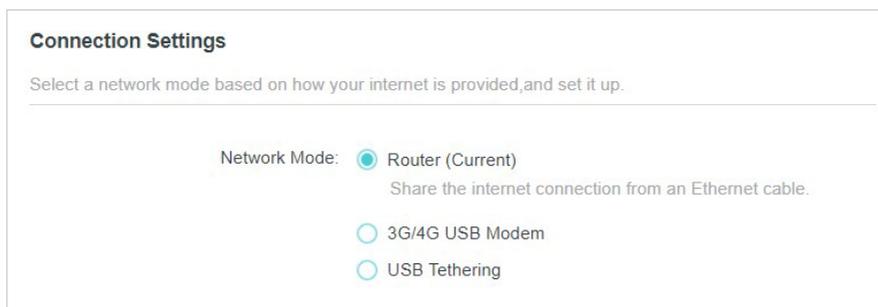
2. Go to [Internet](#).

- **To view the router's current mode:**

Locate the [Operation Mode](#) section. The router's current operation mode is highlighted.



Locate the [Connection Settings](#) section. The router's current network mode is highlighted.



- **To change the router's network mode:**

Figure out whether the Mode Switch needs to be set in order to change the router's network mode.

**If yes, follow these steps:**

1. Set the Mode Switch to your desired mode and wait 2 minutes for the router to reboot automatically.
2. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to set the router up.

**If no, follow these steps:**

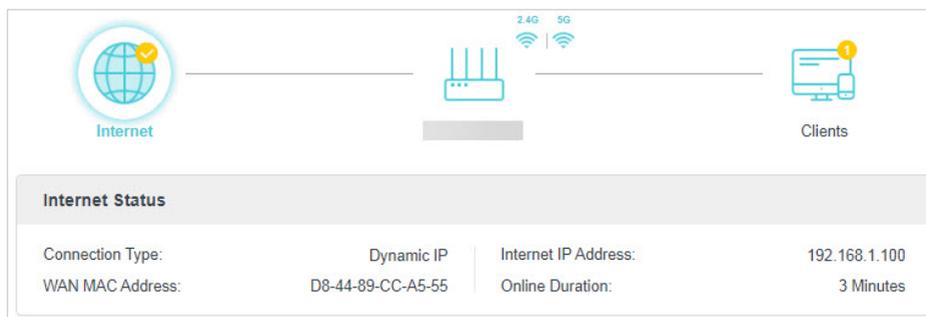
1. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to connect the router properly.

2. Log in to the web management page of the router and go to **Internet** > **Connection Settings**. Select your desired network mode, configure the parameters, and click **SAVE**.

## 4.2. Network Map

Network Map outlines device connectivity of your network visually and helps you manage general settings of the network.

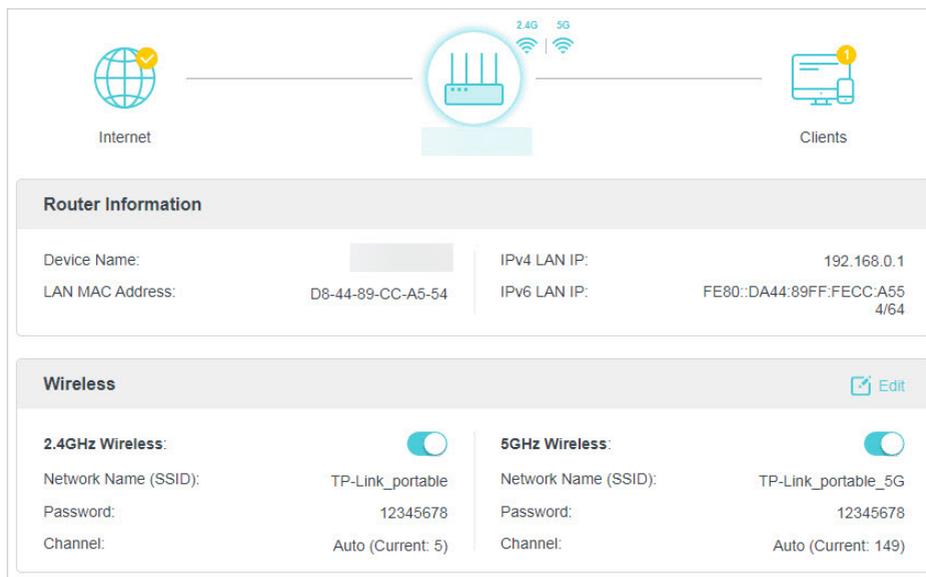
1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Network Map**.
3. Click each network device icon to check and manage general network settings.
  - Click **Internet** to check internet status.



**Internet Status**

Connection Type:	Dynamic IP	Internet IP Address:	192.168.1.100
WAN MAC Address:	D8-44-89-CC-A5-55	Online Duration:	3 Minutes

- Click the router to check device status and network settings. You can turn on or off the wireless network or guest network, or click **Edit** to change related settings.



**Router Information**

Device Name:		IPv4 LAN IP:	192.168.0.1
LAN MAC Address:	D8-44-89-CC-A5-54	IPv6 LAN IP:	FE80::DA44:89FF:FECC:A554/64

**Wireless** Edit

<b>2.4GHz Wireless:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<b>5GHz Wireless:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Network Name (SSID):	TP-Link_portable	Network Name (SSID):	TP-Link_portable_5G
Password:	12345678	Password:	12345678
Channel:	Auto (Current: 5)	Channel:	Auto (Current: 149)

**Guest Network** Edit

**2.4GHz Wireless:**  **5GHz Wireless:**

Network Name (SSID): TP-Link\_Guest\_A554      Network Name (SSID): TP-Link\_Guest\_A554\_5G

---

**Performance**

**CPU Load**      Current: 40%

**Memory Usage**      Current: 48%

CPU Core Number: 1

---

**Ethernet Status**

**Internet**      **LAN**

1000Mbps Full Duplex      1000Mbps Full Duplex

- Click [Clients](#) to view the client devices in your network. You can block devices so they cannot access your network.

Internet      Router      Clients

All (2)

**Connected Clients** View Deny List

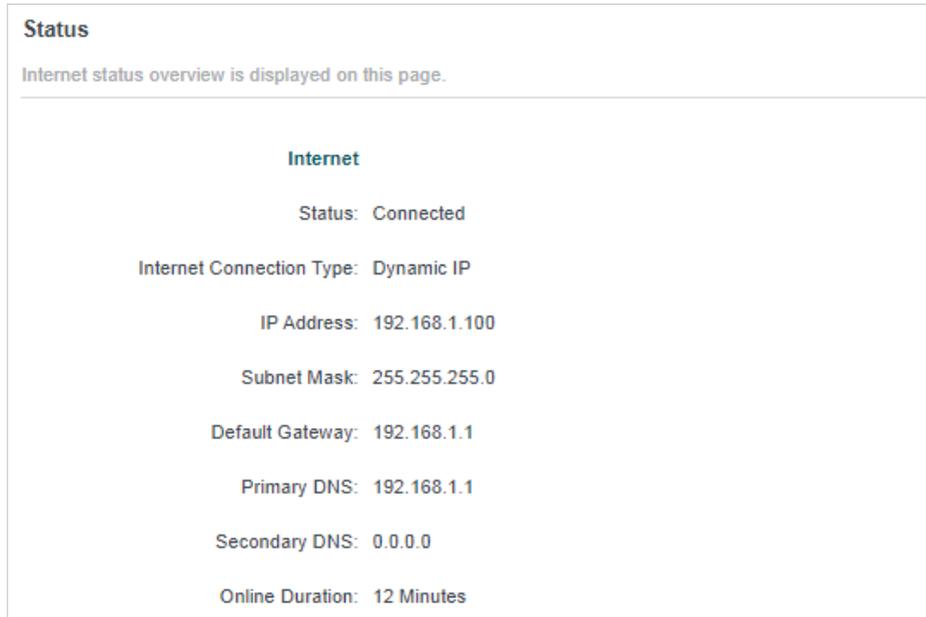
Type	Information	Real-time Rate	Interface	Tx/Rx Rate(Mbps)	Duration	Block
	18503634-BG 40-ED-00-22-30-74 192.168.0.45	↑ 24.3 Kb/s ↓ 41.8 Kb/s		---	10 min	<input type="checkbox"/>
	network device FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59 192.168.0.252	↑ 0 Kb/s ↓ 0 Kb/s		117 / 24	0 min	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 4.3. Network

### 4.3.1. Status

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.

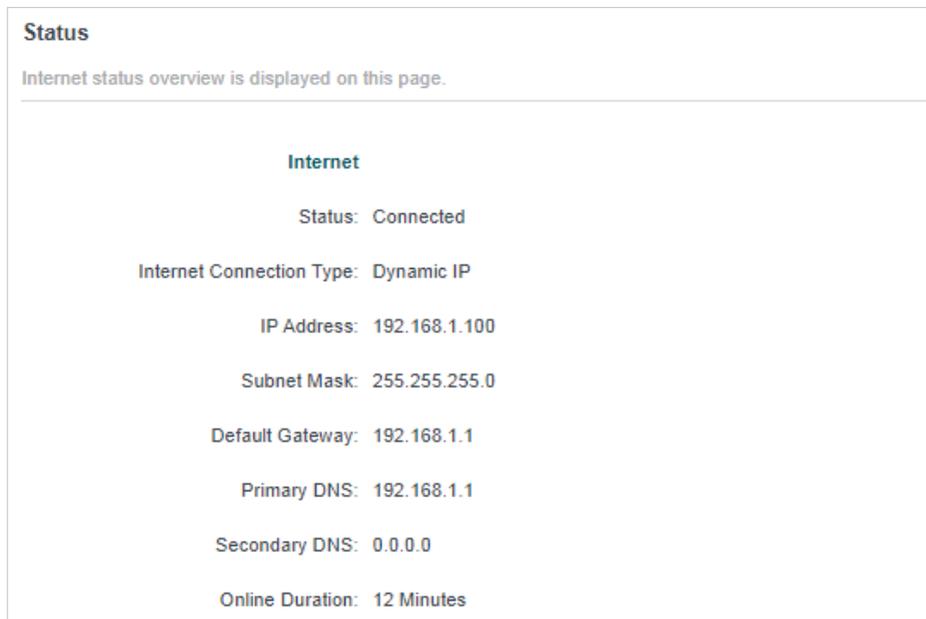
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Status](#). You can view the current status information of the router.



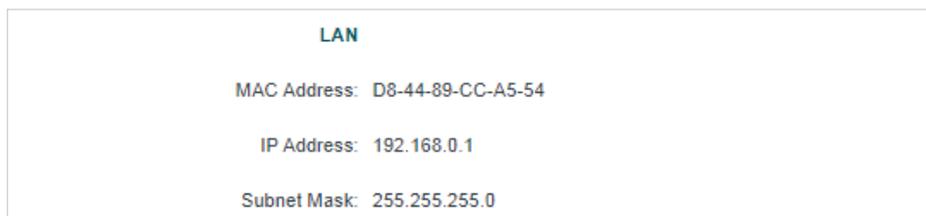
- [Internet](#) - Displays the current settings of the internet, and you can configure them on the [Advanced > Network > Internet](#) page.

■ Note: 3G/4G USB Modem mode and USB Tethering mode don't have the Internet section.

- [Status](#) - Indicates whether the router has been connected to the internet.
- [Internet Connection Type](#) (Only for Router Mode) - Indicates the way in which your router is connected to the internet.
- [IP Address](#) - The Internet IP (WAN IP) address of the router.
- [Subnet Mask](#) - The subnet mask associated with the Internet IP (WAN IP) address.
- [Default Gateway](#) - The Gateway currently used is shown here.
- [Primary & Secondary DNS](#) - The IP addresses of DNS (Domain Name System) server.
- [Online Duration](#) - Displays how long the router has been connected to the internet.



- **LAN** - This field displays the current settings of the LAN, and you can configure them on the [Network > LAN](#) page.
  - **MAC Address** - The physical address of the router.
  - **IP Address** - The LAN IP address of the router.
  - **Subnet Mask** - The subnet mask associated with the LAN IP address.



- **DHCP Server** - This field displays the current settings of DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server, and you can configure them on the [Network > DHCP Server](#) page.
  - **DHCP Server** - Indicates whether the DHCP server is enabled or disabled. It is enabled by default and the router acts as a DHCP server.
  - **IP Address Pool** - The IP address range for the DHCP server to assign IP addresses.

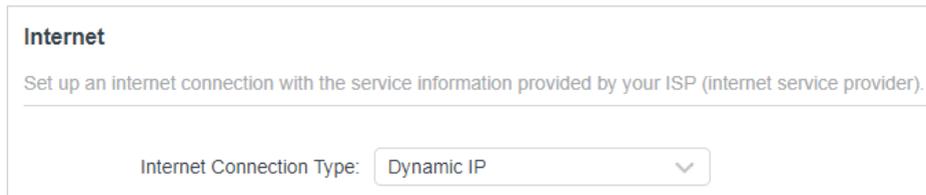


- **Dynamic DNS** - This field displays the current settings of the Dynamic DNS (Domain Name System), and you can configure them on the [Advanced > Network > Dynamic DNS](#) page.
  - **Service Provider** - The Dynamic DNS service provider you have signed up for.



### 4.3.2. Internet Settings for Router Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Internet](#).
3. Select your internet connection type from the drop-down list.



#### Dynamic IP

If your ISP provides the DHCP service, please select **Dynamic IP**, and the router will automatically get IP parameters from your ISP.

Click **RENEW** to renew the IP parameters from your ISP.

Click **RELEASE** to release the IP parameters.

### Internet

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

Internet Connection Type:

IP Address: 192.168.1.100

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Default Gateway: 192.168.1.1

Primary DNS: 192.168.1.1

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

DNS Address:

Primary DNS: 192.168.1.1

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

MTU Size:  bytes  
(Do not change unless necessary.)

Host Name:

Get IP using Unicast DHCP

Router MAC Address:

- **DNS Address**- The default setting is to get an IP address dynamically from your ISP. If your ISP does not automatically assign DNS addresses to the router, please select [Use the Following DNS Addresses](#) and enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation of your ISP's primary DNS server. If a secondary DNS server address is available, enter it as well.
- **MTU Size** - The normal MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) value for most Ethernet networks is 1500 Bytes. It is not recommended that you change the default MTU size unless required by your ISP.
- **Host Name** - This option specifies the name of the router.
- **Get IP with Unicast DHCP** - A few ISPs' DHCP servers do not support the broadcast applications. If you cannot get the IP address normally, you can choose this option. (It is rarely required.)
- **Router MAC Address** :

- **Use Default MAC Address** - Do not change the default MAC address of your router in case the ISP does not bind the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
- **Clone Current Device MAC** - Select to copy the current MAC address of the computer that is connected to the router, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
- **Use Custom MAC Address** - Select if your ISP requires you to register the MAC address and enter the correct MAC address in this field, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the specific MAC address.

**Note:**

- You can only use the MAC Address Clone function for PCs on the LAN.
- If you have changed the WAN MAC address when the WAN connection is PPPoE, it will not take effect until the connection is re-established.

## Static IP

If your ISP provides a static or fixed IP address, subnet mask, default gateway and DNS setting, please select [Static IP](#).

### Internet

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

Internet Connection Type:

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:

Default Gateway:

Primary DNS:

Secondary DNS:  (Optional)

MTU Size:  bytes  
(Do not change unless necessary.)

Router MAC Address:

- **IP Address** - Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP.
- **Subnet Mask** - Enter the subnet mask in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP. Normally 255.255.255.0 is used as the subnet mask.
- **Default Gateway** - Enter the gateway IP address in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP.
- **Primary/Secondary DNS** - (Optional) Enter one or two DNS addresses in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP.

- **MTU Size** - The normal MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) value for most Ethernet networks is 1500 Bytes. It is not recommended that you change the default MTU size unless required by your ISP.
- **Router MAC Address** :
  - **Use Default MAC Address** - Do not change the default MAC address of your router in case the ISP does not bind the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Clone Current Device MAC** - Select to copy the current MAC address of the computer that is connected to the router, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Use Custom MAC Address** - Select if your ISP requires you to register the MAC address and enter the correct MAC address in this field, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the specific MAC address.

**Note:**

- You can only use the MAC Address Clone function for PCs on the LAN.
- If you have changed the WAN MAC address when the WAN connection is PPPoE, it will not take effect until the connection is re-established.

## PPPoE

If your ISP provides PPPoE connection, select **PPPoE**.

**Internet**

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

Internet Connection Type:

Username:

Password:

IP Address: 0.0.0.0

Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

- **Username/Password** - Enter the username and password provided by your ISP. These fields are case-sensitive.

▼ **Advanced Settings**

Secondary Connection:

MTU Size:  bytes  
(Do not change unless necessary.)

Service Name:   
(Leave blank unless ISP requires.)

Access Concentrator Name:   
(Leave blank unless ISP requires.)

Detect Online Interval:  seconds

IP Address:

DNS Address:

Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Connection Mode:

Router MAC Address:

- **Secondary Connection** - It's available only for PPPoE connection. If your ISP provides an extra connection type, select **Dynamic IP** or **Static IP** to activate the secondary connection.
- **MTU Size** - The default MTU size is 1480 bytes. It is not recommended that you change the default MTU size unless required by your ISP.
- **Service Name** - The service name should not be configured unless you are sure it is necessary for your ISP. In most cases, leaving these fields blank will work.
- **Access Concentrator Name** - The access concentrator name should not be configured unless you are sure it is necessary for your ISP. In most cases, leaving these fields blank will work.
- **Detect Online Interval** - The router will detect Access Concentrator online at every interval. The default value is 10. You can input the value between 0 and 120. The value 0 means no detect.
- **IP Address** - The default setting is to get an IP address dynamically from your ISP. If your ISP does not automatically assign IP addresses to the router, please select **Use**

the [Following IP Address](#) and enter the IP address provided by your ISP in dotted-decimal notation.

- **DNS Address** - The default setting is to get an IP address dynamically from your ISP. If your ISP does not automatically assign DNS addresses to the router, please select [Use the Following DNS Addresses](#) and enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation of your ISP's primary DNS server. If a secondary DNS server address is available, enter it as well.
- **Connection Mode**
  - **Auto** - In this mode, the internet connection reconnects automatically whenever it gets disconnected.
  - **On Demand** - In this mode, the internet connection will be terminated automatically after a specified inactivity period (Max Idle Time) and be re-established when you attempt to access the internet again.
  - **Time-based** - In this mode, the internet connection will be in effect during the Connection Time you set.
  - **Manual** - In this mode, the internet connection is controlled manually by clicking the [Connect/Disconnect](#) button. This mode also supports the [Max Idle Time](#) function as **On Demand** mode. Enter a maximum time (in minutes), the internet connection can be inactive before it is terminated into the Max Idle Time. The default value is 15 minutes. If you want the internet connection remains active all the time, enter 0 (zero).
- **Router MAC Address :**
  - **Use Default MAC Address** - Do not change the default MAC address of your router in case the ISP does not bind the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Clone Current Device MAC** - Select to copy the current MAC address of the computer that is connected to the router, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Use Custom MAC Address** - Select if your ISP requires you to register the MAC address and enter the correct MAC address in this field, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the specific MAC address.

**Note:**

- Only when you have configured the system time on the [Advanced > System > Time Settings](#) page, will the time-based connecting function take effect.
- Sometimes the connection cannot be terminated although you have specified the [Max Idle Time](#) because some applications are visiting the internet continually in the background.
- You can only use the MAC Address Clone function for PCs on the LAN.
- If you have changed the WAN MAC address when the WAN connection is PPPoE, it will not take effect until the connection is re-established.

## L2TP

If your ISP provides L2TP connection, please select [L2TP](#).

### Internet

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

Internet Connection Type:

Username:

Password:

IP Address: 0.0.0.0

Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Dynamic IP  
 Static IP

VPN Server IP/Domain Name:

IP Address: 0.0.0.0

Subnet Mask: 0.0.0.0

Default Gateway: 0.0.0.0

Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

MTU Size:  bytes  
(Do not change unless necessary.)

Connection Mode:

Router MAC Address:

- **Username/Password** - Enter the username and password provided by your ISP. These fields are case-sensitive.
- **VPN Server IP/ Domain Name** - Enter the VPN server's IP address or domain name provided by your ISP.
- **MTU Size** - The default MTU size is "1460" bytes, which is usually fine. It is not recommended that you change the default MTU Size unless required by your ISP.
- **Connection Mode**
  - **Auto** - In this mode, the internet connection reconnects automatically whenever it gets disconnected.

- **On Demand** - In this mode, the internet connection will be terminated automatically after a specified inactivity period (Max Idle Time) and be re-established when you attempt to access the internet again.
- **Manual** - In this mode, the internet connection is controlled manually by clicking the **Connect/Disconnect** button. This mode also supports the **Max Idle Time** function as **On Demand** mode. Enter a maximum time (in minutes), the internet connection can be inactive before it is terminated into the Max Idle Time. The default value is 15 minutes. If you want the internet connection remains active all the time, enter 0 (zero).
- **Router MAC Address :**
  - **Use Default MAC Address** - Do not change the default MAC address of your router in case the ISP does not bind the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Clone Current Device MAC** - Select to copy the current MAC address of the computer that is connected to the router, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Use Custom MAC Address** - Select if your ISP requires you to register the MAC address and enter the correct MAC address in this field, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the specific MAC address.

**Note:**

- Sometimes the connection cannot be terminated although you have specified the **Max Idle Time** because some applications are visiting the internet continually in the background.
- You can only use the MAC Address Clone function for PCs on the LAN.
- If you have changed the WAN MAC address when the WAN connection is PPPoE, it will not take effect until the connection is re-established.

## PPTP

If your ISP provides PPTP connection, please select [PPTP](#).

### Internet

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

Internet Connection Type:

Username:

Password:

IP Address: 0.0.0.0

Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Dynamic IP  
 Static IP

VPN Server IP/Domain Name:

IP Address: 0.0.0.0

Subnet Mask: 0.0.0.0

Default Gateway: 0.0.0.0

Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

MTU Size:  bytes  
(Do not change unless necessary.)

Connection Mode:

Router MAC Address:

- [Username/Password](#) - Enter the username and password provided by your ISP. These fields are case-sensitive.
- [VPN Server IP/ Domain Name](#) - Enter the VPN server's IP address or domain name provided by your ISP.
- [MTU Size](#) - The default MTU size is "1420" bytes, which is usually fine. It is not recommended that you change the default MTU Size unless required by your ISP.
- [Connection Mode](#)
  - [Auto](#) - In this mode, the internet connection reconnects automatically whenever it gets disconnected.

- **On Demand** - In this mode, the internet connection will be terminated automatically after a specified inactivity period (Max Idle Time) and be re-established when you attempt to access the internet again.
- **Manual** - In this mode, the internet connection is controlled manually by clicking the **Connect/Disconnect** button. This mode also supports the **Max Idle Time** function as **On Demand** mode. Enter a maximum time (in minutes), the internet connection can be inactive before it is terminated into the Max Idle Time. The default value is 15 minutes. If you want the internet connection remains active all the time, enter 0 (zero).
- **Router MAC Address :**
  - **Use Default MAC Address** - Do not change the default MAC address of your router in case the ISP does not bind the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Clone Current Device MAC** - Select to copy the current MAC address of the computer that is connected to the router, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
  - **Use Custom MAC Address** - Select if your ISP requires you to register the MAC address and enter the correct MAC address in this field, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the specific MAC address.

**Note:**

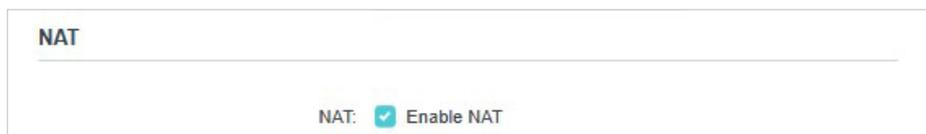
- Sometimes the connection cannot be terminated although you have specified the **Max Idle Time** because some applications are visiting the internet continually in the background.
- You can only use the MAC Address Clone function for PCs on the LAN.
- If you have changed the WAN MAC address when the WAN connection is PPPoE, it will not take effect until the connection is re-established.

### 4.3.3. NAT

**Note:** 3G/4G USB Modem mode and USB Tethering mode don't have this function.

The router's NAT (Network Address Translation) feature makes devices on the LAN use the same public IP address to communicate with devices on the internet, which protects the local network by hiding IP addresses of the devices.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > Internet** and locate the **NAT** section.
3. Configure **NAT**, then click **SAVE**.



4. NAT is enable by dafault and it's highly recommended. If you disable it, you may have no access to the internet and NAT Forwarding will not take effect.

#### 4. 3. 4. Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting

■ Note: 3G/4G USB Modem mode and USB Tethering mode don't have this function.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Internet](#) and locate the [Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting](#) section.
3. Select the duplex type from the drop-down list and click **SAVE**.



The screenshot shows a configuration page titled "Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting". Below the title, there is a label "Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting:" followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is currently set to "Auto Negotiation" and has a downward arrow on the right side.

#### 4. 3. 5. Internet Settings for 3G/4G USB Modem Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Internet > Connection Settings](#).
3. Set up the 3G/4G USB modem connection and click **SAVE**.

Network Mode:  Router  
 3G/4G USB Modem (Current)  
 Share the internet connection from a 3G or 4G USB modem.

USB Tethering

USB Modem: Identify successfully

Location:

Mobile ISP:

Set the Dial Number, APN, Username and Password manually.

Dial Number:

APN:

Username:  (Optional)

Password:  (Optional)

Note: The following settings will be applied to both the 3G/4G USB Modem mode and the USB Tethering mode, please configure with caution.

Connection Mode:

Max Idle Time:  minutes  
 0 means remain active at all times.

Authentication Type:

The default is Auto, do not change unless necessary.

MTU Size(in bytes):  bytes  
 The default is 1480, do not change unless necessary

Use The following DNS Servers

Primary DNS:

Secondary DNS:  (Optional)

- **USB Modem** - Displays the connection status of the current mode.
- **Location** - Please select the location where you are enjoying the 3G/4G USB modem service.
- **Mobile ISP** - Please select the ISP providing the 3G/4G USB modem service. The router will automatically fill in the default Dial Number and APN of that ISP.
- **Username/Password** - Enter the username and password provided by your ISP if any.
- **Connection Mode**
  - **Connect Automatically** - In this mode, the 3G/4G connection reconnects automatically whenever it gets disconnected.
  - **Connect on Demand** - In this mode, the 3G/4G connection will be terminated automatically after a specified inactivity period (**Max Idle Time**) and be re-established when you attempt to access the internet again.
  - **Connect Manually** - In this mode, the 3G/4G connection is controlled manually. This mode also supports the **Max Idle Time** function as **Connect on Demand** mode. Enter a maximum time (in minutes), the 3G/4G connection can be inactive before it is terminated into the Max Idle Time. The default value is 15 minutes. If you want the internet connection remains active all the time, enter 0 (zero).

- **Authentication Type** - Some ISPs require authentication to access the internet. Please select Auto or consult your ISP.
  - **Auto** - The router will have dynamic negotiation with the dialing server and the authentication type doesn't need to be specified.
  - **PAP** - Password Authentication Protocol. Select **PAP** if required by your ISP.
  - **CHAP** - Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol. Select **CHAP** if required by your ISP.
- **MTU size (in bytes)** - The typical MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size for 3G or 4G network is 1480 Bytes.
- **Use the Following DNS Servers** - Select this checkbox and enter the DNS server address(es) in dotted decimal notation provided by your ISP. This 3G/4G USB modem connection will only use the specified DNS server(s).

### 4.3.6. Internet Settings for USB Tethering Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Internet > Connection Settings**.
3. Set up the USB Tethering connection and click **SAVE**.

USB Tethering  
Share the internet connection from your mobile device with a USB cable.

Tethering Status: iOS Device

[Tips for USB Tethering](#)  
[How to connect to a smart device?](#)

IP Address: 172.20.10.2

Default Gateway: 172.20.10.1

DNS Server: 172.20.10.1

▼ Advanced Settings

Note: The following settings will be applied to both the 3G/4G USB Modem mode and the USB Tethering mode. please configure with caution.

Connection Mode: Connect Automatically

Max Idle Time: 15 minutes  
0 means remain active at all times.

Authentication Type: Auto  
The default is Auto, do not change unless necessary.

MTU Size(in bytes): 1480 bytes  
The default is 1480, do not change unless necessary

Use The following DNS Servers

Primary DNS:

Secondary DNS:  (Optional)

Connect

Disconnect

✓ Connected

- **Tethering Status** - Displays the connection info of the current mode.
- **IP Address** - The internet IP (WAN IP) address of the router.
- **Default Gateway** - The Gateway currently used is shown here.
- **DNS Server** - Displays the DNS server which resolves the domain names to the corresponding IP addresses.
- **Connection Mode**
  - **Connect Automatically** - In this mode, the USB Tethering reconnects automatically whenever it gets disconnected.
  - **Connect on Demand** - In this mode, the USB Tethering connection will be terminated automatically after a specified inactivity period (**Max Idle Time**) and be re-established when you attempt to access the internet again.
  - **Connect Manually** - In this mode, the USB Tethering connection is controlled manually. This mode also supports the **Max Idle Time** function as **Connect on Demand** mode. Enter a maximum time (in minutes), the USB Tethering connection can be inactive before it is terminated into the Max Idle Time. The default value is 15 minutes. If you want the internet connection remains active all the time, enter 0 (zero).
- **Authentication Type** - Some ISPs require authentication to access the internet. Please select Auto or consult your ISP.
  - **Auto** - The router will have dynamic negotiation with the dialing server and the authentication type doesn't need to be specified.
  - **PAP** - Password Authentication Protocol. Select **PAP** if required by your ISP.
  - **CHAP** - Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol. Select **CHAP** if required by your ISP.
- **MTU size (in bytes)** - The typical MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size for 3G or 4G network is 1480 Bytes.
- **Use the Following DNS Servers** - Select this checkbox and enter the DNS server address(es) in dotted decimal notation provided by your ISP. This USB tethering connection will only use the specified DNS server(s).

### 4.3.7. LAN

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > LAN**.
3. Configure the IP parameters of the LAN and click **SAVE**.

### LAN

View and configure LAN settings.

---

MAC Address: D8-44-89-CC-A5-54

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:  ▼

- **MAC Address** - The physical address of the LAN ports. The value can not be changed.
- **IP Address** - Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation of your router (the default one is 192.168.0.1).
- **Subnet Mask** - An address code that determines the size of the network. Normally 255.255.255.0 is used as the subnet mask.

**Note:**

- If you have changed the IP address, you must use the new IP address to log in.
- If the new IP address you set is not in the same subnet as the old one, the IP address pool in the DHCP Server will be configured automatically, but the Virtual Server and DMZ Host will not take effect until they are re-configured.

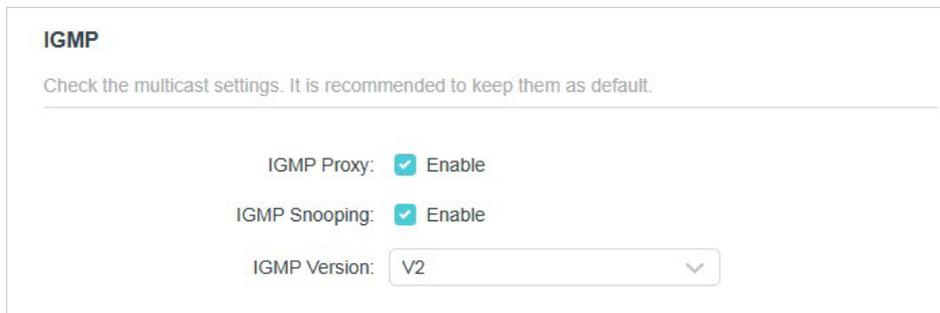
### 4.3.8. IGMP

IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) helps the router to identify which clients are subscribed to specific multicast groups within a local network. This allows for efficient transmission of multicast data packets, avoiding unnecessary traffic waste and improving network performance.

IGMP can be used to manage multicast transmission in IPTV. If you want to set up IPTV to enable Internet/IPTV/Phone service provided by your internet service provider (ISP), follow the steps:

**Before you start, make sure your ISP provides the networking service based on IGMP technology**, e.g., British Telecom(BT) and Talk Talk in UK:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > IGMP](#).
  - 1) Tick the **IGMP Proxy** and **IGMP Snooping** checkbox, then select the **IGMP Version**, either V2 or V3, as required by your ISP.



**IGMP**

Check the multicast settings. It is recommended to keep them as default.

IGMP Proxy:  Enable

IGMP Snooping:  Enable

IGMP Version: V2

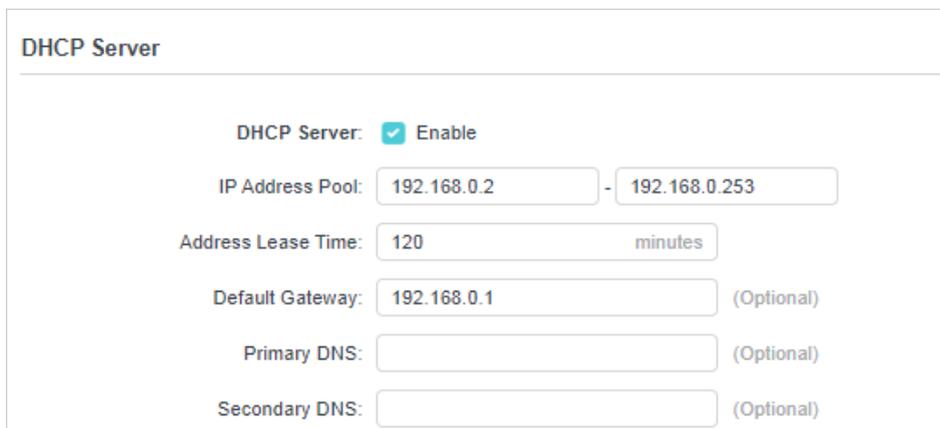
- 2) Click **SAVE**.
- 3) After configuring IGMP proxy, IPTV can work behind your router now. You can connect your set-top box to any of the router's Ethernet port.

### 4.3.9. DHCP Server

By default, the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server is enabled and the router acts as a DHCP server; it dynamically assigns TCP/IP parameters to client devices from the IP Address Pool. You can change the settings of DHCP Server if necessary, and you can reserve LAN IP addresses for specified client devices.

- **To specify the IP address that the router assigns:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > DHCP Server** and locate the DHCP Server section.



**DHCP Server**

DHCP Server:  Enable

IP Address Pool: 192.168.0.2 - 192.168.0.253

Address Lease Time: 120 minutes

Default Gateway: 192.168.0.1 (Optional)

Primary DNS: (Optional)

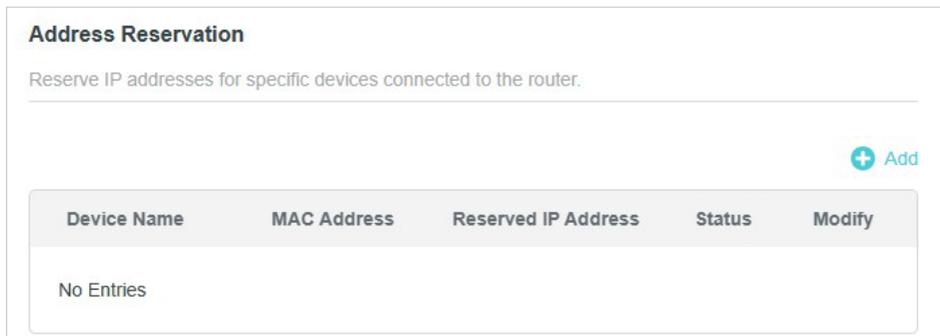
Secondary DNS: (Optional)

1. Tick the **Enable** checkbox.
2. Enter the starting and ending IP addresses in the **IP Address Pool**.
3. Enter other parameters if the ISP offers. The **Default Gateway** is automatically filled in and is the same as the LAN IP address of the router.
4. Click **SAVE**.

**Note:** To use the DHCP server function of the router, you must configure all computers on the LAN as Obtain an IP Address automatically.

- **To reserve an IP address for a specified client device:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the [Address Reservation](#) section.
3. Click [Add](#) in the [Address Reservation](#) section.



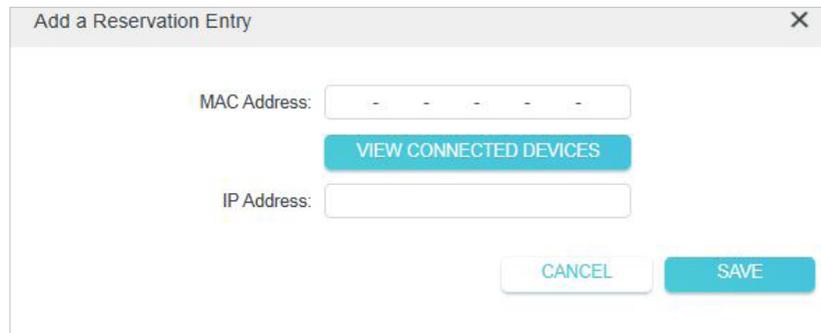
**Address Reservation**

Reserve IP addresses for specific devices connected to the router.

[+ Add](#)

Device Name	MAC Address	Reserved IP Address	Status	Modify
No Entries				

4. Click [VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#) and select the you device you want to reserve an IP for. Then the [MAC](#) and [IP Address](#) will be automatically filled in. You can also enter the [MAC](#) and [IP address](#) of the client device.



Add a Reservation Entry

MAC Address:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

IP Address:

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

- **To check the DHCP client list:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the [DHCP Client List](#) section. You can see the device information of the list.
3. Click [Refresh](#) to see the current attached devices.

**DHCP Client List**

View the devices that are currently assigned with IP addresses by the DHCP server.

Total Clients: 3 Refresh

Device Name	MAC Address	Assigned IP Address	Lease Time
---	FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59	192.168.0.252	1:40:0
---	B6-67-DA-05-15-21	192.168.0.114	1:25:16
18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	192.168.0.45	1:32:45

### 4.3.10. Dynamic DNS

The router offers the DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name System) feature, which allows the hosting of a website, FTP server, or e-mail server with a fixed domain name (named by yourself) and a dynamic IP address. Thus your friends can connect to your server by entering your domain name no matter what your IP address is.

Before using this feature, you need to sign up for DDNS service providers such as [www.comexe.cn](http://www.comexe.cn), [www.dyndns.org](http://www.dyndns.org), or [www.noip.com](http://www.noip.com). The Dynamic DNS client service provider will give you a password or key.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Dynamic DNS](#).
3. Select the **DDNS Service Provider**: TP-Link, NO-IP or DynDNS.

It is recommended to select TP-Link so that you can enjoy TP-Link's superior DDNS service. Otherwise, please select NO-IP or DynDNS. If you don't have a DDNS account, you have to register first by clicking [Register Now](#).

**Dynamic DNS**

Assign a fixed host name (domain name) for remote access to your device, website, or server behind the router.

Service Provider:

**Note:** To enjoy TP-Link's DDNS service, you have to log in with a TP-Link ID. If you have not logged in with one, click [log in](#).

4. Click [Register](#) in the [Domain Name List](#) if you have selected TP-Link, and enter the **Domain Name** as needed.

**Dynamic DNS**

Assign a fixed host name (domain name) for remote access to your device, website, or server behind the router.

Service Provider:

Current Domain Name:

**Domain Name List**

[+ Register](#)

Domain Name	Registered Date	Status	Operation	Delete
No Entries				

If you have selected NO-IP or DynDNS, enter the username, password and domain name of your account.

**Dynamic DNS**

Assign a fixed host name (domain name) for remote access to your device, website, or server behind the router.

Service Provider:  [Register Now](#)

Username:

Password:

Domain Name:

WAN IP binding:  Enable

Status: Not launching

[LOGIN AND SAVE](#)

[LOGOUT](#)

5. Click [LOG IN AND SAVE](#).

**Note:** If you want to use a new DDNS account, please click [LOGOUT](#) first, and then log in with a new account.

### 4.3.11. Static Routing

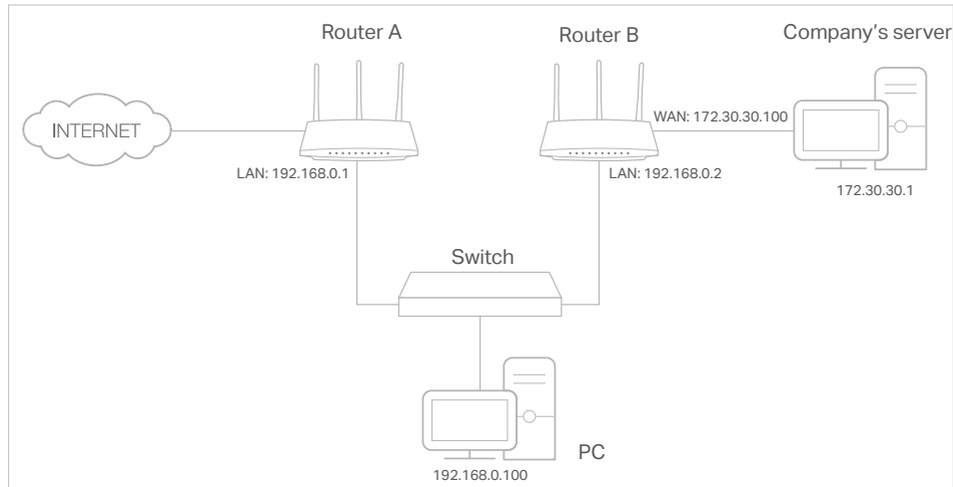
Static Routing is a form of routing that is configured manually by a network administrator or a user by adding entries into a routing table. The manually-configured routing information guides the router in forwarding data packets to the specific destination.

#### I want to:

Visit multiple networks and servers at the same time.

For example, in a small office, my PC can surf the internet through Router A, but I also want to visit my company's network. Now I have a switch and Router B. I connect the devices as shown in the following figure so that the physical connection between my PC and my company's server is established. To surf the internet and visit my company's network at the same time, I need to configure the static routing.

\*Image may differ from your actual product.

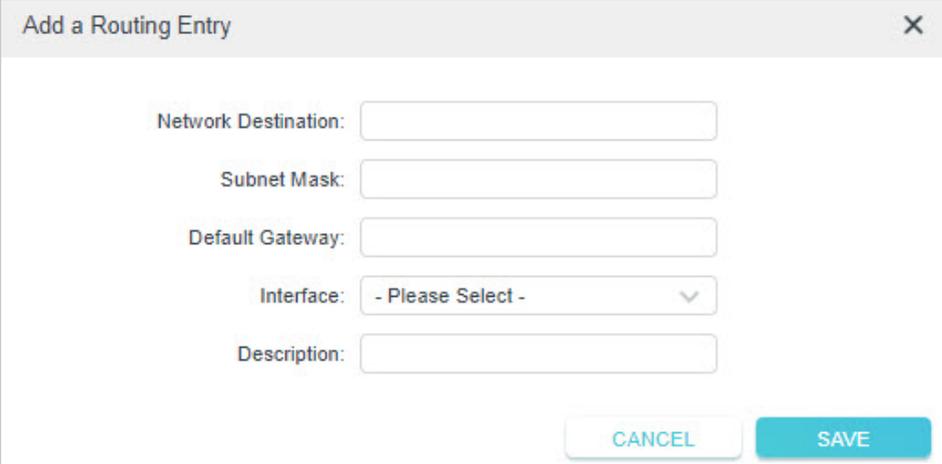


### How can I do that?

1. Change the routers' LAN IP addresses to two different IP addresses on the same subnet. Disable Router B's DHCP function.
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for Router A.
3. Go to **Advanced > Network > Routing** and locate the Static Routing section.



4. Click **Add** and finish the settings according to the following explanations:



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add a Routing Entry" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields:

- Network Destination:
- Subnet Mask:
- Default Gateway:
- Interface:
- Description:

At the bottom right of the dialog, there are two buttons: "CANCEL" and "SAVE".

- **Network Destination** - The destination IP address that you want to assign to a static route. This IP address cannot be on the same subnet with the WAN IP or LAN IP of Router A. In the example, the IP address of the company network is the destination IP address, so here enter 172.30.30.1.
  - **Subnet Mask** - The Subnet Mask determines which portion of an IP address is the network portion, and which portion is the host portion.
  - **Default Gateway** - The IP address of the gateway device to which the data packets will be sent. This IP address must be on the same subnet with the router's IP which sends out data. In the example, the data packets will be sent to the LAN port of Router B and then to the Server, so the default gateway should be 192.168.1.2.
  - **Interface** - Determined by the port (WAN/LAN) that sends out data packets. In the example, the data are sent to the gateway through the LAN port of Router A, so **LAN/WLAN** should be selected.
  - **Description** - Enter a description for this static routing entry.
5. Click **SAVE**.
  6. Check the **Routing Table** below. If you can find the entry you've set, the static routing is set successfully.

**Routing Table**

View all valid routing entries that are currently in use.

Active Route Number: 3  Refresh

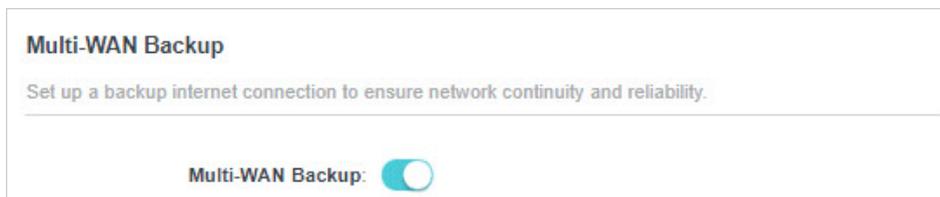
Network Destination	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Interface
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.168.1.1	WAN
192.168.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	LAN
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAN

### 4.3.12. Multi-WAN Backup

Multi-WAN is supported in the Router/USB Internet mode. When the preferred mode fails, the backup mode will take over network data transmission, ensuring network continuity and reliability.

**Note:** USB Internet includes the 3G/4G USB Modem mode and USB Tethering mode.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > Multi-WAN Backup**.
3. Enable **Multi-WAN Backup**.



4. In **Network Connection Priority**, modify the connection priority and the settings of the Router mode and the USB Internet mode.

**Network Connection Priority**

Modify the connection priority and the settings of different network modes.

Priority	Connection Type	Connection Status	Modify
1	Router (Current Mode)	<span style="color: green;">●</span> Connected	 
2	USB Internet	<span style="color: gray;">●</span> Disconnected	 

- **To modify the modes' network connection settings:**
  1. Click  at each mode, and enter the settings provided by your ISP.

Network Connection Settings
✕

Internet Connection Type: Dynamic IP ▼

Select this type if your ISP doesn't provide any information for internet connection.

Router MAC Address: Use Default MAC Address ▼

00 - ff - 00 - 36 - 73 - 31

CANCEL
SAVE

Network Connection Settings
✕

**Note:** You can use a 3G/4G USB Modem or smart device to provide internet access. [How to connect to a smart device?](#)

USB Modem: Identify successfully

Location: United States ▼

Mobile ISP: AT&T ▼

Set the Dial Number, APN, Username and Password manually.

Dial Number: \*99#

APN: broadband

Username: WAP@CINGULAR.COM (Optional)

Password: CINGULAR1 (Optional)

Connection Mode: Connect Automatically ▼

Max Idle Time: 15 minutes  
0 means remain active at all times.

Authentication Type: Auto ▼

The default is Auto, do not change unless necessary.

MTU Size(in bytes): 1480 bytes  
The default is 1480, do not change unless necessary

Use The following DNS Servers

Primary DNS:

Secondary DNS:  (Optional)

- **To set Multi-WAN Backup priority:**

Click ↓ / ↑ at each mode. The mode with the 1<sup>st</sup> priority will be set as the preferred mode, and the mode with the 2<sup>nd</sup> priority will be set as the backup mode. when the preferred mode fails, the backup mode will take over network data transmission.

**Network Connection Priority**

Modify the connection priority and the settings of different network modes.

Priority	Connection Type	Connection Status	Modify
1	Router (Current Mode)	● Connected	 
2	USB Internet	● Disconnected	 

- **Connection Check:**

The router uses Ping to check the connection status of the Router mode and USB Internet periodically to check whether the internet is available. You can edit the following parameters, and click [SAVE](#).

**Connection Check**

The device check the connection status of "Router" and "USB Internet" periodically to determine whether the Internet is available.

Track Command: Ping

Track Interval:  seconds

Change to unavailable if Ping failed for:  times

Change to available if Ping succeeded for:  times

IPv4 Track IP/Domain Name:

(Optional)

(Optional)

(Optional)

**Track Interval** - The time interval between consecutive ICMP echo requests. You are recommended to keep it as the default.

**Change to unavailable/available if Ping failed/succeeded for X Times** - The connection status will change to Disconnected/Connected if the Ping Failure/Success times reach the value you set.

**IPv4 Track IP/Domain Name** - Enter the IP address or domain name of the tested host or other network device that you want to check the connectivity between the router. You can add up to 4 items.

## 4.4. TP-Link Cloud Service

TP-Link Cloud service provides a better way to manage your cloud devices. Log in to your router with a TP-Link ID, and you can easily monitor and manage your home network

when you are out and about via the Tether app. To ensure that your router stays new and gets better over time, the TP-Link Cloud will notify you when an important firmware upgrade is available. Surely you can also manage multiple TP-Link Cloud devices with a single TP-Link ID.

This section introduces how to register a new TP-Link ID, bind or unbind TP-Link IDs to manage your router, and the Tether app with which you can manage your home network no matter where you may find yourself.

#### 4.4.1. Register a TP-Link ID

If you have skipped the registration during the Quick Setup process, you can:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [TP-Link ID](#) or click [TP-Link ID](#) on the very top of the page.

**TP-Link ID**

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

TP-Link ID (Email):

Password:

**LOG IN**

**SIGN UP**

[Forgot Password?](#)

**Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely

**Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant

**Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices

Scan for Tether

DOWNLOAD ON THE App Store

GET IT ON Google Play

Search Tether

3. Click [Sign Up](#) and follow the instructions to register a TP-Link ID.

The screenshot shows the 'TP-Link ID' management interface. On the left, there is a 'Create a TP-Link ID' form with fields for 'Select Country or Region', 'Email Address', 'Password', and 'Confirm Password'. Below the form are two checkboxes: 'I have fully read and accepted the Privacy Policy and Terms of Use.' and 'Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products and so much more.' A 'SIGN UP' button is at the bottom of the form, with a link 'I already have TP-Link ID' below it. On the right, there are three feature icons: 'Remote Control' (Access and control your network remotely), 'Smart Home' (Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant), and 'Parental Controls' (Manages online strategy for the connected devices). At the bottom right, there is a QR code labeled 'Scan for Tether' and two buttons for 'App Store' and 'Google Play' labeled 'Search Tether'.

4. After activating your TP-Link ID, come back to the TP-Link ID page to log in. The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as an **Admin**.

**Note:**

- To learn more about the **Admin** and **User** TP-Link ID, refer to [Manage the User TP-Link IDs](#).
- Once you have registered a TP-Link ID on the web management page, you can only register another TP-Link ID via the Tether APP. Please refer to [Set up via Tether](#) to install the app.
- If you want to unbind the admin TP-Link ID from your router, please go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and click **Unbind** in the **Device Information** section.

#### 4. 4. 2. Change Your TP-Link ID Information

Follow the steps below to change your email address and password of your TP-Link ID as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **TP-Link ID** section.

### TP-Link ID

Edit the email and password for your TP-Link ID.

Email:  

Password:  

Region: United States

Email Subscription:

Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products, and so much more!

- **To change your email address:**

1. Click  behind the Email.
2. Enter the password of your TP-Link ID, then a new email address. And click **SAVE**.

### Change Email

Current Password:  

New Email:

**Note:** New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.

**CANCEL** **SAVE**

- **To change your password:**

1. Click  behind the Password.
2. Enter the current password, then a new password twice. And click **SAVE**.

### Change Password

Current Password:  

New Password:  

Confirm Password:  

**Note:** New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.

**CANCEL** **SAVE**

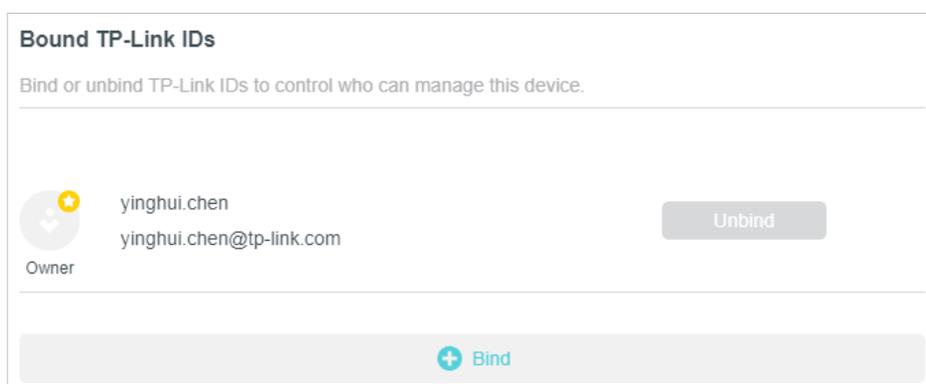
### 4.4.3. Manage the User TP-Link IDs

The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as the **Owner** account. The Owner account can add or remove other TP-Link IDs to or from the same router. All accounts can monitor and manage the router locally or remotely, but only the owner account can:

- Reset the router to its factory default settings either on the web management page or in the Tether app.
- Add/remove other TP-Link IDs to/from the router.

#### Add TP-Link ID to Manage the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **Bound TP-Link IDs** section.

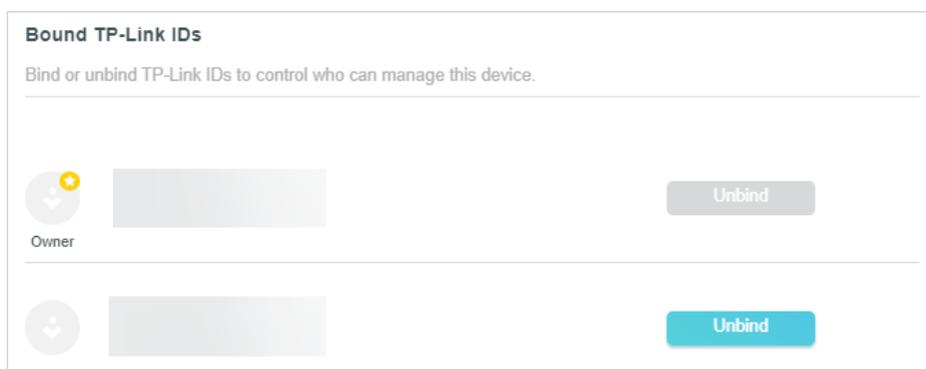


3. Click **+ Bind**, enter another TP-Link ID as needed and click **SAVE**.

**Note:** If you need another TP-Link ID, please register a new one via the Tether app. Refer to [Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App](#) to install the app and register a new TP-Link ID.

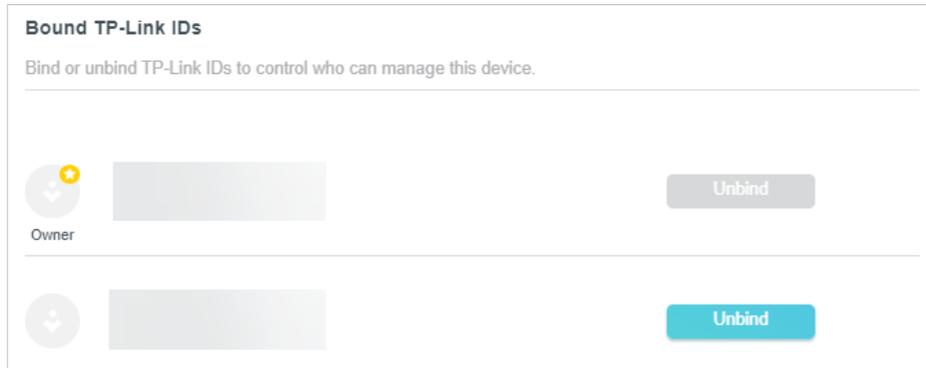


4. The new TP-Link ID will be displayed in the **Bound TP-Link IDs** table.



## Remove TP-Link ID(s) from Managing the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [TP-Link ID](#), and focus on the [Bound TP-Link IDs](#) section.
3. Tick [Unbind](#) of the TP-Link ID(s) you want to remove.



### 4. 4. 4. Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App

The Tether app runs on iOS and Android devices, such as smartphones and tablets.

1. Launch the Apple App Store or Google Play store and search “TP-Link Tether” or simply scan the QR code to download and install the app.



2. Launch the Tether app and log in with your TP-Link ID.

**Note:** If you don't have a TP-Link ID, create one first.

3. Connect your device to the router's wireless network.
4. Go back to the Tether app, select the model of your router and log in with the password you set for the router.
5. Manage your router as needed.

**Note:** If you need to remotely access your router from your smart devices, you need to:

- Log in with your TP-Link ID. If you don't have one, refer to [Register a TP-Link ID](#).
- Make sure your smartphone or tablet can access the internet with cellular data or a Wi-Fi network.

## 4. 5. Wireless

### 4. 5. 1. Wireless Settings

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Wireless > Wireless Settings](#).
3. Configure the wireless settings for the wireless network and click [SAVE](#).

#### Wireless Settings

Personalize settings for each band.

OFDMA:  Enable ?

TWT:  Enable ?

ECO Mode:  Enable ?

2.4GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:  ▼

Password:

Transmit Power:  ▼

Channel Width:  ▼

Channel:  ▼

Mode:  ▼

5GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:  ▼

Password:

Transmit Power:  ▼

Channel Width:  ▼

Channel:  ▼

Mode:  ▼

- **OFDMA** - This feature enables multiple users to transmit data simultaneously, and thus greatly improves speed and efficiency. Noted that only when your clients also support OFDMA, can you fully enjoy the benefits.

- **TWT** - Target Wake Time allows 802.11ax routers and clients to negotiate their periods to transmit and receive data packets. Clients only wake up at TWT sessions and remain in sleep mode for the rest of the time, which significantly extend their battery life.
- **ECO Mode** - As an energy-saving feature, ECO Mode can reduce your device's energy consumption, but its Wi-Fi coverage will also be limited.
- **2.4GHz/5GHz** - Select this checkbox to enable the 2.4GHz/5GHz wireless network.
- **Share Network**- Click to save the Wi-Fi settings for sharing.
- **Network Name (SSID)** - Enter a value of up to 32 characters. The same Name (SSID) must be assigned to all wireless devices in your network.
- **Hide SSID** - Select this checkbox if you want to hide the network name (SSID) from the Wi-Fi network list. In this case, you need to manually join the network.
- **Security** - Select an option from the Security drop-down list. We recommend you don't change the default settings unless necessary.
- **Password** - Set a password for the wireless network. The value is case-sensitive.
- **Transmit Power** - Select **High**, **Middle** or **Low** to specify the data transmit power. The default and recommended setting is **High**.

**Note:** Transmit Power will become non-editable if you enable ECO Mode.

- **Channel Width** - Select a channel width (bandwidth) for the wireless network.
- **Channel** - Select an operating channel for the wireless network. For the 2.4 GHz and 5GHz bands, it is recommended to leave the channel to **Auto**, if you are not experiencing the intermittent wireless connection issue.
- **Mode** - You can choose the appropriate "Mixed" mode.

### 4.5.2. Guest Network

Guest Network allows you to provide Wi-Fi access for guests without disclosing your host network. When you have guests in your house, apartment, or workplace, you can create a guest network for them. In addition, you can customize guest network settings to ensure network security and privacy.

#### • **Create a Guest Network**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Wireless > Guest Network**.
3. Enable the 2.4GHz/5GHz guest network according to your needs.

**Guest Network**

Enable the wireless bands you want your guests to use and complete the related information.

---

2.4GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

5GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:  ▼

This security type is not considered secure. Consider selecting a more secure encryption.

4. Customize the SSID. Don't select Hide SSID unless you want your guests to manually input the SSID for guest network access.
5. Select the [Security](#) type and customize your own password. If [No security](#) is selected, no password is needed to access your guest network.
6. Click [SAVE](#). Now you guests can access your guest network using the SSID and password you set!

- **Customize Guest Network Options**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Wireless > Guest Network](#). Locate the [Guest Permissions](#) section.
3. Customize guest network options according to your needs.

**Guest Permissions**

Control the data that guests can access.

---

[Allow guests to see each other](#)

[Allow guests to access your local network](#)

- **[Allow guests to see each other](#)**

Tick this checkbox if you want to allow the wireless clients on your guest network to communicate with each other via methods such as network neighbors and Ping.

- **[Allow guests to access my local network](#)**

Tick this checkbox if you want to allow the wireless clients on your guest network to communicate with the devices connected to your router's LAN ports or main network via methods such as network neighbors and Ping.

4. Click [SAVE](#). Now you can ensure network security and privacy!

### 4.5.3. Wireless Schedule

The wireless function can be automatically off at a specific time when you do not need the wireless function.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Wireless > Wireless Schedule](#).
3. Enable the [Wireless Schedule](#) function.

4. Click [Add](#) to specify a wireless off period during which you need the wireless off automatically, and click [SAVE](#).

**Note:**

- The effective wireless schedule is based on the time of the router. You can go to [Advanced > System > Time](#) to modify the time.
- The wireless network will be automatically turned on after the time period you set.

### 4.5.4. WPS

WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) can help you to quickly and securely connect to a network. This section will guide you to add a new wireless device to your router's network quickly via WPS.

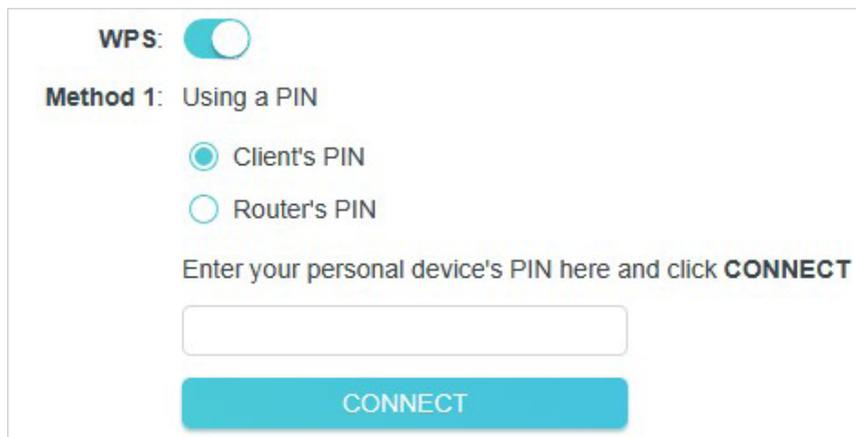
**Note:**

- The WPS function cannot be configured if the wireless function of the router is disabled. Please make sure the wireless function is enabled before configuration.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Wireless > WPS](#).
3. Follow one of the following methods to connect your client device to the router's Wi-Fi network.

**Method 1: Using a PIN****• Connects via the Client's PIN**

1. Keep the WPS Status as [Enabled](#) and select [Client's PIN](#).

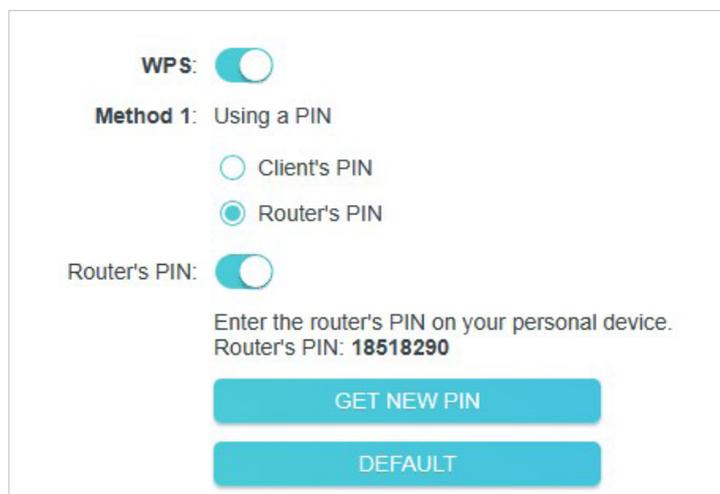


The screenshot shows the WPS configuration interface. At the top, 'WPS:' is followed by a blue toggle switch that is turned on. Below this, 'Method 1: Using a PIN' is displayed. There are two radio button options: 'Client's PIN' (which is selected with a blue dot) and 'Router's PIN'. Below the options, the text reads 'Enter your personal device's PIN here and click **CONNECT**'. There is an empty text input field for the PIN and a large blue button labeled 'CONNECT' at the bottom.

2. Enter the PIN of your device and click [CONNECT](#). Then your device will get connected to the router.

**• Connects via the Router's PIN**

1. Keep the WPS Status as [Enabled](#) and select [Router's PIN](#).



The screenshot shows the WPS configuration interface. At the top, 'WPS:' is followed by a blue toggle switch that is turned on. Below this, 'Method 1: Using a PIN' is displayed. There are two radio button options: 'Client's PIN' and 'Router's PIN' (which is selected with a blue dot). Below the options, the text reads 'Router's PIN:' followed by a blue toggle switch that is turned on. Below this, the text reads 'Enter the router's PIN on your personal device. Router's PIN: **18518290**'. There are two large blue buttons at the bottom: 'GET NEW PIN' and 'DEFAULT'.

2. Enter the router's PIN on your personal device. You can also generate a new one.

**Note:** PIN (Personal Identification Number) is an eight-character identification number preset to each router. WPS supported devices can connect to your router with the PIN.

## Method 2: Using the WPS Button on the Web Screen

Click **Start** on the screen. Within two minutes, enable WPS on your personal device. A **Device-(XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX) Connected** message should appear on the screen, indicating successful WPS connection.

**Note:** XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX is the MAC address of your device.



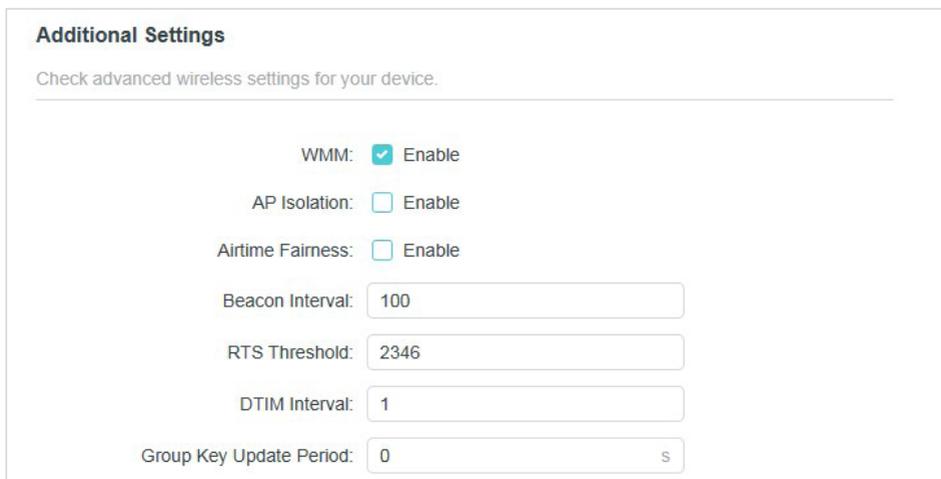
## Method 3: Using the WPS Button on the Router

Press the router's WPS button. Within two minutes, enable WPS on your personal device.

### 4.5.5. Additional Settings

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Wireless > Additional Settings**.
3. Configure the advanced settings of your wireless network and click **SAVE**.

**Note:** If you are not familiar with the setting items on this page, it's strongly recommended to keep the provided default values; otherwise it may result in lower wireless network performance.

A screenshot of the 'Additional Settings' page in a router's web interface. The title is 'Additional Settings' and the subtitle is 'Check advanced wireless settings for your device.' Below this are several settings: 'WMM:  Enable', 'AP Isolation:  Enable', 'Airtime Fairness:  Enable', 'Beacon Interval:  s'.

- **WMM** - WMM function can guarantee the packets with high-priority messages being transmitted preferentially.
- **AP Isolation** - This function isolates all connected wireless stations so that wireless stations cannot access each other through WLAN.
- **Airtime Fairness** - This function can improve the overall network performance by sacrificing a little bit of network time on your slow devices.
- **Beacon Interval** - Enter a value between 40-1000 milliseconds for Beacon Interval here. Beacon Interval value determines the time interval of the beacons. The beacons are the packets sent by the router to synchronize a wireless network. The default value is 100.
- **RTS Threshold** - Here you can specify the RTS (Request to Send) Threshold. If the packet is larger than the specified RTS Threshold size, the router will send RTS frames to a particular receiving station and negotiate the sending of a data frame. The default value is 2346.
- **DTIM Interval** - This value determines the interval of the Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). A DTIM field is a countdown field informing clients of the next window for listening to broadcast and multicast messages. When the router has buffered broadcast or multicast messages for associated clients, it sends the next DTIM with a DTIM Interval value. You can specify the value between 1-255 Beacon Intervals. The default value is 1, which indicates the DTIM Interval is the same as Beacon Interval.
- **Group Key Update Period** - Enter a number of seconds (minimum 30) to control the time interval for the encryption key automatic renewal. The default value is 0, meaning no key renewal.

## 4. 6. USB Storage Device

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then access files stored there locally or remotely.

### Tips:

- If you use USB hubs, make sure no more than 4 devices are connected to the router.
- If the USB storage device requires using bundled external power, make sure the external power has been connected.
- If you use a USB hard drive, make sure its file system is FAT32, exFat, NTFS or HFS+.
- Before you physically disconnect a USB device from the router, safely remove it to avoid data damage: Go to [Advanced > USB > USB Storage Device](#) and click [Remove](#).

### 4. 6. 1. Access the USB Device Locally

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then refer to the following table to access files stored on your USB storage device.

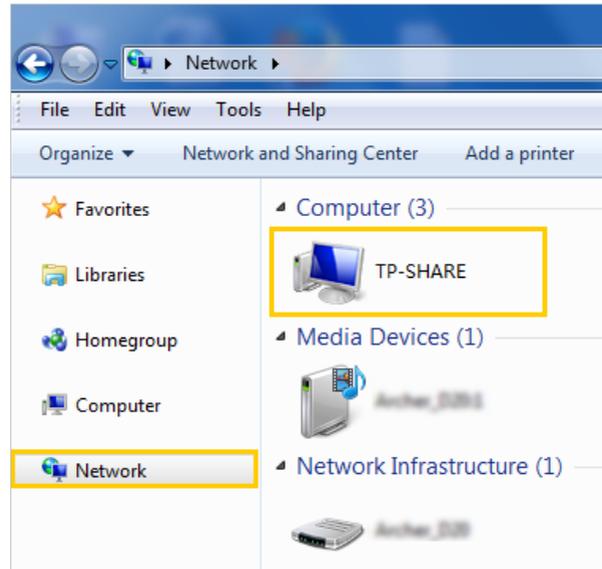
Windows  
computer

- **Method 1:**

Go to [Computer](#) > [Network](#), then click the Network Server Name ([TP-SHARE](#) by default) in the [Computer](#) section.

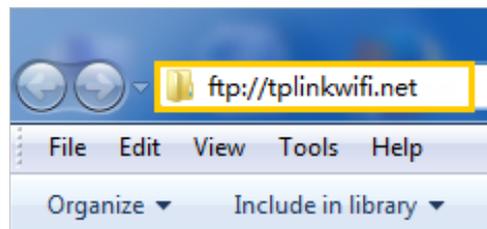
■ **Note:**

Operations in different systems are similar. Here we take Windows 7 as an example.

Windows  
computer

- **Method 2:**

Open the [Windows Explorer](#) (or go to [Computer](#)) and type the server address [\\tplinkwifi.net](#) or [ftp://tplinkwifi.net](#) in the address bar, then press [Enter](#).



Mac	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Select <a href="#">Go &gt; Connect to Server</a>.</li> <li>2) Type the server address <a href="#">smb://tplinkwifi.net</a>.</li> <li>3) Click <a href="#">Connect</a>.</li> </ol> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4) When prompted, select the <a href="#">Guest</a> radio box. (If you have set up a username and a password to deny anonymous access to the USB disks, you should select the <a href="#">Registered User</a> radio box. To learn how to set up an account for the access, refer to <a href="#">To Set Up Authentication for Data Security</a>.)</li> </ol>
	Tablet

 **Tips:**

You can also access your USB storage device by using your Network/Media Server Name as the server address. Refer to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#) to learn more.

## 4. 6. 2. Access the USB Device Remotely

You can access your USB disk outside the local area network. For example, you can:

- Share photos and other large files with your friends without logging in to (and paying for) a photo-sharing site or email system.
- Get a safe backup for the materials for a presentation.
- Remove the files on your camera's memory card from time to time during the journey.

 **Note:**

If your ISP assigns a private WAN IP address (such as 192.168.x.x or 10.x.x.x), you cannot use this feature because private addresses are not routed on the internet.

Follow the steps below to configure remote access settings.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > USB > USB Storage Device](#).

3. Tick the **Internet FTP** checkbox, and then click **SAVE**.

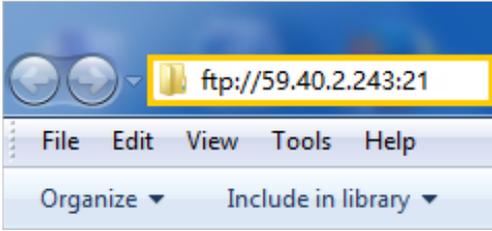
**Access Method**

Select the method for accessing your USB storage device. The device can then be reached via the access address.

Network/Media Server Name:

Access Method	Address	Enable	Port	Modify
Samba for Windows Samba for macOS/Linux	\\192.168.0.1 smb://192.168.0.1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	---	
Local FTP	ftp://192.168.0.1:21	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	21	
Internet FTP	ftp://192.168.1.101:21 <a href="#">Set DDNS</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	21	

4. Refer to the following table to access your USB disk remotely.

<b>Computer</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Open the <a href="#">Windows Explorer</a> (or go to <a href="#">Computer</a>, only for Windows users) or open a web browser.</li> <li>2) Type the server address in the address bar: Type in <code>ftp://&lt;WAN IP address of the router&gt;:&lt;port number&gt;</code> (such as <code>ftp://59.40.2.243:21</code>). If you have specified the domain name of the router, you can also type in <code>ftp://&lt;domain name&gt;:&lt;port number&gt;</code> (such as <code>ftp://MyDomainName:21</code>)</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Press <a href="#">Enter</a> on the keyboard.</li> <li>4) Access with the username and password you set in <a href="#">To Set Up Authentication for Data Security</a>.</li> </ol> <p><small> <b>Tips:</b> You can also access the USB disk via a third-party app for network files management, which can resume broken file transfers.</small></p>
<b>Tablet</b>	Use a third-party app for network files management.

**Tips:**

Click [Dynamic DNS](#) to learn how to set up a domain name for your router.

### 4.6.3. Customize the Access Settings

By default, all the network clients can access all folders on your USB disk. You can customize your sharing settings by setting a sharing account, sharing specific contents and setting a new sharing address on the router's web management page.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [USB](#) > [USB Storage Device](#).

- **To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device**

You can customize the server name and use the name to access your USB storage device.

1. In the [Access Method](#) session, make sure [Samba for Windows](#) is ticked, and enter a [Network/Media Server Name](#) as you like, such as [MyShare](#), then click [SAVE](#).

**Access Method**

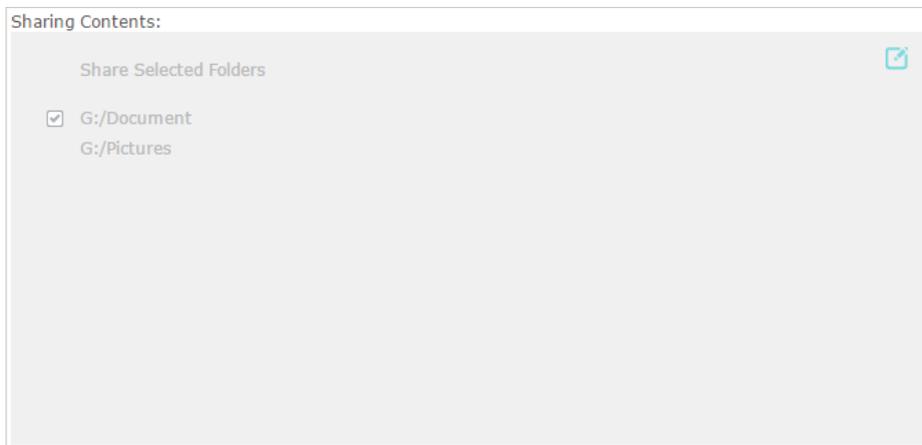
Select the method for accessing your USB storage device. The device can then be reached via the access address.

Network/Media Server Name:

Access Method	Address	Enable	Port	Modify
Samba for Windows Samba for macOS/Linux	\\192.168.0.1 smb://192.168.0.1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	---	
Local FTP	ftp://192.168.0.1:21	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	21	
Internet FTP	ftp://192.168.1.101:21 <a href="#">Set DDNS</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	21	

2. Now you can access the USB storage device by visiting [\\MyShare](#) (for Windows) or [smb://MyShare](#) (for Mac).
- **To Only Share Specific Content**

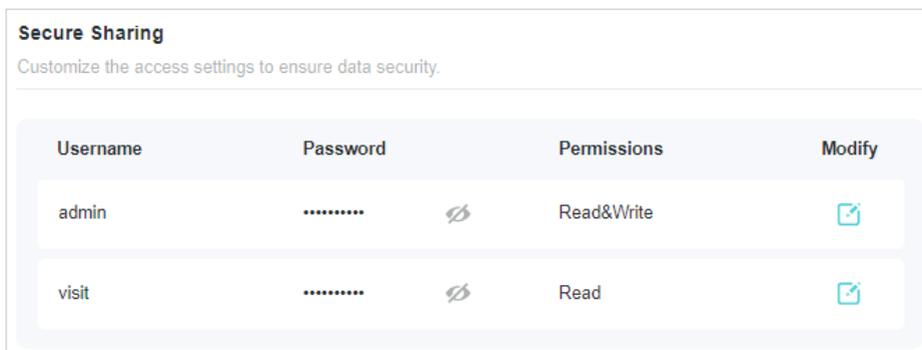
Focus on the [File Sharing](#) section. Specify sharing folders that you want to share and click [SAVE](#).



- **To Set Up Authentication for Data Security**

You can set up authentication for your USB storage device so that network clients will be required to enter username and password when accessing the USB storage device.

1. In the **File Sharing** section, enable **Secure Sharing**.



2. Click  to modify the access account. The username and password are both **admin** for default administrator account, and both **visit** for default visitor account. Accessing as an administrator can read and modify the shared folders while visitors can only read the shared folders.

**Note:**

1. For Windows users, do not set the sharing username the same as the Windows username. Otherwise, Windows credential mechanism may cause the following problems:
  - If the sharing password is also the same as the Windows password, authentication will not work since the Windows will automatically use its account information for USB access.
  - If the sharing password is different from the Windows password, the Windows will be unable to remember your credentials and you will always be required to enter the sharing password for USB access.
2. Due to Windows credential mechanism, you might be unable to access the USB disk after changing Authentication settings. Please log out from the Windows and try to access again. Or you can change the address of the USB disk by referring to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#).

## 4.7. NAT Forwarding

The router's NAT (Network Address Translation) feature makes the devices on the LAN use the same public IP address to communicate on the internet, which protects the local network by hiding IP addresses of the devices. However, it also brings about the problem that external hosts cannot initiatively communicate with the specified devices in the local network.

With the forwarding feature, the router can traverse the isolation of NAT so that clients on the internet can reach devices on the LAN and realize some specific functions.

The Mercusys router includes four forwarding rules. If two or more rules are set, the priority of implementation from high to low is Port Forwarding, Port Triggering, UPNP and DMZ.

### 4.7.1. Port Forwarding

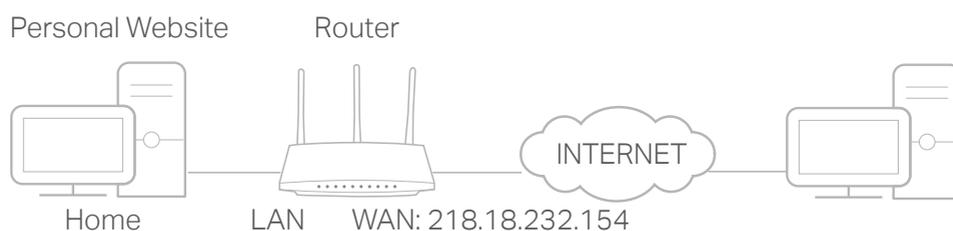
When you build up a server in the local network and want to share it on the internet, Port Forwarding can realize the service and provide it to internet users. At the same time Port Forwarding can keep the local network safe as other services are still invisible from the internet.

Port Forwarding can be used to set up public services in your local network, such as HTTP, FTP, DNS, POP3/SMTP and Telnet. Different service uses different service port. Port 80 is used in HTTP service, port 21 in FTP service, port 25 in SMTP service and port 110 in POP3 service. Please verify the service port number before the configuration.

#### I want to:

Share my personal website I've built in local network with my friends through the internet.

For example, the personal website has been built in my home PC (192.168.1.100). I hope that my friends on the internet can visit my website in some way. My PC is connected to the router with the WAN IP address 218.18.232.154.



1. Set your PC to a static IP address, for example 192.168.1.100.
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

3. Go to [Advanced > NAT Forwarding > Port Forwarding](#).
4. Click [Add](#).

**Add a Port Forwarding Entry** ✕

Add a rule for an individual external port or port range. For nonconsecutive ports (example: 100 and 200), add multiple rules. For more info, refer to [Port Forwarding FAQ](#).

Service Name:

[VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#)

Device IP Address:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

External Port:  Individual Port  
 Port Range

(1-65535)

Internal Port:  (Optional)

(1-65535)

Protocol:  ▼

Enable This Entry

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

5. Click [VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#) and select [HTTP](#). The [External Port](#), [Internal Port](#) and [Protocol](#) will be automatically filled in.
6. Click [VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#) and select your home PC. The [Device IP Address](#) will be automatically filled in. Or enter the PC's IP address 192.168.0.100 manually in the [Device IP Address](#) field.
7. Click [SAVE](#).

Add a Port Forwarding Entry
✕

Add a rule for an individual external port or port range. For nonconsecutive ports (example: 100 and 200), add multiple rules. For more info, refer to [Port Forwarding FAQ](#)

Service Name:

[VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#)

Device IP Address:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

External Port:  Individual Port  
 Port Range

(1-65535)

Internal Port:  (Optional)  
(1-65535)

Protocol:  ▼

Enable This Entry

CANCEL
SAVE

**Tips:**

- It is recommended to keep the default settings of [Internal Port](#) and [Protocol](#) if you are not clear about which port and protocol to use.
- If the service you want to use is not in the common services list, you can enter the corresponding parameters manually. You should verify the port number that the service needs.
- You can add multiple port forwarding rules if you want to provide several services in a router. Please note that the [External Port](#) should not be overlapped.

## Done!

Users on the internet can enter [http:// WAN IP](#) (in this example: [http:// 218.18.232.154](#)) to visit your personal website.

**Tips:**

- The WAN IP should be a public IP address. For the WAN IP is assigned dynamically by the ISP, it is recommended to apply and register a domain name for the WAN referring to [Dynamic DNS](#). Then users on the internet can use [http:// domain name](#) to visit the website.
- If you have changed the default [External Port](#), you should use [http:// WAN IP: External Port](#) or [http:// domain name: External Port](#) to visit the website.

### 4.7.2. Port Triggering

Port Triggering can specify a triggering port and its corresponding external ports. When a host on the local network initiates a connection to the triggering port, all the external ports will be opened for subsequent connections. The router can record the IP address of the host. When the data from the internet return to the external ports, the router can forward them to the corresponding host. Port Triggering is mainly applied to online games, VoIPs, video players and common applications including MSN Gaming Zone, Dialpad and Quick Time 4 players, etc.

Follow the steps below to configure the Port Triggering rules:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > NAT Forwarding > Port Triggering** and click **+ Add**.

**Port Triggering**

Specify ports to allow devices on your local network to dynamically open specific external ports and forward packets (from the internet) to the device that triggered it.

[+ Add](#)

Service Name	Triggering Port	Triggering Protocol	External Port	External Protocol	Status	Modify
No Entries						

3. Click **VIEW COMMON SERVICES**, and select the desired application. The **Triggering Port**, **Triggering Protocol** and **External Port** will be automatically filled in. The following picture takes application **MSN Gaming Zone** as an example.

**Add a Port Triggering Entry** X

Service Name:

[VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#)

Triggering Port:

Triggering Protocol:  ▼

External Port:

(XX or XX-XX, 1-65535, at most 5 pairs)

External Protocol:  ▼

Enable This Entry

#### 4. Click **SAVE**.

##### Tips:

- You can add multiple port triggering rules according to your network need.
- The triggering ports can not be overlapped.
- If the application you need is not listed in the Existing Applications list, please enter the parameters manually. You should verify the external ports the application uses first and enter them into **External Port** field according to the format the page displays.

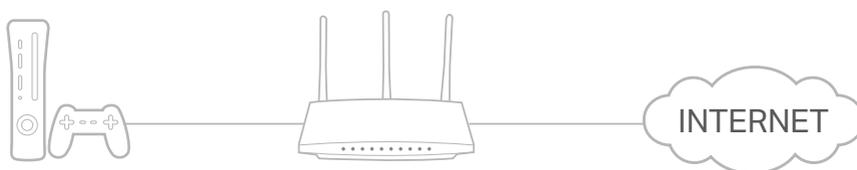
### 4.7.3. UPnP

The UPnP (Universal Plug and Play) protocol allows applications or host devices to automatically find the front-end NAT device and send request to it to open the corresponding ports. With UPnP enabled, the applications or host devices on the local network and the internet can freely communicate with each other thus realizing the seamless connection of the network. You may need to enable the UPnP if you want to use applications for multiplayer gaming, peer-to-peer connections, real-time communication (such as VoIP or telephone conference) or remote assistance, etc.

##### Tips:

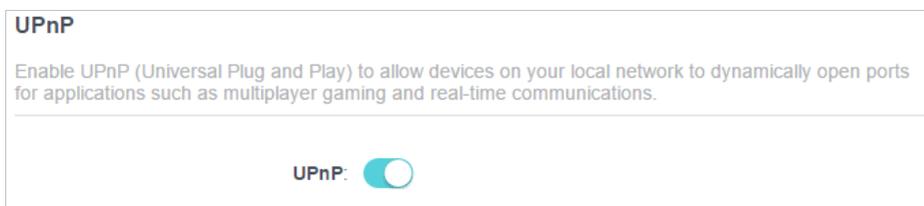
- UPnP is enabled by default in this router.
- Only the application supporting UPnP protocol can use this feature.
- UPnP feature needs the support of operating system (e.g. Windows Vista/ Windows 7/ Windows 8, etc. Some of operating system need to install the UPnP components).

**For example**, when you connect your Xbox to the router which has connected to the internet to play online games, UPnP will send request to the router to open the corresponding ports allowing the following data penetrating the NAT to transmit. Therefore, you can play Xbox online games without a hitch.



If necessary, you can follow the steps to change the status of UPnP.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > NAT Forwarding > UPnP** and toggle on or off according to your needs.



### 4.7.4. DMZ

When a PC is set to be a DMZ (Demilitarized Zone) host on the local network, it is totally exposed to the internet, which can realize the unlimited bidirectional communication between internal hosts and external hosts. The DMZ host becomes a virtual server with all ports opened. When you are not clear about which ports to open in some special applications, such as IP camera and database software, you can set the PC to be a DMZ host.

**Note:**

When DMZ is enabled, the DMZ host is totally exposed to the internet, which may bring some potential safety hazards. If DMZ is not in use, please disable it in time.

#### I want to:

Make the home PC join the internet online game without port restriction.

**For example**, due to some port restriction, when playing the online games, you can log in normally but cannot join a team with other players. To solve this problem, set your PC as a DMZ host with all ports open.

#### How can I do that?

1. Assign a static IP address to your PC, for example 192.168.0.100.
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
3. Go to **Advanced > NAT Forwarding > DMZ** and tick to enable DMZ.
4. Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select your PC. The **Device IP Address** will be automatically filled in. Or enter the PC's IP address 192.168.0.100 manually in the **DMZ Host IP Address** field.



**DMZ**

Expose a specific device in your local network to the internet for applications such as online gaming and real-time communications.

DMZ:  Enable

DMZ Host IP Address:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

5. Click **SAVE**.

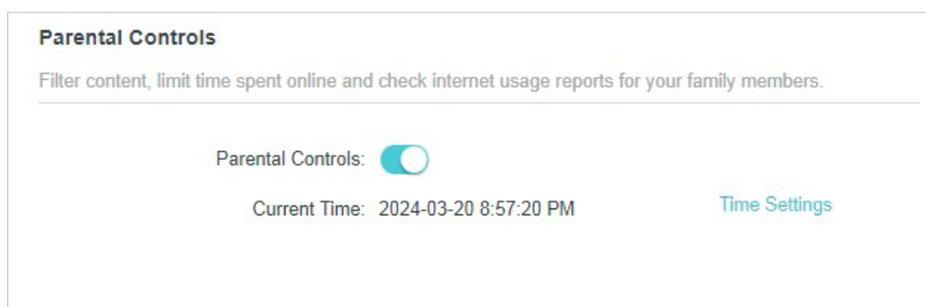
#### Done!

The configuration is completed. You've set your PC to a DMZ host and now you can make a team to game with other players.

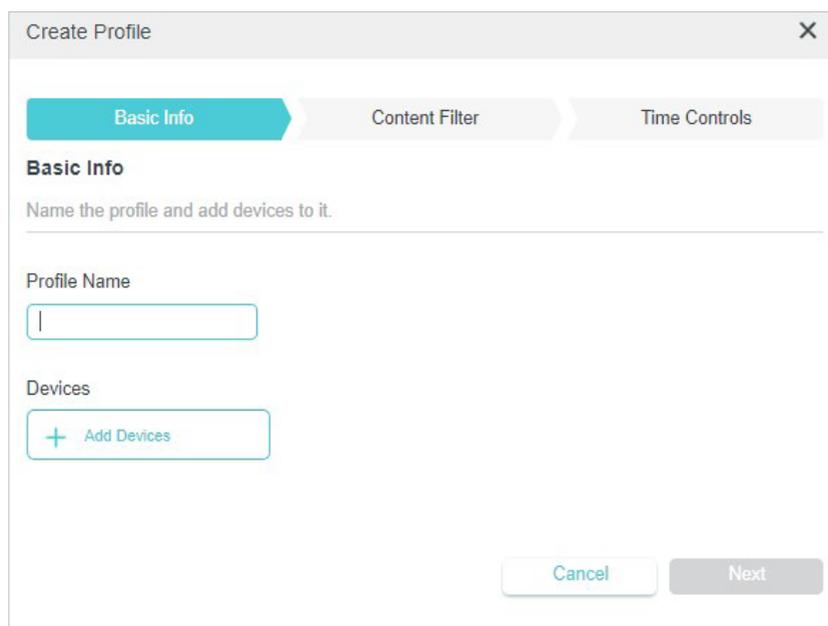
## 4.8. Parental Controls

Parental Controls allows you to set up unique restrictions on internet access for each member of your family. You can block inappropriate content, set daily limits for the total time spent online and restrict internet access to certain times of the day.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Parental Controls](#).
3. Enable [Parental Controls](#).



4. In [Profiles](#), Click [Add](#) to create a profile for a family member.
5. Add basic profile information.



- 4) Enter a [Name](#) for the profile to make it easier to identify.
- 5) Under [Devices](#), click [+ Add Devices](#).
- 6) Select the devices that belong to this family member. Deny/Allow settings will be applied to these devices. Click [Add](#) when finished.

Note: Only devices that have previously been connected to your router's network are listed here. If you are unable to find the device you want to add, connect it to your network and then try again.

7) Click [Next](#).

6. Block/allow content for this profile.

Create Profile

Basic Info Content Filter Time Controls

**Content Filter**

Customize content filtering settings for the profile.

**Filter Rule**

Select deny list or allow list to manage content.

Deny List On  Allow List Off

**Deny List**

Block all websites that contain a specific keyword.

Input a keyword or URL ADD

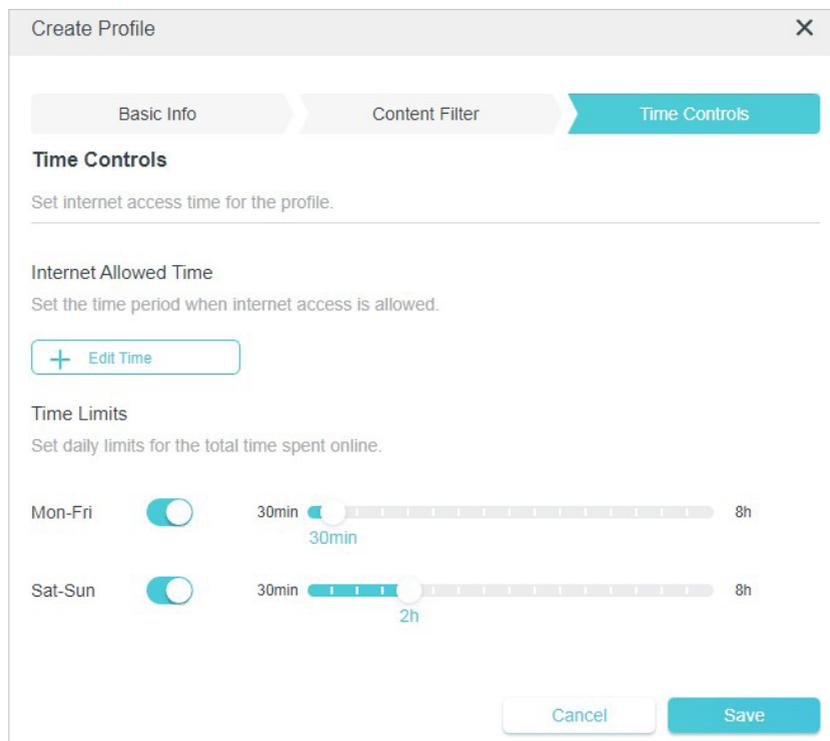
Cancel Next

1) Select the [Filter Rule](#), and click [ADD](#) to modify the [Deny](#) or [Allow List](#).

- [Deny List](#): Client devices of your profile can't visit the specific websites or the websites that contain the specific keyword you added to the Deny List.
- [Allow List](#): Client devices of your profile can only visit the specific websites and the websites that contain the specific keyword you added to the Allow List.

2) Click [Next](#).

7. Set time restrictions on internet access.



- 1) In **Internet Allowed Time**, click **+ Edit Time** to set the time period when internet access is allowed.
- 2) Enable **Time Limits** on Monday to Friday and Saturday & Sunday, and set the allowed online time to for client devices of your profile.

## 4.9. QoS

QoS (Quality of Service) is designed to ensure the efficient operation of the network when come across network overload or congestion. Devices set as high priority will be allocated more bandwidth and so continue to run smoothly even when there are many devices connected to the network.

### I want to:

Specify priority levels for some devices or applications.

*For example*, I have several devices that are connected to my wireless network. I would like to set an intermediate speed on the internet for my computer for the next 2 hours.

### How can I do that?

1. Enable QoS and set bandwidth allocation.
  - 1) Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
  - 2) Go to **Advanced > QoS > Global Settings**.

- 3) Tick to enable **QoS**.
- 4) Input the maximum upload and download bandwidth provided by your internet service provider. 1Mbps equal s to 1000Kbps.
- 5) Click **Save**.

**Global Settings**

Prioritize the Internet traffic of specific device to guarantee a faster connection.

QoS:  Enable

Upload Bandwidth:

Download Bandwidth:

2. In the **Device Priority** section, find your computer and toggle on **Priority**. Click the entry in the **Timing** column and select 2 hours as the duration you want the device to be prioritized for.

Type	Information	Real-time Rate	Traffic Usage	High Priority	Timing
	18503634-BG <small>LAN 40-ED-00-22-30-74</small>	↑ 5.6 Kb/s ↓ 3.9 Kb/s	11.4MB	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Always ▾
	network device <small>2.4G FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59</small>	↑ 0 Kb/s ↓ 0 Kb/s	8.4MB	<input type="checkbox"/>	—

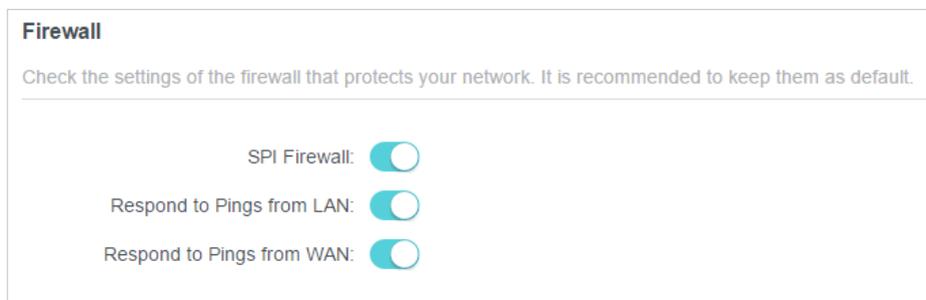
**Done!** You can now enjoy using your computer for the next 2 hours.

## 4. 10. Security

### 4. 10. 1. Protect the Network from Cyber Attacks

The SPI (Stateful Packet Inspection) Firewall protects the router from cyber attacks and validate the traffic that is passing through the router based on the protocol. This function is enabled by default.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Security > Firewall**. It's recommended to keep the default settings.



### 4. 10. 2. Access Control

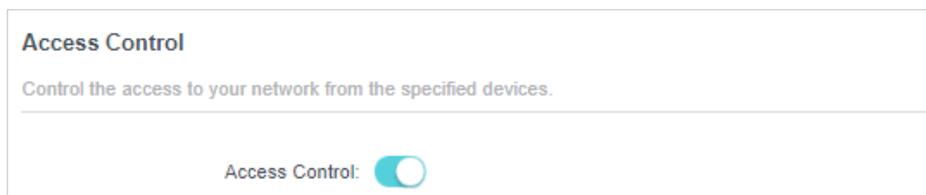
Access Control is used to block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) based on a list of blocked devices (Deny List) or a list of allowed devices (Allow List).

#### I want to:

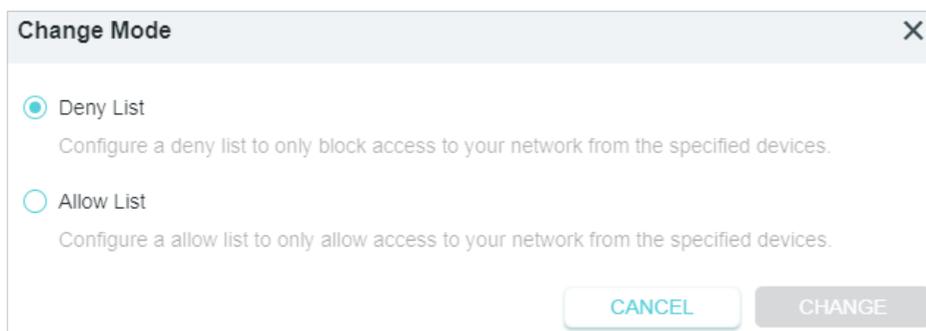
Block or allow specific client devices to access my network (via wired or wireless).

#### How can I do that?

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Security](#) > [Access Control](#).
3. Toggle on to enable [Access Control](#).



4. Click [Change Mode](#) to select the access mode to either block (recommended) or allow the device(s) in the list.



#### To block specific device(s):

- 6) Select [Deny List](#).

**Access Control**

Control the access to your network from the specified devices.

Access Control:

Current Mode: Deny List [↔ Change Mode](#)

[+ Add](#)

Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
There is no entry!			

- 7) Click [+ Add](#) and select devices you want to be blocked, or enter the MAC address manually, and click [ADD](#).

**Add Devices** ✕

Select From Device List  
 Add Manually

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input type="checkbox"/>		18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="checkbox"/>		network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

[CANCEL](#) [ADD](#)

- 8) The [Operation Succeeded](#) message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Deny List.

**To allow specific device(s):**

- 1) Select [Allow List](#) and click [CHANGE](#).

**Add Devices** ✕

Select From Device List  
 Add Manually

Device Name:

MAC Address:

[CANCEL](#) [ADD](#)

- 2) Your own device is in the Allow List by default and cannot be deleted. Click  **Add** to add other devices to the Allow List.

**Change Mode**
✕

Deny List  
Configure a deny list to only block access to your network from the specified devices.

Allow List  
Configure a allow list to only allow access to your network from the specified devices.

CANCEL
CHANGE

- **Add connected devices**

- 5) Click [Select From Device List](#).
- 6) Select the devices you want to be allowed and click **ADD**.

 **Add**

Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
	18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	

- 7) The **Operation Succeeded** message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Allow List.

- **Add unconnected devices**

- 1) Click [Add Manually](#).
- 2) Enter the [Device Name](#) and [MAC Address](#) of the device you want to be allowed and click **ADD**.

**Add Devices**
✕

Select From Device List

Add Manually

Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input type="radio"/> 	18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="radio"/> 	network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

- 3) The **Operation Succeeded** message will appear on the screen, which means the device has been successfully added to the Allow List.

## Done!

Now you can block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) using the [Deny List](#) or [Allow List](#).

### 4. 10. 3. IP & MAC Binding

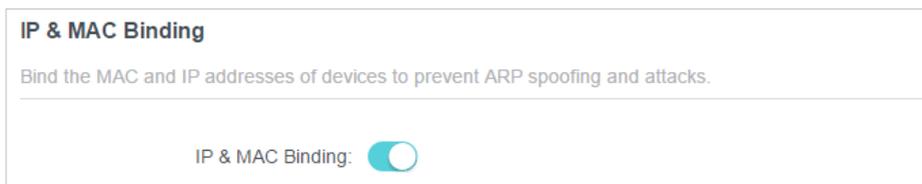
IP & MAC Binding, namely, ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) Binding, is used to bind network device's IP address to its MAC address. This will prevent ARP Spoofing and other ARP attacks by denying network access to an device with matching IP address in the Binding list, but unrecognized MAC address.

#### I want to:

Prevent ARP spoofing and ARP attacks.

#### How can I do that?

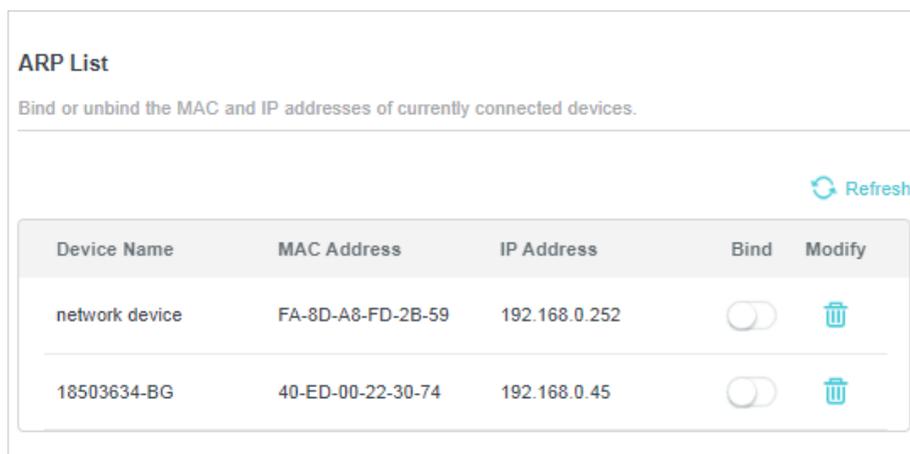
1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Security](#) > [IP & MAC Binding](#).
3. Enable [IP & MAC Binding](#).



4. Bind your device(s) according to your need.

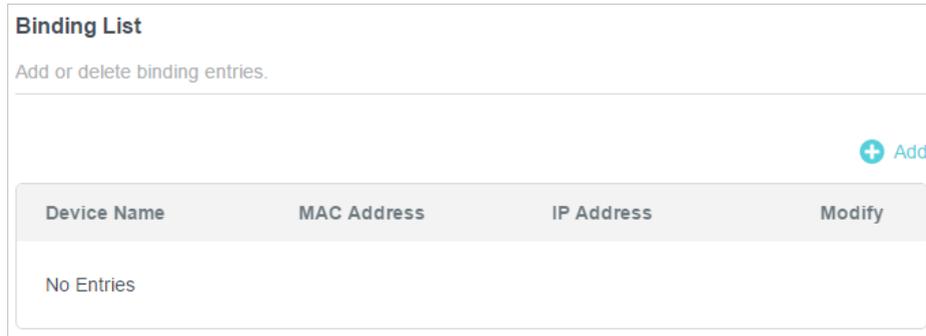
#### To bind the connected device(s):

- 1) Locate the [ARP List](#) section and enable [Bind](#) to bind the IP and MAC addresses of a specific device.



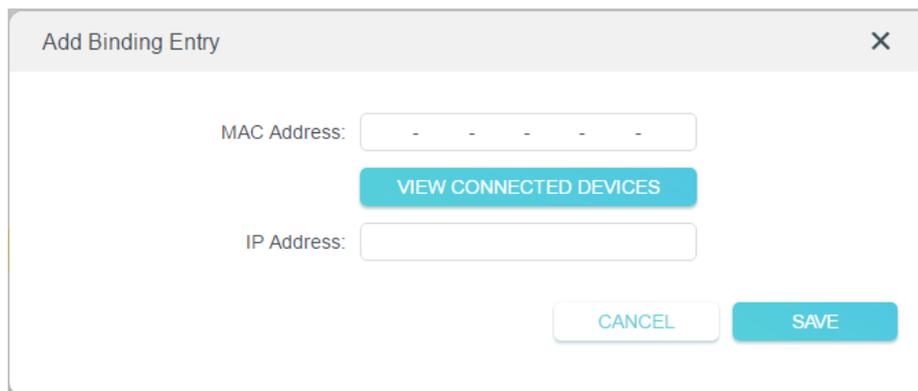
**To add a binding entry:**

- 1) Click  Add in the **Binding List** section.



Device Name	MAC Address	IP Address	Modify
No Entries			

- 2) Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the device you want to bind. The **MAC Address** and **IP Address** fields will be automatically filled in.



MAC Address:

**VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES**

IP Address:

**CANCEL** **SAVE**

- 3) Click **SAVE**.

**Done!**

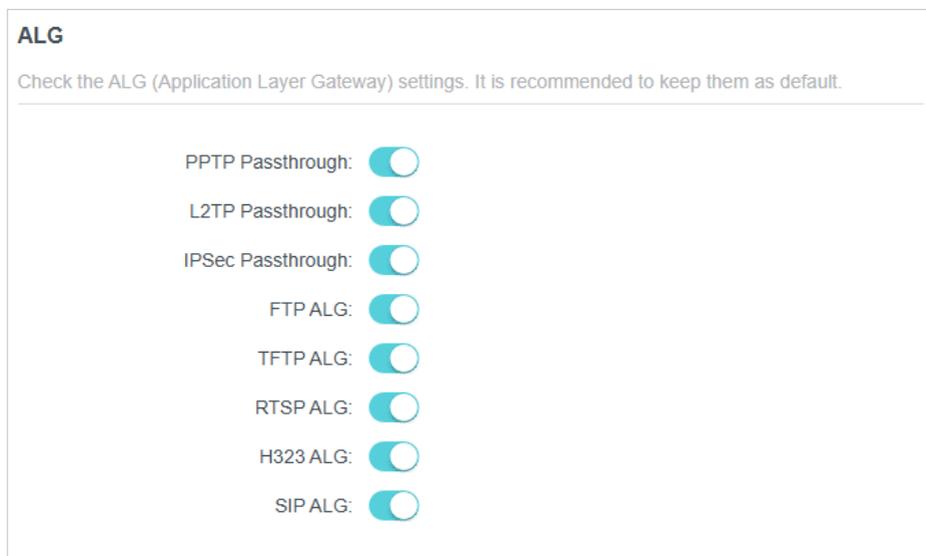
Now you don't need to worry about ARP spoofing and ARP attacks!

#### 4. 10. 4. ALG

ALG allows customized Network Address Translation (NAT) traversal filters to be plugged into the gateway to support address and port translation for certain application layer "control/data" protocols such as FTP, TFTP, H323 etc. It is recommended to keep the default settings.

You may need to disable SIP ALG when you are using voice and video applications to create and accept a call through the router, since some voice and video communication applications do not work well with SIP ALG.

Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router. Go to **Advanced > Security > ALG**.



## 4. 11. VPN Server&Client

The router offers several ways to set up VPN connections:

**VPN Server** allows remote devices to access your home network in a secured way through the internet. The router supports four types of VPN Server:

**OpenVPN** is somewhat complex but with higher security and more stability, suitable for restricted environments such as campus network and company intranet.

**PPTP VPN** is easy to use with the built-in VPN software of computers and mobile devices, but it is vulnerable and may be blocked by some ISPs.

**L2TP/IPSec VPN** is more secure but slower than PPTP VPN, and may have trouble getting around firewalls.

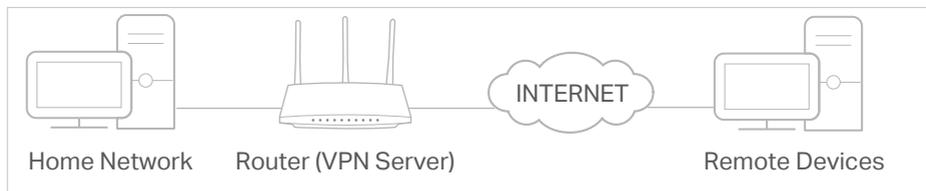
**WireGuard VPN** is a secure, fast and modern VPN protocol. It is based on the UDP protocol and uses modern encryption algorithms to improve work efficiency.

**VPN Client** allows devices in your home network to access remote VPN servers, without the need to install VPN software on each device.

### 4. 11. 1. Use OpenVPN to Access Your Home Network

OpenVPN Server is used to create an OpenVPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

To use the VPN feature, you need to enable OpenVPN Server on your router, and install and run VPN client software on remote devices. Please follow the steps below to set up an OpenVPN connection.



### Step1. Set up OpenVPN Server on Your Router

3. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
4. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > OpenVPN**, and tick the **Enable** box of **OpenVPN**.

**OpenVPN**

Set up an OpenVPN for secure, remote access to your network.

---

**Note:** No certificate has been created. Generate one below before enabling OpenVPN.

**OpenVPN:**  Enable

Service Type:  UDP  
 TCP

Service Port:

VPN Subnet:

Netmask:

Client Access:  ▼

**Note:**

- Before you enable VPN Server, we recommend you configure Dynamic DNS Service (recommended) or assign a static IP address for router's WAN port and synchronize your System Time with internet.
  - The first time you configure the OpenVPN Server, you may need to generate a certificate before you enable the VPN Server.
5. Select the **Service Type** (communication protocol) for OpenVPN Server: UDP, TCP.
  6. Enter a VPN **Service Port** to which a VPN device connects, and the port number should be between 1024 and 65535.
  7. In the **VPN Subnet/Netmask** fields, enter the range of IP addresses that can be leased to the device by the OpenVPN server.
  8. Select your **Client Access** type. Select **Home Network Only** if you only want the remote device to access your home network; select **Internet and Home Network** if you also want the remote device to access internet through the VPN Server.
  9. Click **SAVE**.
  10. Click **GENERATE** to get a new certificate.

**Certificate**

Generate the certificate.

---

**GENERATE**

**Note:** If you have already generated one, please skip this step, or click **GENERATE** to update the certificate.

11. Click **EXPORT** to save the OpenVPN configuration file which will be used by the remote device to access your router.

**Configuration File**

Export the configuration file.

---

**EXPORT**

## Step 2. Configure OpenVPN Connection on Your Remote Device

1. Visit <http://openvpn.net/index.php/download/community-downloads.html> to download the OpenVPN software, and install it on your device where you want to run the OpenVPN client utility.

**Note:** You need to install the **OpenVPN** client utility on each device that you plan to apply the VPN function to access your router. Mobile devices should download a third-party app from Google Play or Apple App Store.

2. After the installation, copy the file exported from your router to the OpenVPN client utility's "config" folder (for example, **C:\Program Files\OpenVPN\config** on Windows). The path depends on where the OpenVPN client utility is installed.
3. Run the OpenVPN client utility and connect it to OpenVPN Server.

### 4. 11. 2. Use PPTP VPN to Access Your Home Network

PPTP VPN Server is used to create a PPTP VPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

To use the VPN feature, you need to set up PPTP VPN Server on your router, and configure the PPTP connection on remote devices. Please follow the steps below to set up a PPTP VPN connection.

#### Step 1. Set up PPTP VPN Server on Your Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > PPTP**, and tick the **Enable** box of **PPTP**.

**PPTP**

Set up a PPTP VPN and accounts for quick, remote access to your network.

---

**PPTP:**  Enable

Client IP Address:  -   
(up to 10 clients)

Allow Samba (Network Place) access

Allow NetBIOS passthrough

Allow Unencrypted connections

**Note:** Before you enable [VPN Server](#), we recommend you configure Dynamic DNS Service (recommended) or assign a static IP address for router's WAN port and synchronize your [System Time](#) with internet.

3. In the [Client IP Address](#) field, enter the range of IP addresses (up to 10) that can be leased to the devices by the PPTP VPN server.
4. Set the PPTP connection permission according to your needs.
  - Select [Allow Samba \(Network Place\) access](#) to allow your VPN device to access your local Samba server.
  - Select [Allow NetBIOS passthrough](#) to allow your VPN device to access your Samba server using NetBIOS name.
  - Select [Allow Unencrypted connections](#) to allow unencrypted connections to your VPN server.
5. Click [SAVE](#).
6. Configure the PPTP VPN connection account for the remote device. You can create up to 16 accounts.

**Account List**

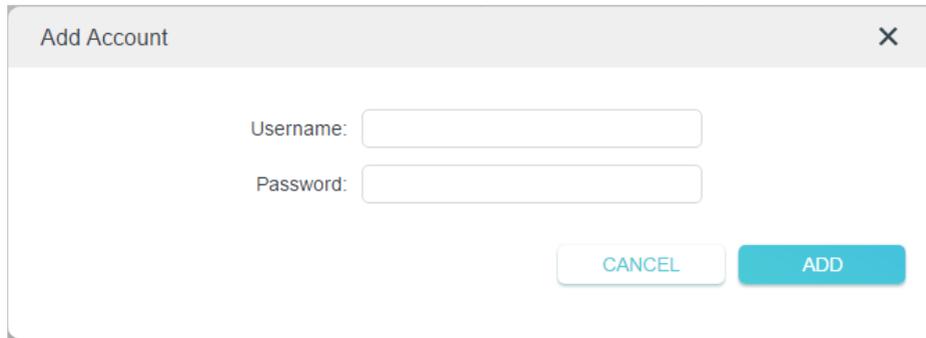
Configure accounts (up to 16) that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.

---

[+ Add](#)

Username	Password	Modify
admin	admin	<a href="#">✎</a> <a href="#">🗑</a>

- 4) Click [Add](#).
- 5) Enter the [Username](#) and [Password](#) to authenticate devices to the PPTP VPN Server.



Add Account

Username:

Password:

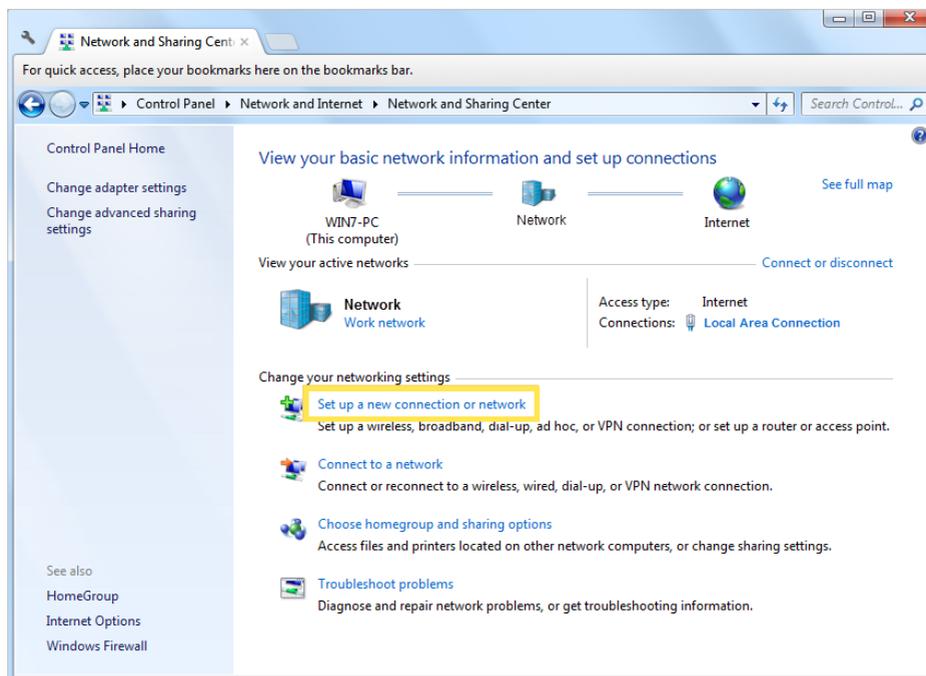
CANCEL ADD

6) Click **ADD**.

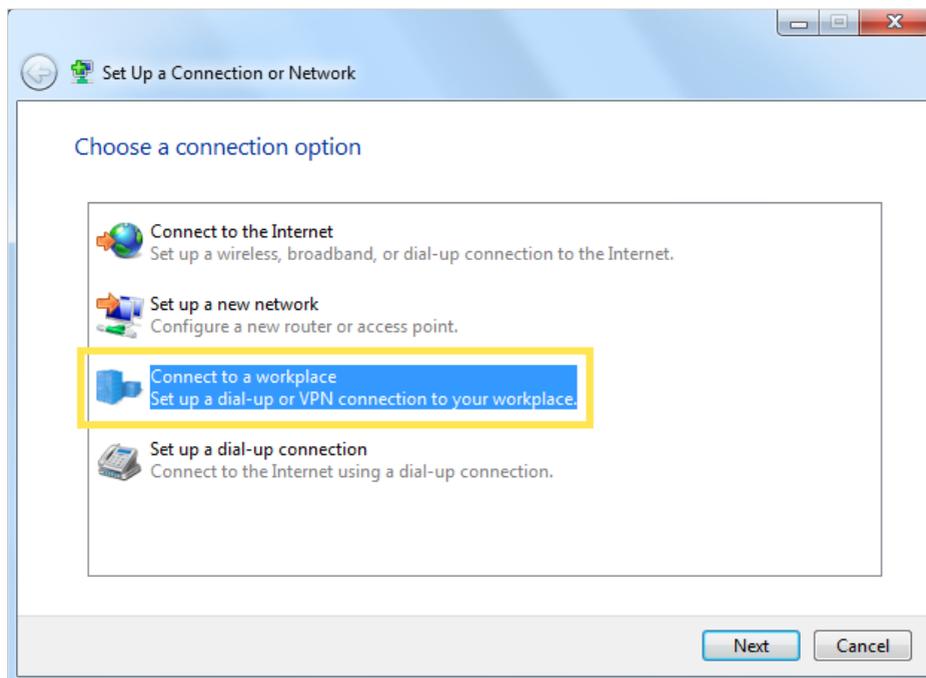
## Step 2. Configure PPTP VPN Connection on Your Remote Device

The remote device can use the Windows built-in PPTP software or a third-party PPTP software to connect to PPTP Server. Here we use the [Windows built-in PPTP software](#) as an example.

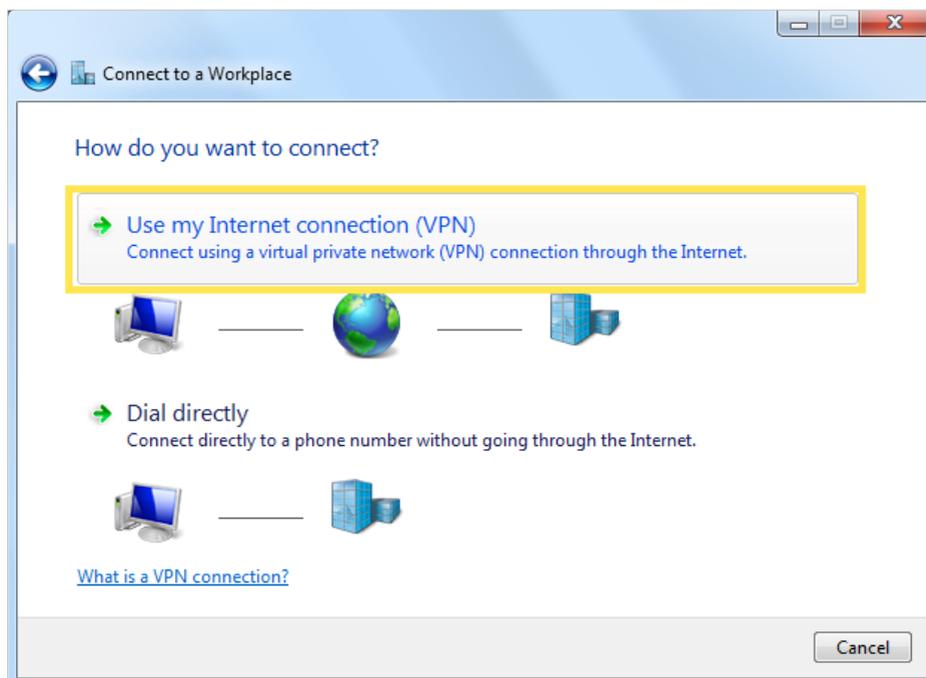
1. Go to [Start > Control Panel > Network and Internet > Network and Sharing Center](#).
2. Select [Set up a new connection or network](#).



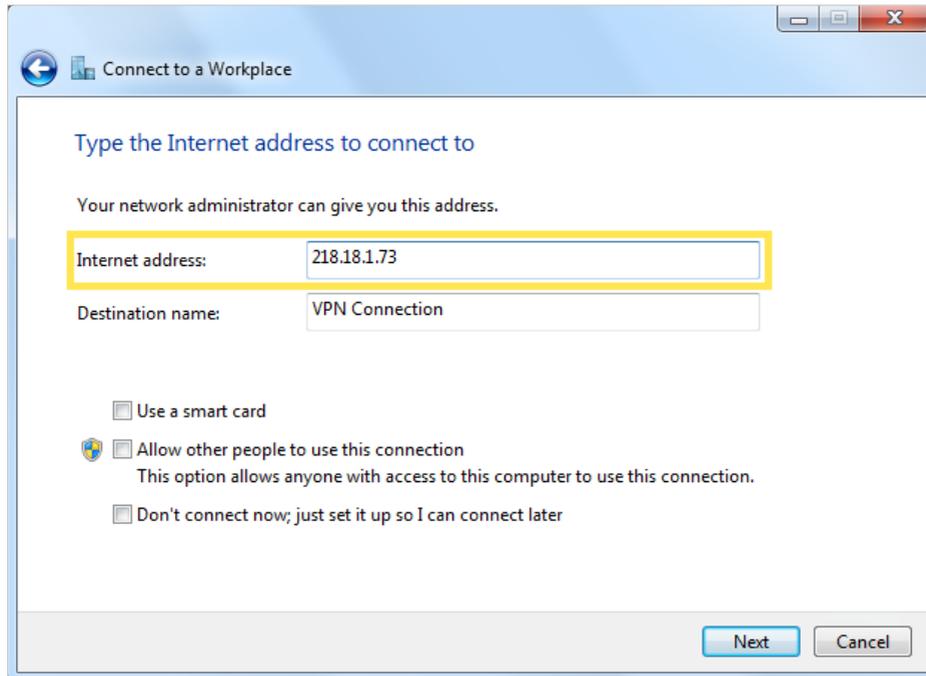
3. Select [Connect to a workplace](#) and click **Next**.



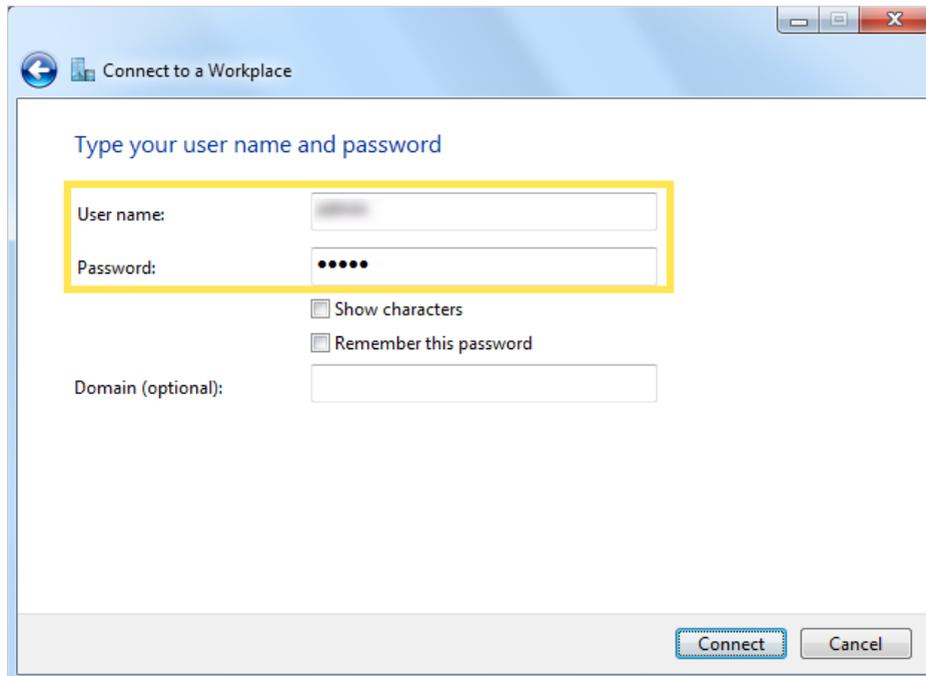
4. Select **Use my Internet connection (VPN)**.



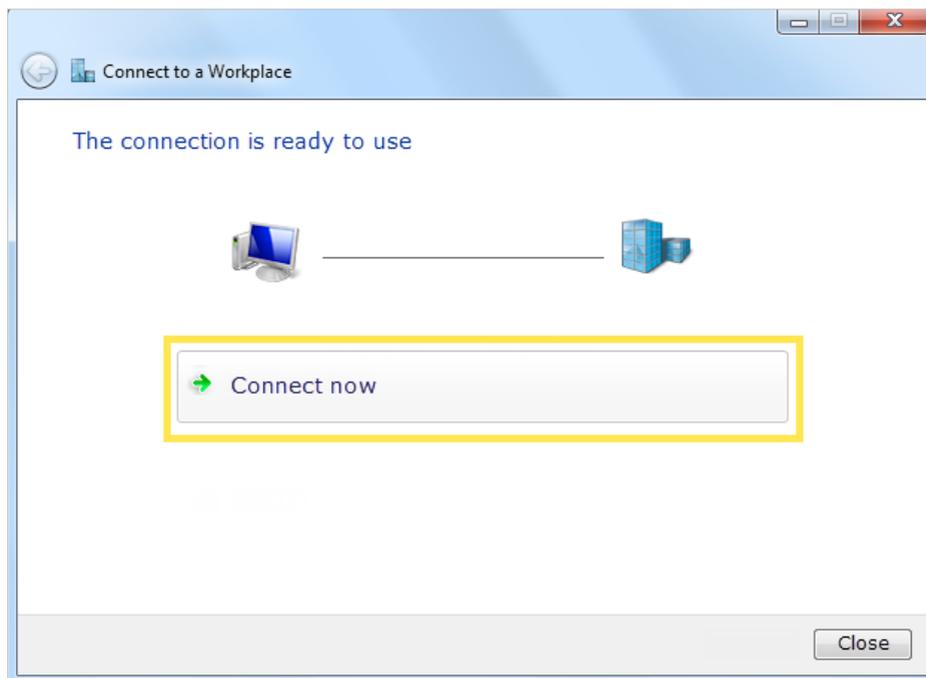
5. Enter the internet IP address of the router (for example: 218.18.1.73) in the **Internet address** field. Click **Next**.



6. Enter the **User name** and **Password** you have set for the PPTP VPN server on your router, and click **Connect**.



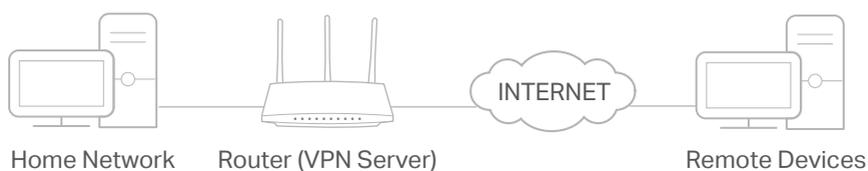
7. Click **Connect Now** when the VPN connection is ready to use.



### 4.11.3. Use L2TP/IPSec VPN to Access Your Home Network

L2TP/IPSec VPN Server is used to create a L2TP/IPSec VPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

To use the VPN feature, you need to set up L2TP/IPSec VPN Server on your router, and configure the L2TP/IPSec connection on remote devices. Please follow the steps below to set up the L2TP/IPSec VPN connection.



#### Step 1. Set up L2TP/IPSec VPN Server on Your Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > L2TP/IPSec**, and enable **L2TP/IPSec**.

**Note:**

- Firmware update may be required to support L2TP/IPSec VPN Server.
- Before you enable **VPN Server**, we recommend you configure **Dynamic DNS Service** (recommended) or assign a static IP address for router's WAN port and synchronize your **System Time** with internet.

### L2TP/IPSec

Set up a L2TP/IPSec VPN and accounts for quick, remote access to your network.

---

**L2TP/IPSec:**  Enable

Client IP Address:  -   
(up to 10 clients)

IPSec Encryption:  ▼

IPSec Pre-Shared Key:

3. In the **Client IP Address** field, enter the range of IP addresses (up to 10) that can be leased to the devices by the L2TP/IPSec VPN server.
4. Keep **IPSec Encryption** as **Encrypted** and create an **IPSec Pre-Shared Key**.
5. Click **SAVE**.
6. Configure the L2TP/IPSec VPN connection account for the remote device. You can create up to 16 accounts.

### Account List

Configure accounts (up to 16) that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.

[+ Add](#)

Username	Password	Modify
admin	admin	<a href="#">✍</a> <a href="#">🗑</a>

- 7) Click **Add**.
- 8) Enter the **Username** and **Password** to authenticate devices to the L2TP/IPSec VPN Server.

Add Account
✕

Username:

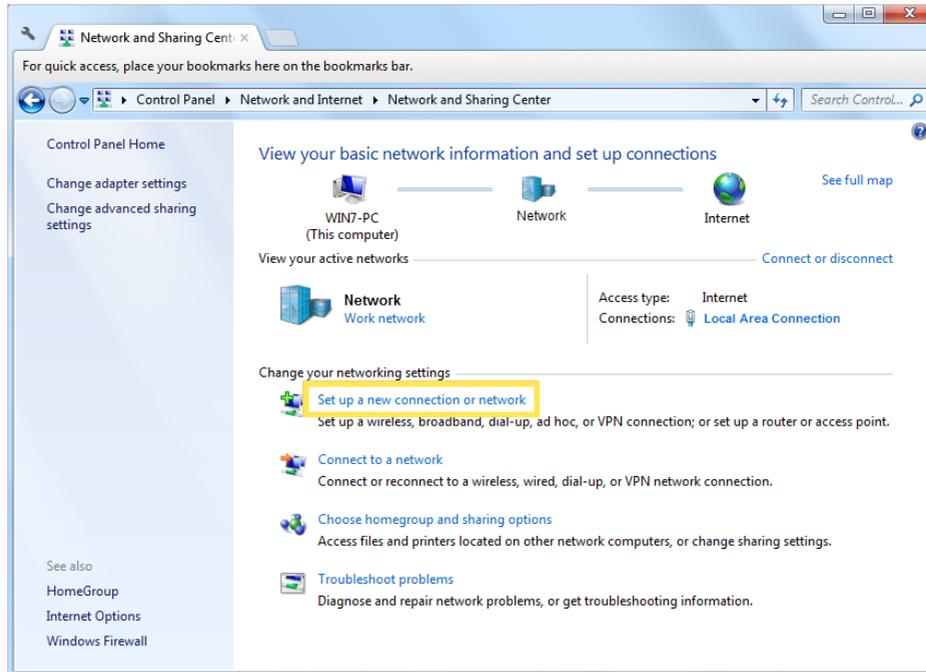
Password:

- 9) Click **ADD**.

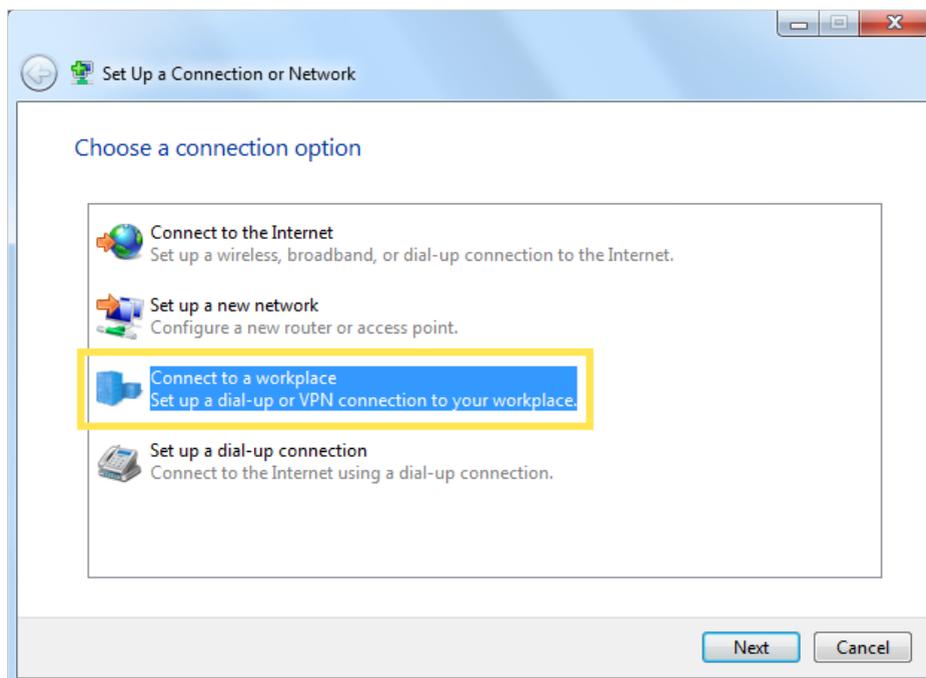
## Step 2. Configure L2TP/IPSec VPN Connection on Your Remote Device

The remote device can use the Windows or Mac OS built-in L2TP/IPSec software or a third-party L2TP/IPSec software to connect to L2TP/IPSec Server. Here we use the [Windows built-in L2TP/IPSec software](#) as an example.

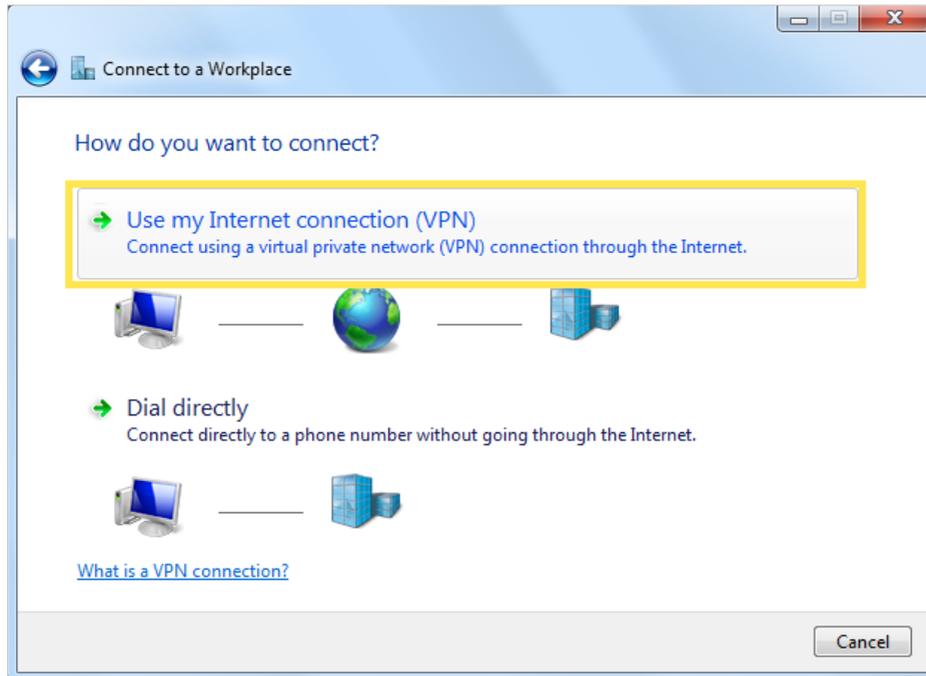
1. Go to [Start > Control Panel > Network and Internet > Network and Sharing Center](#).
2. Select [Set up a new connection or network](#).



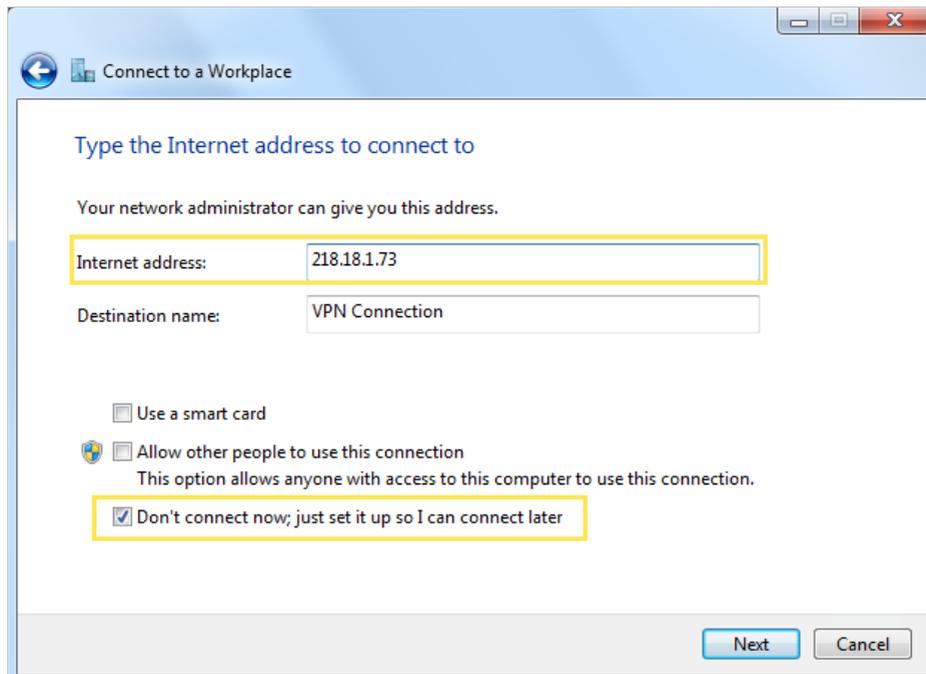
3. Select [Connect to a workplace](#) and click [Next](#).



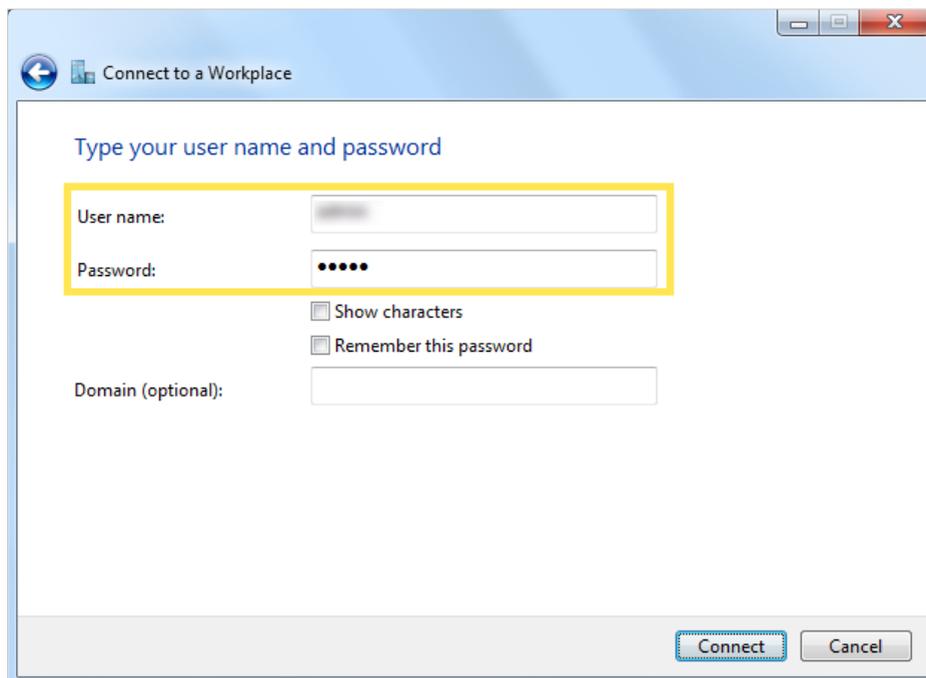
4. Select [Use my Internet connection \(VPN\)](#).



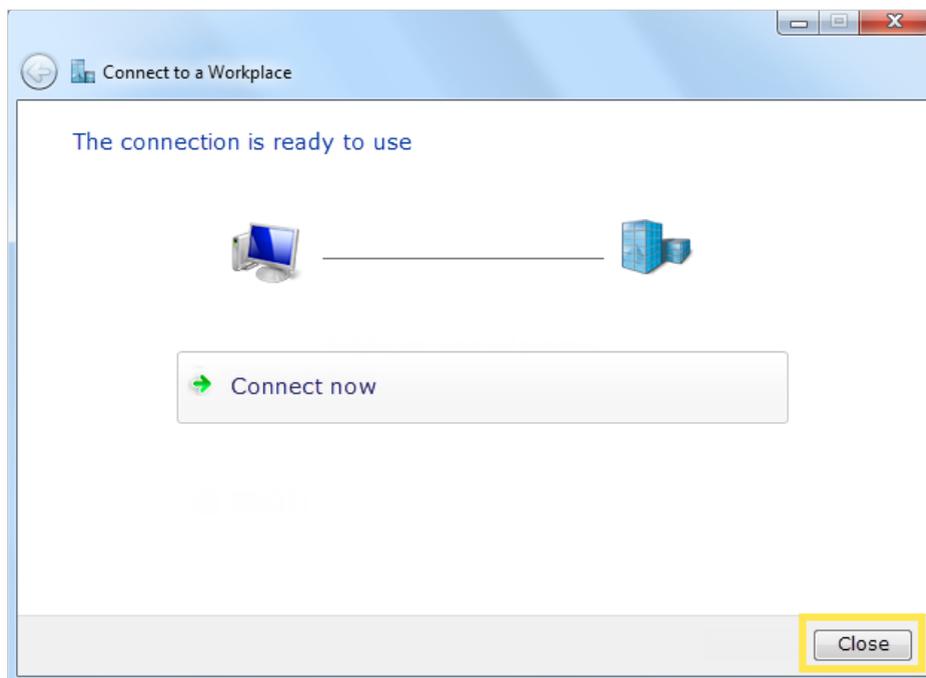
5. Enter the internet IP address of the router (for example: 218.18.1.73) in the **Internet address** field, and select the checkbox **Don't connect now; just set it up so I can connect later**. Click **Next**.



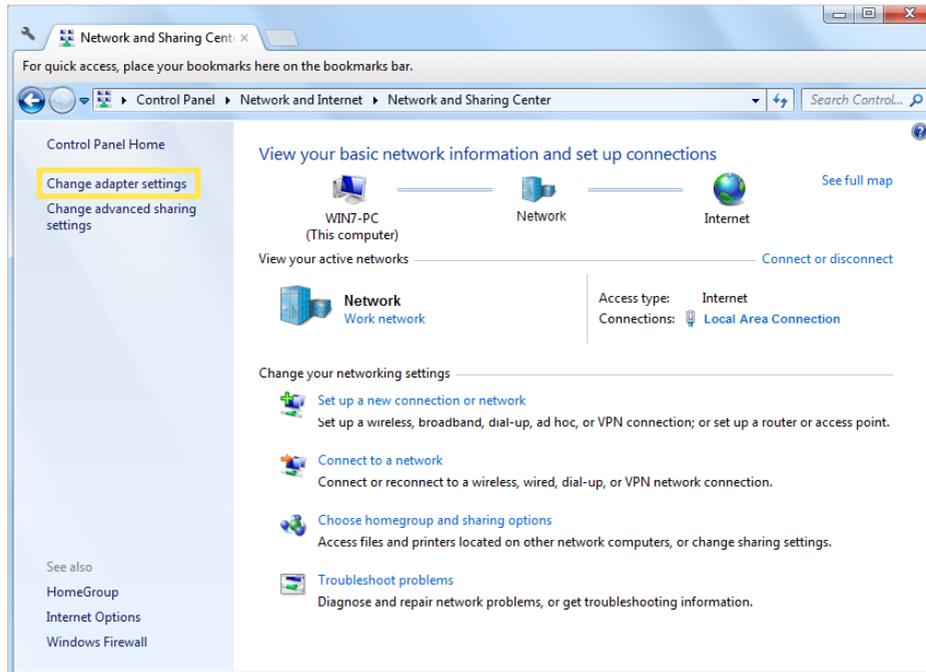
6. Enter the **User name** and **Password** you have set for the L2TP/IPSec VPN server on your router, and click **Connect**.



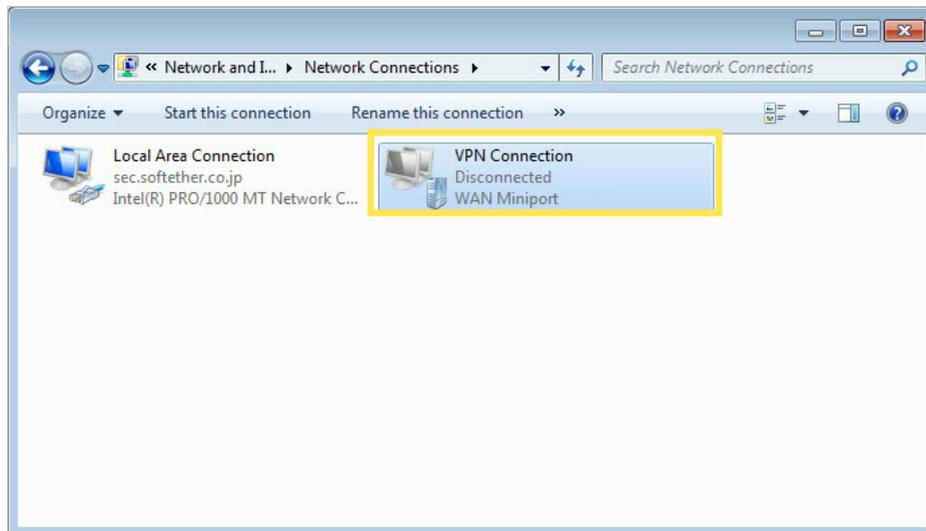
7. Click [Close](#) when the VPN connection is ready to use



8. Go to [Network and Sharing Center](#) and click [Change adapter settings](#).



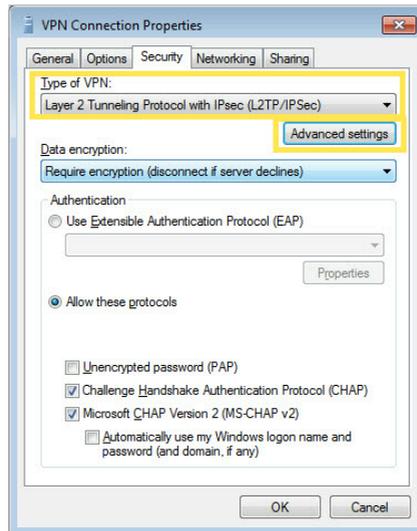
9. Find the VPN connection you created, then double-click it.



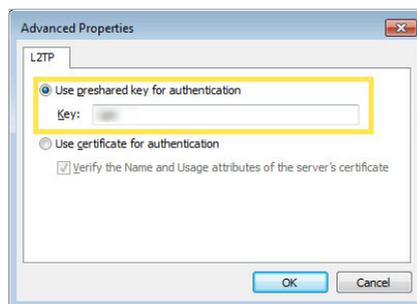
10. Enter the **User name** and **Password** you have set for the L2TP/IPSec VPN server on your router, and click **Properties**.



11. Switch to the **Security** tab, select **Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol with IPsec (L2TP/IPSec)** and click **Advanced settings**.



12. Select **Use preshared key for authentication** and enter the IPsec Pre-Shared Key you have set for the L2TP/IPSec VPN server on your router. Then click **OK**.



Done! Click **Connect** to start VPN connection.



#### 4. 11. 4. Use WireGuard VPN to Access Your Home Network

WireGuard VPN Server is used to create a Wire Guard VPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

##### Step 1. Set up WireGuard VPN Server on Your Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > WireGuard**, and tick the **Enable** box of **WireGuard**.

**WireGuard**

Set up a WireGuard VPN and accounts for quick, remote and secure access to your network.

---

**WireGuard:**  Enable

Tunnel IP Address:

Listen Port:   
(1024-65535)

Client Access:  ▼

▼ Advanced Settings

DNS:  Enable

Persistent Keepalive:

Private Key: eGmtE4RmnopGGSzvEPP06dkMY8k2Oswd8+vGPozaJ24=

Public Key: Jfy1EJOegKqI6DOJzI1pwTTJ7U1IEy22/qWnDea2VnA=

[RENEW KEY](#)

3. Set the tunnel IP address and listen port. Do NOT change it unless necessary.

4. Select your [Client Access](#) type. Select [Home Network Only](#) if you only want the remote device to access your home network; select [Internet and Home Network](#) if you also want the remote device to access internet through the VPN Server.
5. (Optional) Click [Advanced Settings](#) to display more settings. If DNS is turned on, the router will become the DNS server of the VPN client that establishes a connection with it. Change the [Persistent Keepalive](#) time (25 seconds by default) to send out heartbeat regularly, you can also click [RENEW KEY](#) to update the private key and public key.

**Step 2. Create accounts that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.**

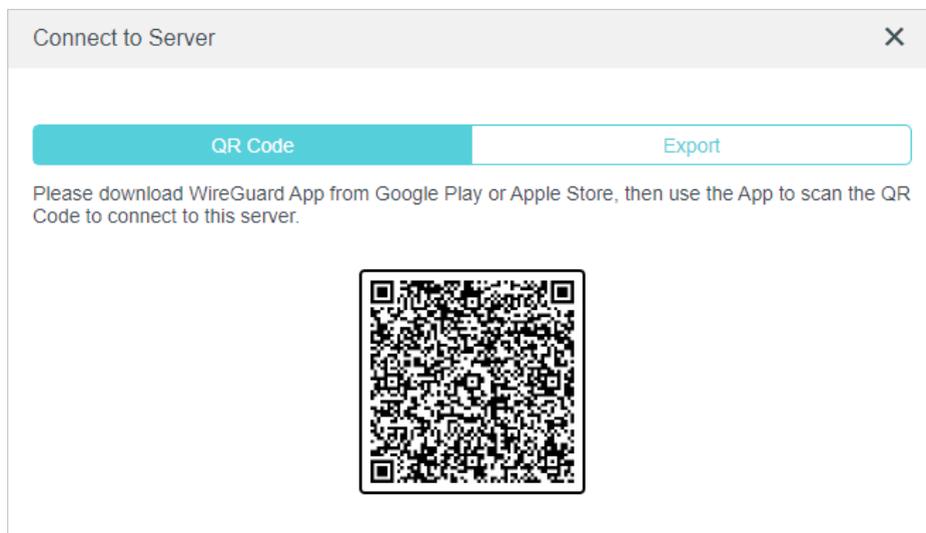
1. Locate the [Account List](#) section. Click [Add](#) to create an account.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- Username:** A text input field containing "Test".
- Address:** A text input field containing "10.5.5.3/32". Below this field is a note: "The Address should be included in the Allowed IPs (Server)".
- Allowed IPs (Client):** A text input field containing "0.0.0.0/1,128.0.0.0/1".
- Allowed IPs (Server):** A text input field containing "10.5.5.3/32".
- Pre-shared Key (Secret):** A checkbox labeled "Enable" which is currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** Two buttons at the bottom right: "CANCEL" (light blue) and "SAVE" (teal).

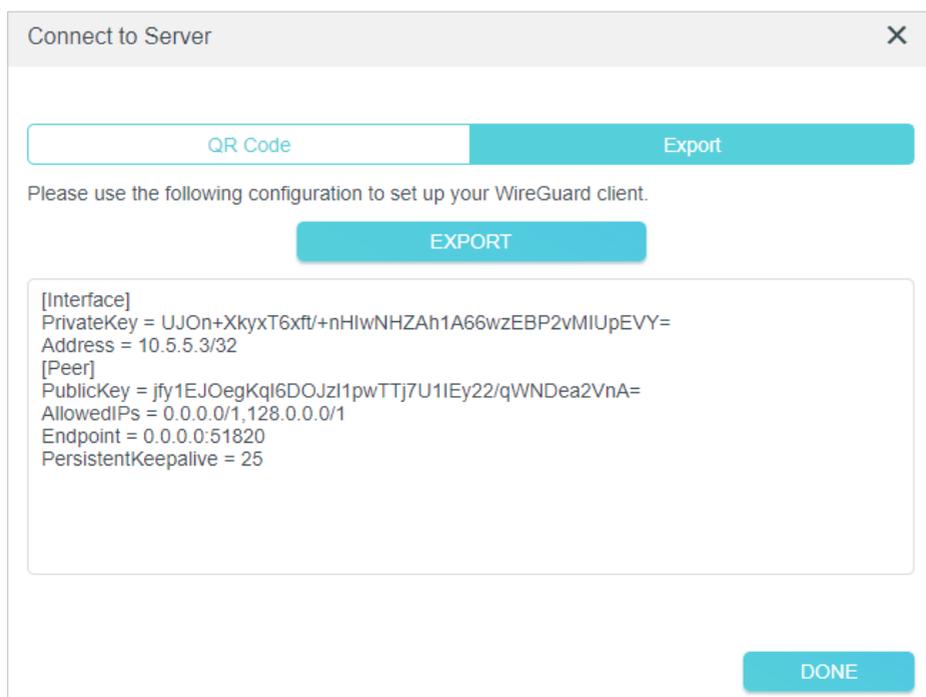
2. Give a name to this account.
3. Enter the address of the virtual interface assigned to this account. Do NOT change it unless necessary.
4. Traffic sent from the WireGuard VPN client to the allowed IPs (client) will be transmitted through the tunnel. By default, all network traffic from clients will be transmitted through the tunnel. Do NOT change it unless necessary.
5. Traffic sent from the WireGuard VPN server to the allowed IPs (server) will be transmitted through the tunnel. Do NOT change it unless necessary.
6. Enable or disable pre-shared key.
7. Click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** One account can only be used by one WireGuard VPN client at the same time to connect to the WireGuard VPN server.



#### 8. Connect to the WireGuard server.

- For mobile phones, download WireGuard App from Google Play or Apple Store, then use the App to scan the QR Code to connect to this server.
- For other devices (e.g. TP-Link WireGuard VPN client), Click **EXPORT** to save the WireGuard VPN configuration file which will be used by the remote device to access your router.



9. On the account list, you can click the button to modify the VPN server settings, connect to the server, or delete the account.

**Account List**

Configure accounts (up to 16) that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.

[+ Add](#)

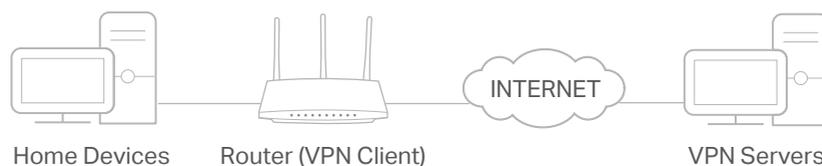
Username	Allowed IPs	Modify
Test	0.0.0.0/1,128.0.0.0/1	<a href="#">✎</a> <a href="#">🔗</a> <a href="#">🗑️</a>
ADMIN	0.0.0.0/1,128.0.0.0/1	<a href="#">✎</a> <a href="#">🔗</a> <a href="#">🗑️</a>

**Note:** If you have renewed the key, please reconfigure the client, otherwise the client will not be able to connect to the VPN server.

#### 4. 11. 5. Use VPN Client to Access a Remote VPN Server

VPN Client is used to create VPN connections for devices in your home network to access a remote VPN server.

To use the VPN feature, simply configure a VPN connection and choose your desired devices on your router, then these devices can access the remote VPN server. Please follow the steps below:



1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced > VPN Client](#).

**Note:** Firmware update may be required to support VPN Client.

3. Enable [VPN Client](#), then save the settings.

**VPN Client**

Set up profiles for clients that will use the VPN function.

**VPN Client:**  ENABLE

4. Add VPN servers, and enable the one you need.

1) In the [Server List](#) section, click [Add](#).

2) Specify a description for the VPN, and choose the VPN type.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Profile' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- Description:
- VPN Type:
- Import from Config File:
- NAT:
- Peer:
- Buttons: CANCEL, SAVE

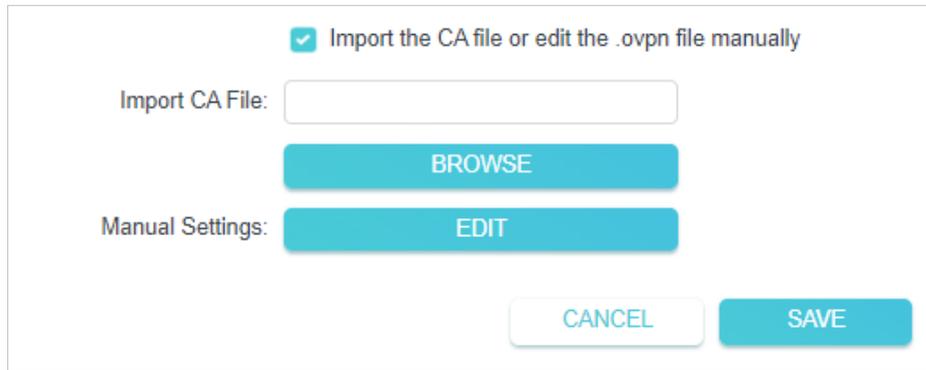
3) Enter the VPN information provided by your VPN provider.

- **OpenVPN:** Enter the VPN username and password if required by your VPN provider, otherwise simply leave them empty. Then import the configuration file provided by your VPN provider.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Profile' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- Description:
- VPN Type:
- Username:  (Optional)
- Password:  (Optional)
- Import .ovpn File:
- Buttons: BROWSE, CANCEL, SAVE
- Message: Upload successfully.
- Checkbox:  Import the CA file or edit the .ovpn file manually

**Note:** You can also check the box of **Import the CA file or edit the .ovpn file manually**, then upload the CA file or manually configure the settings.



Import the CA file or edit the .ovpn file manually

Import CA File:

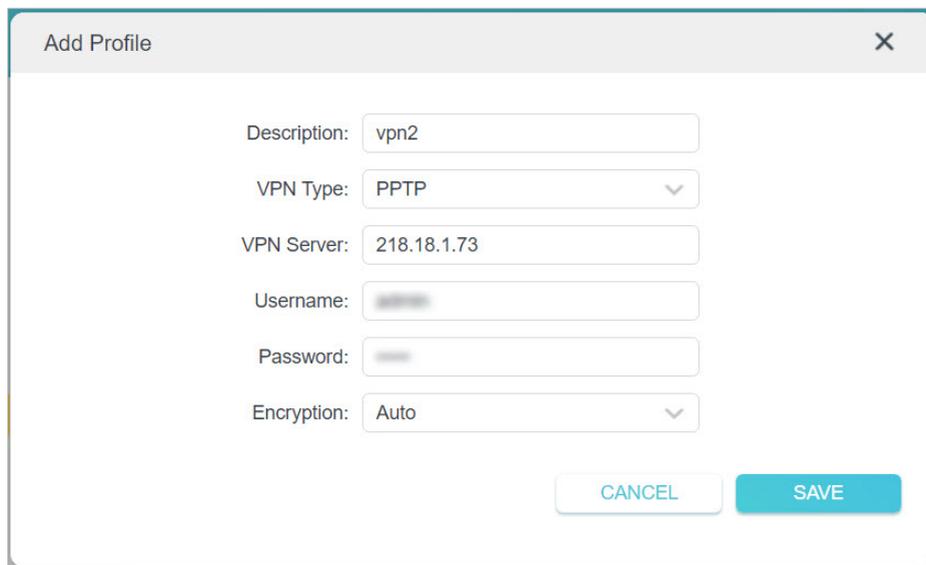
BROWSE

Manual Settings:

EDIT

CANCEL SAVE

- **PPTP:** Enter the VPN server address (for example: 218.18.1.73) and the VPN username and password provided by your VPN provider.



Add Profile ×

Description:

VPN Type:

VPN Server:

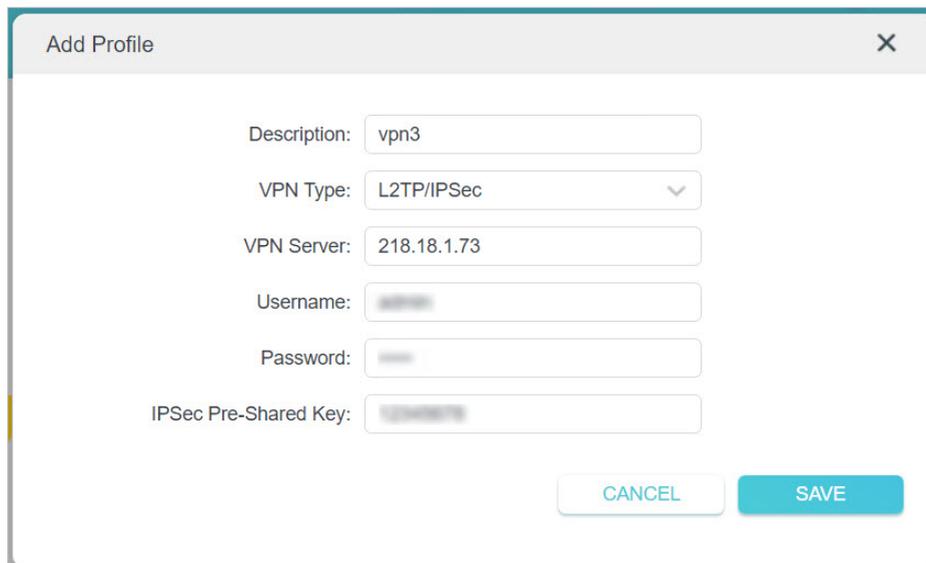
Username:

Password:

Encryption:

CANCEL SAVE

- **L2TP/IPSec VPN:** Enter the VPN server address (for example: 218.18.1.73), VPN username and password, and IPSec pre-shared key provided by your VPN provider.



The screenshot shows a web-based configuration window titled "Add Profile" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains the following fields and values:

- Description: vpn3
- VPN Type: L2TP/IPSec (dropdown menu)
- VPN Server: 218.18.1.73
- Username: [masked]
- Password: [masked]
- IPSec Pre-Shared Key: [masked]

At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: "CANCEL" and "SAVE".

- **WireGuard VPN:** Give a description, and click **BROWSE** to import the WireGuard VPN server configuration. Then you will see the detailed parameters. Do NOT change the parameters unless necessary.

Add Profile ✕

Description:

VPN Type:

Import from Config File:

Upload successfully.

NAT:  Enable

▼ Interface

Private Key:

Address:

DNS Server 1:  (Optional)

DNS Server 2:  (Optional)

MTU Size:  bytes (Optional)

▼ Peer

Public Key:

Pre-Shared Key:  (Optional)

Allowed IPs:

- 4) Save the settings.
- 5) In the server list, enable the one you need.

**Server List**

Add or edit VPN server. Up to 6 VPN servers can be added.

[+ Add](#)

Description	VPN Type	Status	ENABLE	Modify
vpn3	L2TP/IPSec	Disconnected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
vpn2	PPTP	Disconnected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
vpn1	OpenVPN	Disconnected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
vpn4	WireGuard	Disconnected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>

5. Add and manage the devices that will use the VPN function.

- 1) In the [Device List](#) section, click [Add](#).
- 2) Choose and add the devices that will access the VPN server you have configured.

Select the devices that will access VPN server.

Online Devices

	Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...	...	FC-AA-14-55-FB-5D
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...	...	86-D2-DE-B9-18-62

Offline Devices

	Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address
No Entries			

[Cancel](#) [Add](#)

6. Save the settings.

**Device List**

Manage devices that will use the VPN function.

[+ Add](#)

Type	Device Name	MAC Address	VPN Access	Modify
	Windows	FC:AA:14:55:FB:5D	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	My iPhone	86:D2:DE:B9:18:62	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Done! Now the devices you specified can access the VPN server you enabled.

## 4. 12. IPv6

### 4. 12. 1. Set up an IPv6 Internet Connection

This function allows you to set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > IPv6](#).
3. Enable IPv6 and select the internet connection type provided by your ISP.
  - **Note:** If you do not know what your internet connection type is, contact your ISP.
4. Fill in information as required by different connection types.
  - **Static IP:** Fill in blanks and save the settings.

**IPv6 Internet**

Set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

IPv6:

Internet Connection Type:

IPv6 Address:

Default Gateway:

Primary DNS:

Secondary DNS:

MTU Size:

bytes. (The default is 1500, do not change unless necessary.)

- **Dynamic IP(SLAAC/DHCPv6):** Click [Advanced Settings](#) to input further information if your ISP requires. Save the settings and click [RENEW](#).

**IPv6 Internet**

Set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

---

**IPv6:**

Internet Connection Type: Dynamic IP(SLAAC/DHCPv6) ▾

IPv6 Address: ::

Primary DNS: ::

Secondary DNS: ::

RENEW

RELEASE

[▶ Advanced Settings](#)

- **PPPoE:** By default, the router uses the IPv4 account to connect to the IPv6 server. Click [Advanced Settings](#) to input further information if your ISP requires. Save the settings and click [CONNECT](#).

**Note:** If your ISP provides two separate accounts for the IPv4 and IPv6 connections, manually enter the username and password for the IPv6 connection.

**IPv6 Internet**

Set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

---

**IPv6:**

Internet Connection Type: PPPoE ▾

Share the same PPPoE session with IPv4

Username:

Password:

IPv6 Address:

[▶ Advanced Settings](#)

CONNECT

DISCONNECT

- **6to4 Tunnel:** An IPv4 internet connection type is a prerequisite for this connection type. Please manually set up your internet connection first. Click [Advanced Settings](#) to input further information if your ISP requires. Save the settings and click [CONNECT](#).

### IPv6 Internet

Set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

IPv6:

Internet Connection Type: 6to4 Tunnel

IPv4 Address:

IPv4 Subnet Mask:

IPv4 Default Gateway:

TUNNEL ADDRESS:

[▶ Advanced Settings](#)

CONNECT

DISCONNECT

- **Pass-Through (Bridge):** Save the settings. No configuration is required.

### IPv6 Internet

Set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

IPv6:

Internet Connection Type: Pass-Through (Bridge)

5. Configure LAN ports. Windows users are recommended to choose from DHCPv6 and SLAAC+Stateless DHCP.

### IPv6 LAN

Configure the LAN IPv6 address of the router and set the configuration type to assign IPv6 addresses to the clients.

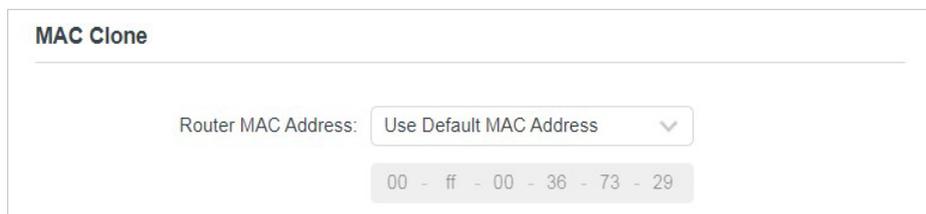
Assigned Type:  ND Proxy  
 DHCPv6  
 SLAAC+Stateless DHCP  
 SLAAC+RDNSS

Address Prefix:  /64

Address: FE80::2FF:FF:FE36:7328/64

**Note:** You don't need to configure IPv6 LAN if the Internet Connection Type is [Pass-Through \(Bridge\)](#).

6. In **MAC Clone** section, set the MAC address of your router. Use the default address unless your ISP allows internet access from only a specific MAC address.



**MAC Clone**

Router MAC Address: Use Default MAC Address

00 - ff - 00 - 36 - 73 - 29

## 4.13. System

### 4.13.1. Firmware Upgrade

TP-Link aims at providing better network experience for users.

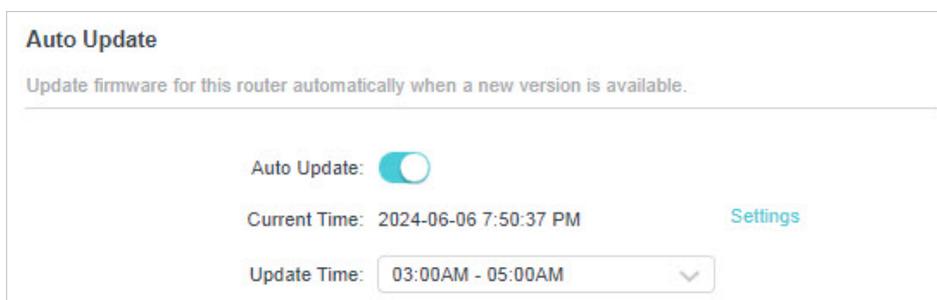
We will inform you through the web management page if there's any update firmware available for your router. Also, the latest firmware will be released at the TP-Link official website [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com), and you can download it from the [Support](#) page for free.

**Note:**

- Backup your router configuration before firmware upgrade.
- Do NOT turn off the router during the firmware upgrade.

### Auto Update

Enable [Auto Update](#) and set the update time. The router will update firmware automatically at the specified time when new version is available.



**Auto Update**

Update firmware for this router automatically when a new version is available.

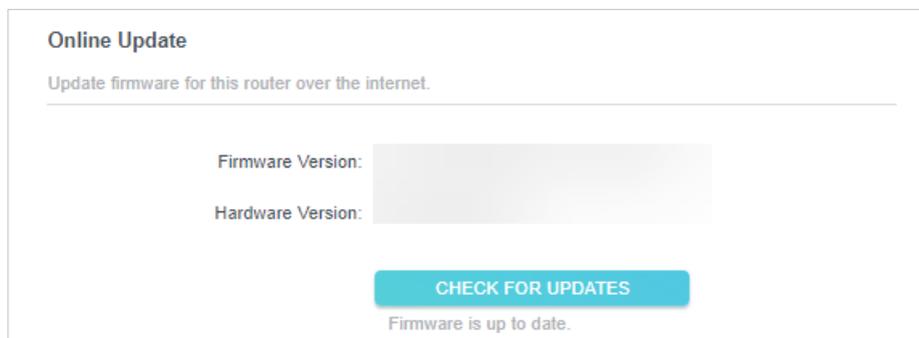
Auto Update:

Current Time: 2024-06-06 7:50:37 PM [Settings](#)

Update Time: 03:00AM - 05:00AM

### Online Upgrade

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. When the latest firmware is available for your router, the upgrade icon  will display in the top-right corner of the page. Click the icon to go to the [Firmware Upgrade](#) page. Alternatively, you can go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Firmware Upgrade](#), and click [CHECK FOR UPGRADES](#) to see whether the latest firmware is released.



**Online Update**

Update firmware for this router over the internet.

Firmware Version:

Hardware Version:

**CHECK FOR UPDATES**

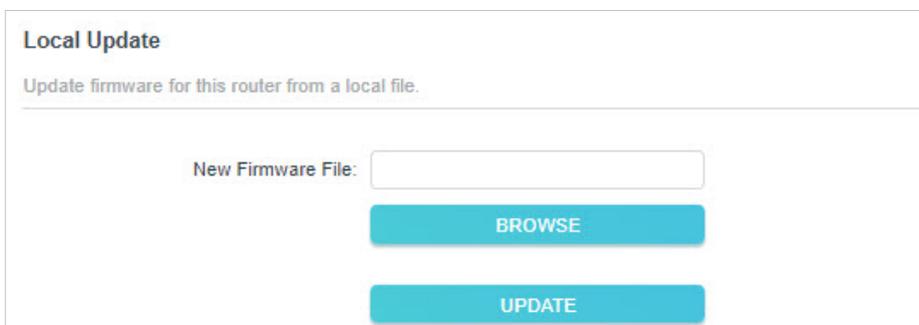
Firmware is up to date.

3. Click **UPGRADE** if there is new firmware.
4. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

🔗 **Tips:** If there's a new and important firmware update for your router, you will see the prompt notification on your computer as long as a web browser is opened. Click **UPGRADE**, and log in to the web management page with the username and password you set for the router. You will see the **Firmware Upgrade** page.

## Local Upgrade

1. Download the latest firmware file for the router from [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com).
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
3. Go to **Advanced > System > Firmware Upgrade**.
4. Focus on the **Local Upgrade** section. Click **BROWSE** to locate the downloaded new firmware file, and click **UPGRADE**.



**Local Update**

Update firmware for this router from a local file.

New Firmware File:

**BROWSE**

**UPDATE**

5. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

📌 **Note:** If you fail to upgrade the firmware for the router, please contact our [Technical Support](#).

## 4. 13. 2. Backup and Restore Configuration Settings

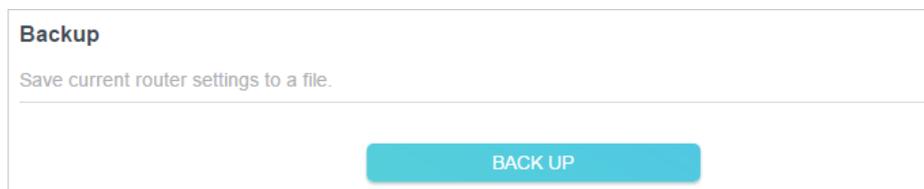
The configuration settings are stored as a configuration file in the router. You can backup the configuration file to your computer for future use and restore the router to a previous settings from the backup file when needed. Moreover, if necessary you can erase the current settings and reset the router to the default factory settings.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Backup & Restore](#).

- **To backup configuration settings:**

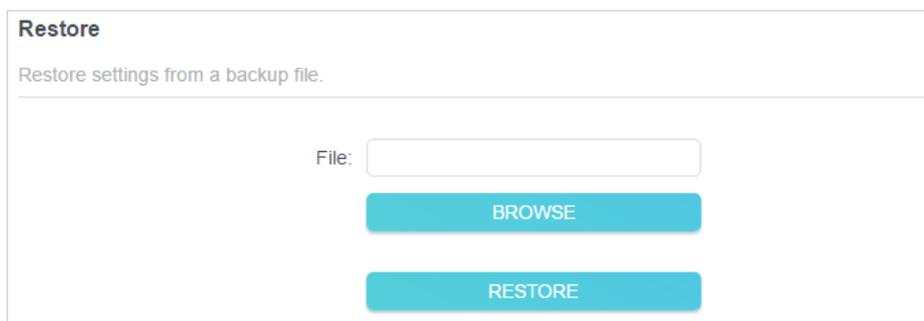
Click [BACK UP](#) to save a copy of the current settings to your local computer. A '.bin' file of the current settings will be stored to your computer.



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Backup". Below the title is the instruction "Save current router settings to a file." At the bottom of the page is a large blue button labeled "BACK UP".

- **To restore configuration settings:**

1. Click [BROWSE](#) to locate the backup configuration file stored on your computer, and click [RESTORE](#).



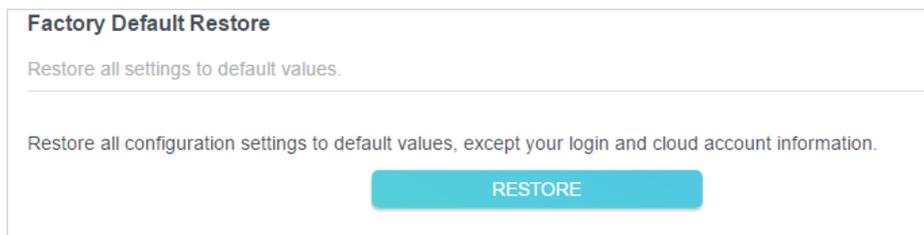
The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore settings from a backup file." There is a text input field labeled "File:" followed by a blue button labeled "BROWSE". Below that is another blue button labeled "RESTORE".

2. Wait a few minutes for the restoring and rebooting.

**Note:** During the restoring process, do not turn off or reset the router.

- **To reset the router except your login password and TP-Link ID:**

1. In the [Factory Default Restore](#) section, click [RESTORE](#).



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Factory Default Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore all settings to default values." There is a horizontal line, followed by the instruction "Restore all configuration settings to default values, except your login and cloud account information." At the bottom is a large blue button labeled "RESTORE".

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off the router.
- After reset, you can still use the current login password or the TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page.

- **To reset the router to factory default settings:**

1. Click [FACTORY RESTORE](#) to reset the router.

Restore all the configuration settings to their default values.

FACTORY RESTORE

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off or reset the router.
- We strongly recommend you backup the current configuration settings before resetting the router.

### 4. 13. 3. Change the Login Password

The account management feature allows you to change your login password of the web management page.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the account management feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > System > Administration](#) and focus on the [Change Password](#) section.

#### Change Password

Change the router's local management password.

Old Password:

New Password:

Confirm New Password:

3. Enter the old password, then a new password twice (both case-sensitive). Click [SAVE](#).
4. Use the new password for future logins.

### 4. 13. 4. Password Recovery

This feature allows you to recover the login password you set for you router in case you forget it.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the Password Recovery feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > System > Administration](#) and focus on the [Password Recovery](#) section.
3. Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Password Recovery](#).
4. Specify a [mailbox \(From\)](#) for sending the recovery letter and enter its [SMTP Server](#) address. Specify a [mailbox \(To\)](#) for receiving the recovery letter. If the mailbox (From)

to send the recovery letter requires encryption, Tick the **Enable** box of **Authentication** and enter its username and password.

🔗 Tips:

- SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Gmail is smtp.gmail.com.
- Generally, Authentication should be enabled if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

**Password Recovery**

Reset local management password via preset questions and answers.

---

Password Recovery:  Enable

From:

To:

SMTP Server:

Authentication:  Enable

Username:

Password:

5. Click **SAVE**.

To recover the login password, please visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, click **Forgot Password?** on the login page and follow the instructions to set a new password.

#### 4.13.5. Local Management

This feature allows you to limit the number of client devices on your LAN from accessing the router by using the MAC address-based authentication.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Administration** and complete the settings In **Local Management** section as needed.

- **Access the router via HTTPS and HTTP:**

Tick the **Enable** box of **Local Management via HTTPS** to access the router via HTTPS and HTTP, or keep it disabled to access the router only via HTTP.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

---

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

- **Allow all LAN connected devices to manage the router:**

Select **All Devices** for **Local Managers**.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

---

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

- **Allow specific devices to manage the router:**

1. Select **Specified Devices** for **Local Managers** and click **SAVE**.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

---

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

[+ Add Device](#)

Description	MAC Address	Operation
No Entries		

2. Click **Add Device**.

**Add Device** ✕

---

Description:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

MAC Address:

3. Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the device to manage the router from the Connected Devices list, or enter the MAC address of the device manually.

4. Specify a **Description** for this entry.

5. Click **SAVE**.

### 4.13.6. Remote Management

This feature allows you to control remote devices' authority to manage the router.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Administration](#) and complete the settings in [Remote Management](#) section as needed.

- **Forbid all devices to manage the router remotely:**

Do not tick the [Enable](#) checkbox of [Remote Management](#).

**Remote Management**

Access and manage the router over the internet.

---

**Note:** Remote Management is not supported when you are connected to the internet only via IPv6. If you want to use Remote Management, please make sure you have set up an IPv4 connection first.

Remote Management:  Enable

- **Allow all devices to manage the router remotely:**

**Remote Management**

Access and manage the router over the internet.

---

**Note:** Remote Management is not supported when you are connected to the internet only via IPv6. If you want to use Remote Management, please make sure you have set up an IPv4 connection first.

Remote Management:  Enable

HTTPS Port:

Web Address for Management: <https://0.0.0.0:443>

Remote Managers:

1. Tick the [Enable](#) checkbox of [Remote Management](#).
2. Keep the HTTPS port as default settings (recommended) or enter a value between 1024 and 65535.
3. Select [All Devices](#) for [Remote Managers](#).
4. Click [SAVE](#).

Devices on the internet can log in to <https://Router's WAN IP address:port number> (such as <https://113.116.60.229:1024>) to manage the router.

 Tips:

- You can find the WAN IP address of the router on [Network Map](#) > [Internet](#).
- The router's WAN IP is usually a dynamic IP. Please refer to [Dynamic DNS](#) if you want to log in to the router through a domain name.

- **Allow a specific device to manage the router remotely:**

### Remote Management

Access and manage the router over the internet.

**Note:** Remote Management is not supported when you are connected to the internet only via IPv6. If you want to use Remote Management, please make sure you have set up an IPv4 connection first.

Remote Management:  Enable

HTTPS Port:

Web Address for Management:

Remote Managers:

Only this IP Address:

1. Tick the **Enable** checkbox of **Remote Management**.
2. Keep the HTTPS port as default settings (recommended) or enter a value between 1024 and 65535.
3. Select **Specified Device** for **Remote Managers**.
4. In the **Only this IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the remote device to manage the router.
5. Click **SAVE**.

Devices using this WAN IP can manage the router by logging in to <https://Router's WAN IP:port number> (such as <https://113.116.60.229:1024>).

 **Tips:** The router's WAN IP is usually a dynamic IP. Please refer to [Dynamic DNS](#) if you want to log in to the router through a domain name.

### 4.13.7. System Log

When the router does not work normally, you can save the system log and send it to the technical support for troubleshooting.

- **To save the system log locally:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > System Log**.
3. Choose the type and level of the system logs as needed.

### System Log

View a detailed record of system activities.

---

Current Time: 2019-05-28 07:10:05

Log Type: All ▼

Search  🔄 Refresh ✖ Clear All

```

2019-05-28 02:07:29 Traffic Statistics INFO [5949] stats reset
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Time Settings INFO [6409] Service restart
2019-05-28 00:00:35 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run STATUS_ON
2019-05-28 00:00:34 QoS INFO [6286] Service start

```

4. In the **Save Log** section, click **SAVE TO LOCAL** to save the system logs to a local disk.

### Save Log

Send system log to a specific email address or save locally.

---

MAIL LOG
SAVE TO LOCAL

- **To send the system log to a mailbox at a fixed time:**

For example, I want to check my router's working status at a fixed time every day, however, it's too troublesome to log in to the web management page every time I want to go checking. It would be great if the system logs could be sent to my mailbox at 8 a.m. every day.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > System Log**.
3. In the **Save Log** section, click **MAIL LOG**.
4. Enter the information required:

1) **Email From:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

2) Select **Require Password**.

☞ **Tips:** Generally, Require Password should be selected if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

3) **Username:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

4) **Email Password:** Enter the password to login the sender's email address.

5) **SMTP Server:** Enter the SMTP server address.

☞ **Tips:** SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Hotmail is smtp-mail.outlook.com.

6) **Email To:** Enter the recipient's email address, which can be the same as or different from the sender's email address.

7) Select **Mail Log Automatically**.

☞ **Tips:** The router will send the system log to the designated email address if this option is enabled.

8) **Frequency:** This determines how often the recipient will receive the system log.

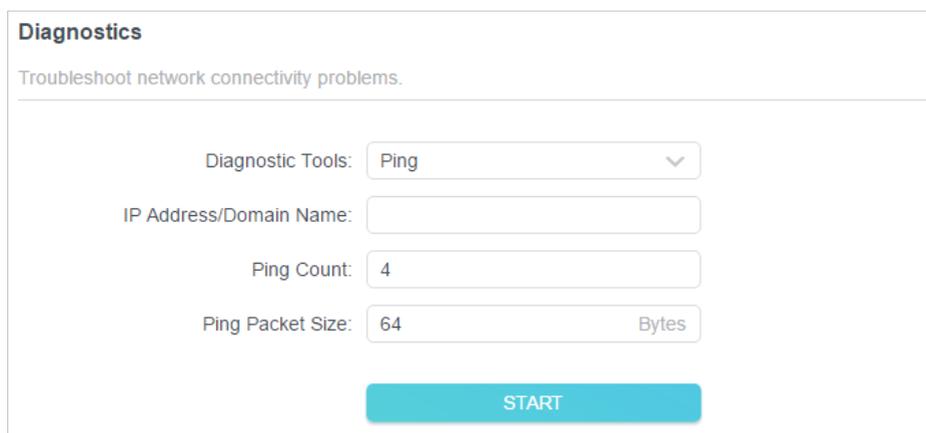
5. Click **SAVE**.

#### 4. 13. 8. Test the Network Connectivity

Diagnostics is used to test the connectivity between the router and the host or other network devices.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Diagnostics](#).



3. Enter the information:

- 1) Choose [Ping](#) or [Traceroute](#) as the diagnostic tool to test the connectivity;
  - [Ping](#) is used to test the connectivity between the router and the tested host, and measure the round-trip time.
  - [Traceroute](#) is used to display the route (path) your router has passed to reach the tested host, and measure transit delays of packets across an Internet Protocol network.
- 2) Enter the [IP Address](#) or [Domain Name](#) of the tested host.
- 3) Modify the [Ping Count](#) number and the [Ping Packet Size](#). It's recommended to keep the default value.
- 4) If you have chosen [Traceroute](#), you can modify the [Traceroute Max TTL](#). It's recommended to keep the default value.

4. Click [START](#) to begin the diagnostics.

The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through [Ping](#).

```
PING 192.168.0.1 (192.168.0.1): 64 data bytes
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=1 time=0.322 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=2 time=0.308 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=3 time=0.286 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=4 time=0.334 ms
--- Ping Statistic "192.168.0.1" ---
Packets: Sent=4, Received=4, Lost=0 (0.00% loss)
Round-trip min/avg/max = 0.286/0.312/0.334 ms
ping is stopped.
```

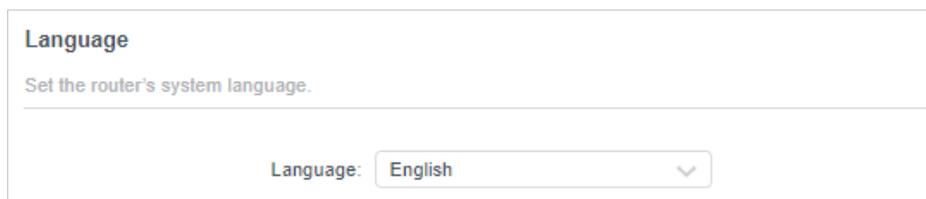
The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through [Traceroute](#).

```
tracert to 192.168.0.1, 5 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 Archer (192.168.0.1) 0.045 ms 0.015 ms 0.008 ms
Trace Complete.
tracert is stopped.
```

#### 4. 13. 9. Set Up System Language

Set the system language for the router as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Time & Language** and select the language you want.



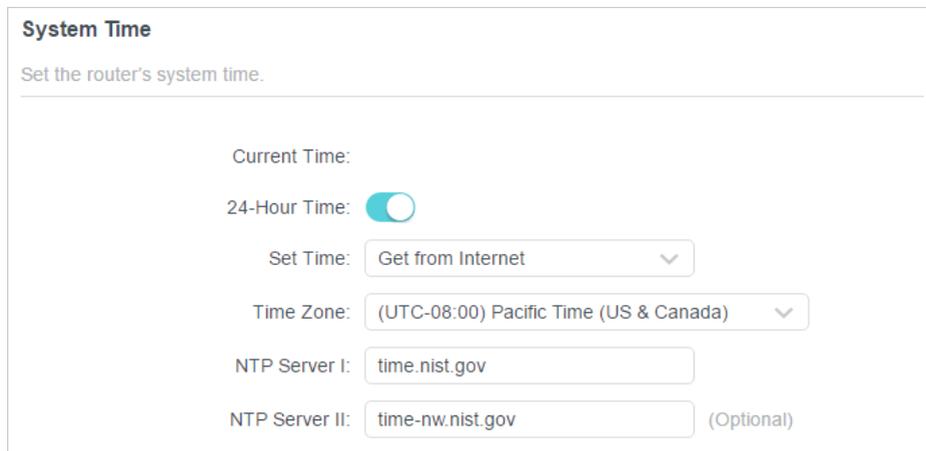
**Language**  
Set the router's system language.

Language:

#### 4. 13. 10. Set Up System Time

System time is the time displayed while the router is running. The system time you configure here will be used for other time-based functions like Parental Controls. You can choose the way to obtain the system time as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Time & Language**.
  - **To get time from the internet:**
    1. Enable **24-Hour Time** if you want the time to display in a 24-hour way.
    2. In the **Set Time** field, select **Get from Internet**.



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

Time Zone:

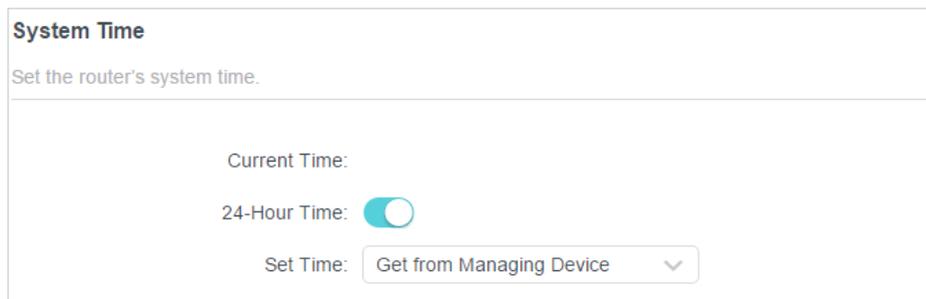
NTP Server I:

NTP Server II:  (Optional)

3. Select your local **Time Zone** from the drop-down list.
4. In the **NTP Server I** field, enter the IP address or domain name of your desired NTP Server.
5. (Optional) In the **NTP Server II** field, enter the IP address or domain name of the second NTP Server.
6. Click **SAVE**.

- **To get time from your computer:**

1. In the **Set Time** field, select **Get from Managing Device**.



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

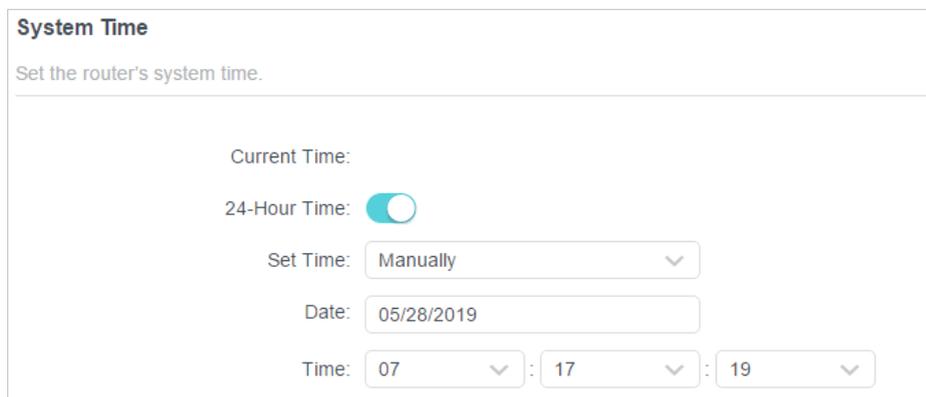
24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

2. The time of your computer will then be displayed and click **SAVE**.

- **To manually set the date and time:**

1. In the **Set Time** field, select **Manually**.



**System Time**

Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time: Manually

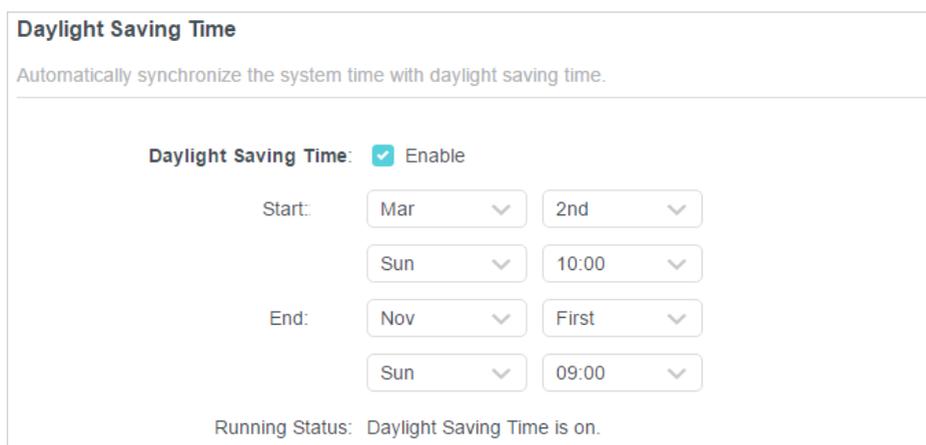
Date: 05/28/2019

Time: 07 : 17 : 19

2. Set the current **Date** (In **MM/DD/YYYY** format).
3. Set the current **Time** (In **HH/MM/SS** format).
4. Click **SAVE**.

- **To set up Daylight Saving Time:**

1. Tick the **Enable** box of **Daylight Saving Time**.



**Daylight Saving Time**

Automatically synchronize the system time with daylight saving time.

Daylight Saving Time:  Enable

Start: Mar 2nd 10:00

End: Nov First 09:00

Running Status: Daylight Saving Time is on.

2. Select the correct **Start** date and time when daylight saving time starts at your local time zone.
3. Select the correct **End** date and time when daylight saving time ends at your local time zone.
4. Click **SAVE**.

#### 4. 13. 11. Set the Router to Reboot Regularly

The Scheduled Reboot feature cleans the cache to enhance the running performance of the router.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Reboot**.

3. Tick the **Enable** box of **Reboot Schedule**.

**Reboot Schedule**

Set when and how often the router reboots automatically.

---

**Reboot Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:** :

Reboot Time:  :

Repeat:

4. Specify the **Reboot Time** when the router reboots and **Repeat** to decide how often it reboots.
5. Click **SAVE**.

#### 4. 13. 12. Control the LED

The LED of the router indicates its activities and status. You can enable the Night Mode feature to specify a time period during which the LED is off.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > LED Control**.
3. Enable **Night Mode**.
4. Specify the LED off time, and the LED will be off during this period every day.
5. Click **SAVE**.

**LED Control**

Turn the router's LEDs on or off.

---

LED Status:

**Night Mode**

Set a time period when the LEDs will be off automatically.

---

**Night Mode:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:**

LED Off From:  :

To:  :  (next day)

## Chapter 5

---

# Configure the Router in Hotspot Mode

---

This chapter presents how to configure the various features of the router working in Hotspot mode.

It contains the following sections:

- [Network Map](#)
- [Network](#)
- [TP-Link Cloud Service](#)
- [Wireless](#)
- [USB Storage Device](#)
- [NAT Forwarding](#)
- [Parental Controls](#)
- [QoS](#)
- [Security](#)
- [VPN Server&Client](#)
- [IPv6](#)
- [System](#)

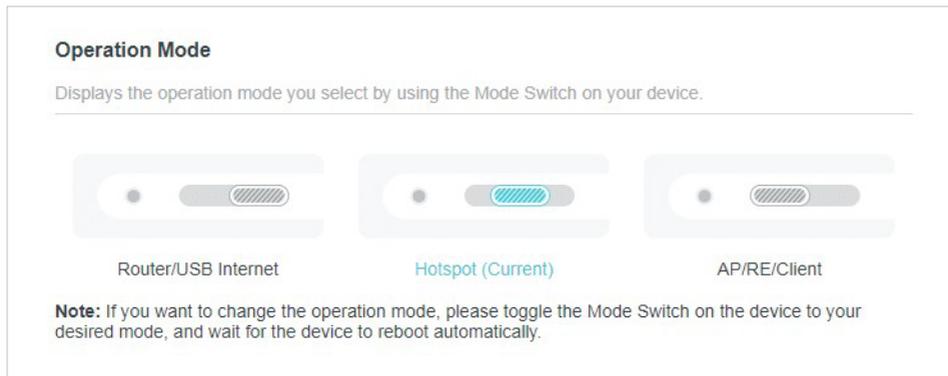
## 5.1. Operation Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Internet](#).

- **To view the router's current mode:**

Locate the [Operation Mode](#) section. The router's current operation mode is highlighted.



- **To change the router's network mode:**

1. Set the Mode Switch to your desired mode and wait 2 minutes for the router to reboot automatically.

2. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to set the router up.

- **To change the router's internet connection settings:**

Locate the [Connection Settings](#) section. The router's current network mode, host Wi-Fi information, internet connection type, etc., are displayed. You can change the connected hotspot by clicking the [WI-FI SCANNER](#) button.

### Connection Settings

Share the internet from a public Wi-Fi and create your private and secure Wi-Fi network.

Network Mode: Hotspot (WISP)

[Wi-Fi SCANNER](#)

Wireless Band:  2.4GHz  
 5GHz

Network Name (SSID):

MAC Address:

Lock to AP

Security:

Password:

Internet Connection Type:

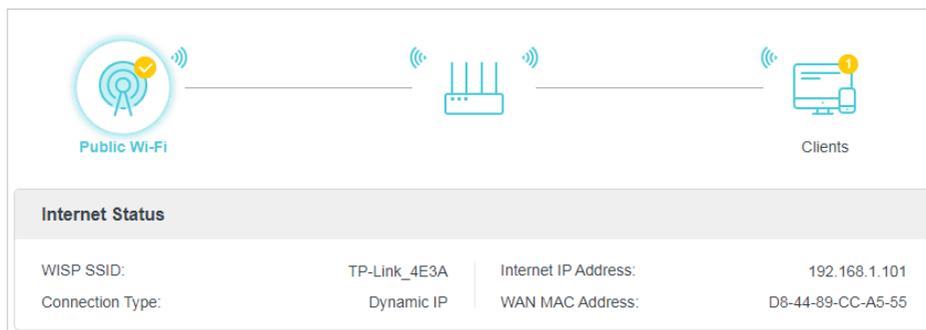
Select this type if your ISP doesn't provide any information for internet connection.

Router MAC Address:

## 5.2. Network Map

Network Map outlines device connectivity of your network visually and helps you manage general settings of the network.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
  2. Go to [Network Map](#).
  3. Click each network device icon to check and manage general network settings.
- Click [Public Wi-Fi](#) to check internet status.



- Click the router to check device status and network settings. You can turn on or off the wireless network or guest network, or click [Edit](#) to change related settings.

**Router Information**

Device Name:		IPv4 LAN IP:	192.168.0.1
LAN MAC Address:	D8-44-89-CC-A5-54	IPv6 LAN IP:	FE80::DA44:89FF:FECC:A554/64

**Wireless** [Edit](#)

2.4GHz Wireless:		5GHz Wireless:	
Network Name (SSID):	TP-Link_portable	Network Name (SSID):	TP-Link_portable_5G
Password:	12345678	Password:	12345678
Channel:	Auto (Current: 4)	Channel:	Auto (Current: 149)

**Guest Network** [Edit](#)

2.4GHz Wireless:		5GHz Wireless:	
Network Name (SSID):	TP-Link_Guest_A554	Network Name (SSID):	TP-Link_Guest_A554_5G

**Performance**

**CPU Load** Current: 33%

CPU Core Number: 1

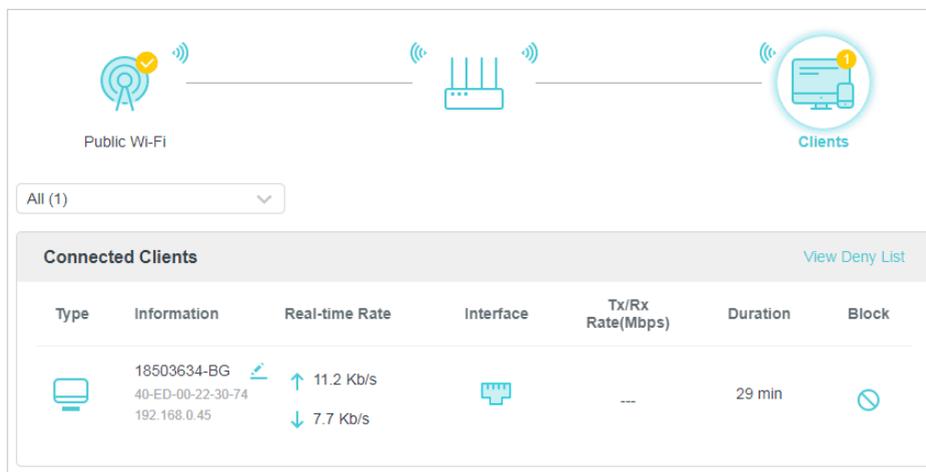
**Memory Usage** Current: 46%

**Ethernet Status**

Internet LAN

1000Mbps Full Duplex

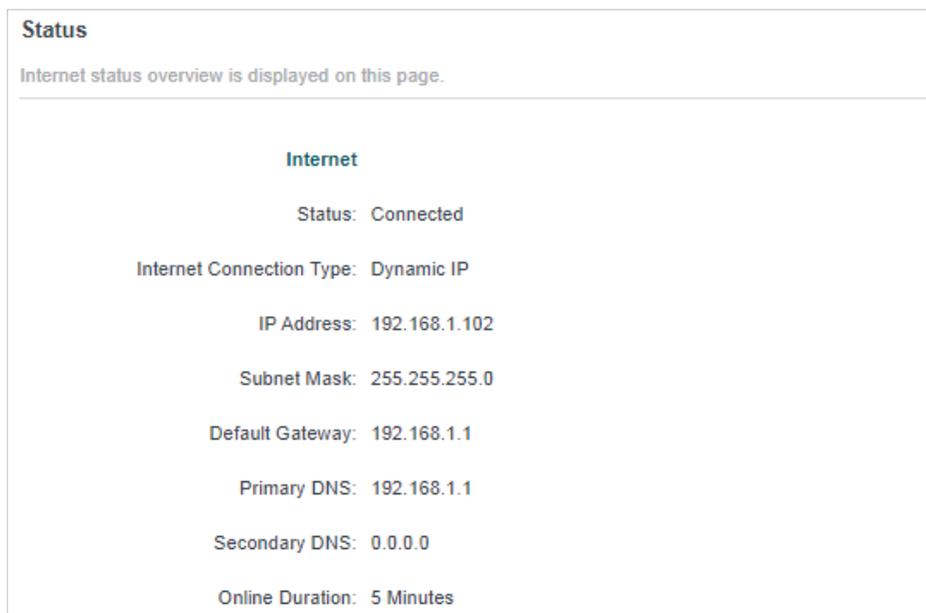
- Click [Clients](#) to view the client devices in your network. You can block devices so they cannot access your network.



## 5.3. Network

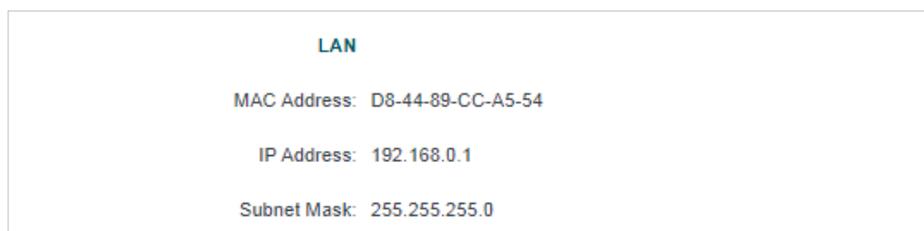
### 5.3.1. Status

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Status](#). You can view the current status information of the router.



- **Internet** - This field displays the current settings of the internet, and you can configure them on the [Advanced > Network > Internet](#) page
  - **Status** - Indicates whether the router has been connected to the internet.
  - **Internet Connection Type** - Indicates the way in which your router is connected to the internet.

- **IP Address** - The WAN IP address of the router.
- **Subnet Mask** - The subnet mask associated with the WAN IP address.
- **Default Gateway** - The Gateway currently used is shown here.
- **Primary & Secondary DNS** - The IP addresses of DNS (Domain Name System) server.
- **Online Duration** - Displays how long the router has been connected to the internet.



- **LAN** - This field displays the current settings of the LAN, and you can configure them on the [Network > LAN](#) page.
  - **MAC Address** - The physical address of the router.
  - **IP Address** - The LAN IP address of the router.
  - **Subnet Mask** - The subnet mask associated with the LAN IP address.



- **DHCP Server** - This field displays the current settings of DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server, and you can configure them on the [Network > DHCP Server](#) page.
  - **DHCP Server** - Indicates whether the DHCP server is enabled or disabled. It is enabled by default and the router acts as a DHCP server.
  - **IP Address Pool** - The IP address range for the DHCP server to assign IP addresses.



- **Dynamic DNS** - This field displays the current settings of the Dynamic DNS (Domain Name System), and you can configure them on the [Advanced > Network > Dynamic DNS](#) page.

- [Service Provider](#) - The Dynamic DNS service provider you have signed up for.

### 5.3.2. Internet

■ Note: 3G/4G USB Modem mode and USB Tethering mode don't have the Internet section.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Internet](#).
3. Select your internet connection type from the drop-down list.

**Internet**

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

---

Internet Connection Type:

#### Dynamic IP

If your ISP provides the DHCP service, please select [Dynamic IP](#), and the router will automatically get IP parameters from your ISP.

Click [RENEW](#) to renew the IP parameters from your ISP.

Click [RELEASE](#) to release the IP parameters.

**Internet**

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

---

Internet Connection Type: Dynamic IP ▼

IP Address: 192.168.137.117

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Default Gateway: 192.168.137.1

Primary DNS: 192.168.137.1

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

RENEW  
RELEASE

▼ Advanced Settings

DNS Address: Get Dynamically from ISP ▼

Primary DNS: 192.168.137.1

Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

MTU Size: 1500 bytes  
(Do not change unless necessary.)

Host Name:  

Get IP using Unicast DHCP

Router MAC Address: Use Default MAC Address ▼

74 - fe - ce - e6 - 05 - 9d

- **DNS Address**- The default setting is to get an IP address dynamically from your ISP. If your ISP does not automatically assign DNS addresses to the router, please select [Use the Following DNS Addresses](#) and enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation of your ISP's primary DNS server. If a secondary DNS server address is available, enter it as well.
- **MTU Size** - The normal MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) value for most Ethernet networks is 1500 Bytes. It is not recommended that you change the default MTU size unless required by your ISP.
- **Host Name** - This option specifies the name of the router.
- **Get IP with Unicast DHCP** - A few ISPs' DHCP servers do not support the broadcast applications. If you cannot get the IP address normally, you can choose this option. (It is rarely required.)
- **Router MAC Address** :

- [Use Default MAC Address](#) - Do not change the default MAC address of your router in case the ISP does not bind the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
- [Clone Current Device MAC](#) - Select to copy the current MAC address of the computer that is connected to the router, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
- [Use Custom MAC Address](#) - Select if your ISP requires you to register the MAC address and enter the correct MAC address in this field, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the specific MAC address.

**Note:**

- You can only use the MAC Address Clone function for PCs on the LAN.

## Static IP

If your ISP provides a static or fixed IP address, subnet mask, default gateway and DNS setting, please select [Static IP](#).

### Internet

Set up an internet connection with the service information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

Internet Connection Type:

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:

Default Gateway:

Primary DNS:

Secondary DNS:  (Optional)

MTU Size:  bytes  
(Do not change unless necessary.)

Router MAC Address:

- [IP Address](#) - Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP.
- [Subnet Mask](#) - Enter the subnet mask in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP. Normally 255.255.255.0 is used as the subnet mask.
- [Default Gateway](#) - Enter the gateway IP address in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP.
- [Primary/Secondary DNS](#) - (Optional) Enter one or two DNS addresses in dotted-decimal notation provided by your ISP.
- [MTU Size](#) - The normal MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) value for most Ethernet networks is 1500 Bytes. It is not recommended that you change the default MTU size unless required by your ISP.

- Router MAC Address :

- **Use Default MAC Address** - Do not change the default MAC address of your router in case the ISP does not bind the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
- **Clone Current Device MAC** - Select to copy the current MAC address of the computer that is connected to the router, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the MAC address.
- **Use Custom MAC Address** - Select if your ISP requires you to register the MAC address and enter the correct MAC address in this field, in case the ISP binds the assigned IP address to the specific MAC address.

■ Note:

- You can only use the MAC Address Clone function for PCs on the LAN.
- If you have changed the WAN MAC address when the WAN connection is PPPoE, it will not take effect until the connection is re-established.

### 5.3.3. NAT

The router's NAT (Network Address Translation) feature makes devices on the LAN use the same public IP address to communicate with devices on the internet, which protects the local network by hiding IP addresses of the devices.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > Internet** and locate the **NAT** section.
3. Configure **NAT**, then click **SAVE**.



4. NAT is enable by dafault and it's highly recommended. If you disable it, you may have no access to the internet and NAT Forwarding will not take effect.

### 5.3.4. Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > Internet** and locate the **Internet Port Negotiation Speed Setting** section.
3. Select the duplex type from the drop-down list and click **SAVE**.



### 5.3.5. LAN

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > LAN](#).
3. Configure the IP parameters of the LAN and click [SAVE](#).



- **MAC Address** - The physical address of the LAN ports. The value can not be changed.
- **IP Address** - Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation of your router (the default one is 192.168.0.1).
- **Subnet Mask** - An address code that determines the size of the network. Normally 255.255.255.0 is used as the subnet mask.

#### Note:

- If you have changed the IP address, you must use the new IP address to log in.
- If the new IP address you set is not in the same subnet as the old one, the IP address pool in the DHCP Server will be configured automatically, but the Virtual Server and DMZ Host will not take effect until they are re-configured.

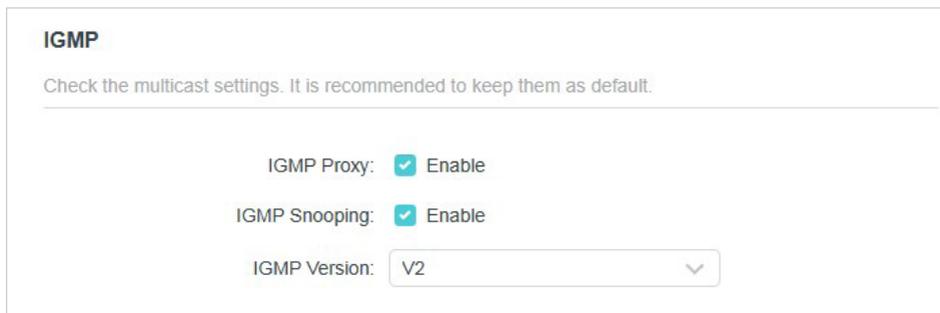
### 5.3.6. IGMP

IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) helps the router to identify which clients are subscribed to specific multicast groups within a local network. This allows for efficient transmission of multicast data packets, avoiding unnecessary traffic waste and improving network performance.

IGMP can be used to manage multicast transmission in IPTV. If you want to set up IPTV to enable Internet/IPTV/Phone service provided by your internet service provider (ISP), follow the steps:

**Before you start, make sure your ISP provides the networking service based on IGMP technology**, e.g., British Telecom(BT) and Talk Talk in UK:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > IGMP](#).
  - 1) Tick the [IGMP Proxy](#) and [IGMP Snooping](#) checkbox, then select the [IGMP Version](#), either V2 or V3, as required by your ISP.



**IGMP**

Check the multicast settings. It is recommended to keep them as default.

IGMP Proxy:  Enable

IGMP Snooping:  Enable

IGMP Version:

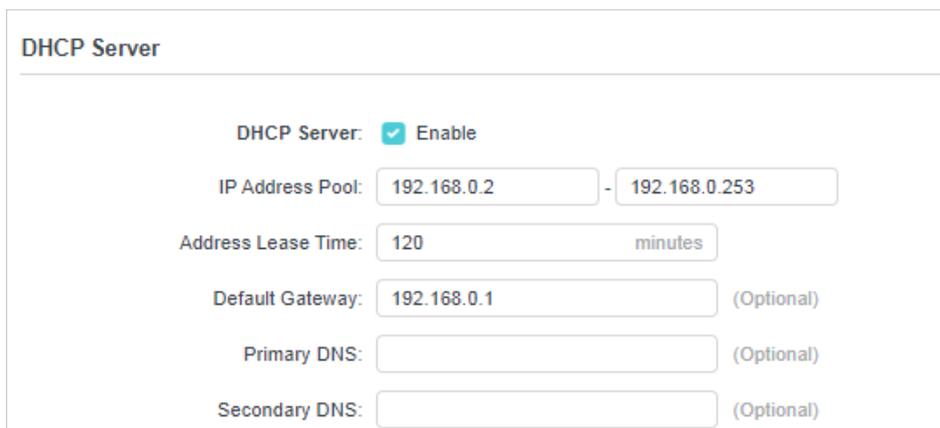
- 2) Click **SAVE**.
- 3) After configuring IGMP proxy, IPTV can work behind your router now. You can connect your set-top box to any of the router's Ethernet port.

### 5.3.7. DHCP Server

By default, the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server is enabled and the router acts as a DHCP server; it dynamically assigns TCP/IP parameters to client devices from the IP Address Pool. You can change the settings of DHCP Server if necessary, and you can reserve LAN IP addresses for specified client devices.

- **To specify the IP address that the router assigns:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the DHCP Server section.



**DHCP Server**

DHCP Server:  Enable

IP Address Pool:  -

Address Lease Time:  minutes

Default Gateway:  (Optional)

Primary DNS:  (Optional)

Secondary DNS:  (Optional)

1. Tick the [Enable](#) checkbox.
2. Enter the starting and ending IP addresses in the [IP Address Pool](#).

3. Enter other parameters if the ISP offers. The **Default Gateway** is automatically filled in and is the same as the LAN IP address of the router.

4. Click **SAVE**.

**Note:** To use the DHCP server function of the router, you must configure all computers on the LAN as Obtain an IP Address automatically.

- **To reserve an IP address for a specified client device:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.

2. Go to **Advanced > Network > DHCP Server** and locate the **Address Reservation** section.

3. Click **Add** in the **Address Reservation** section.

Device Name	MAC Address	Reserved IP Address	Status	Modify
No Entries				

4. Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the you device you want to reserve an IP for. Then the **MAC and IP Address** will be automatically filled in. You can also enter the **MAC and IP address** of the client device.

- **To check the DHCP client list:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.

2. Go to **Advanced > Network > DHCP Server** and locate the **DHCP Client List** section. You can see the device information of the list.

3. Click **Refresh** to see the current attached devices.

**DHCP Client List**

View the devices that are currently assigned with IP addresses by the DHCP server.

Total Clients: 3  Refresh

Device Name	MAC Address	Assigned IP Address	Lease Time
---	FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59	192.168.0.252	1:40:0
---	B6-67-DA-05-15-21	192.168.0.114	1:25:16
18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	192.168.0.45	1:32:45

### 5.3.8. Dynamic DNS

The router offers the DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name System) feature, which allows the hosting of a website, FTP server, or e-mail server with a fixed domain name (named by yourself) and a dynamic IP address. Thus your friends can connect to your server by entering your domain name no matter what your IP address is.

Before using this feature, you need to sign up for DDNS service providers such as [www.comexe.cn](http://www.comexe.cn), [www.dyndns.org](http://www.dyndns.org), or [www.noip.com](http://www.noip.com). The Dynamic DNS client service provider will give you a password or key.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Dynamic DNS](#).
3. Select the **DDNS Service Provider**: TP-Link, NO-IP or DynDNS.

It is recommended to select TP-Link so that you can enjoy TP-Link's superior DDNS service. Otherwise, please select NO-IP or DynDNS. If you don't have a DDNS account, you have to register first by clicking [Register Now](#).

**Dynamic DNS**

Assign a fixed host name (domain name) for remote access to your device, website, or server behind the router.

Service Provider:

**Note:** To enjoy TP-Link's DDNS service, you have to log in with a TP-Link ID. If you have not logged in with one, click [log in](#).

4. Click [Register](#) in the [Domain Name List](#) if you have selected TP-Link, and enter the **Domain Name** as needed.

### Dynamic DNS

Assign a fixed host name (domain name) for remote access to your device, website, or server behind the router.

Service Provider:

Current Domain Name:

#### Domain Name List

[+ Register](#)

Domain Name	Registered Date	Status	Operation	Delete
No Entries				

If you have selected NO-IP or DynDNS, enter the username, password and domain name of your account.

### Dynamic DNS

Assign a fixed host name (domain name) for remote access to your device, website, or server behind the router.

Service Provider:  [Register Now](#)

Username:

Password:

Domain Name:

WAN IP binding:  Enable

Status: Not launching

[LOGIN AND SAVE](#)

[LOGOUT](#)

5. Click [LOG IN AND SAVE](#).

**Note:** If you want to use a new DDNS account, please click [LOGOUT](#) first, and then log in with a new account.

### 5.3.9. Static Routing

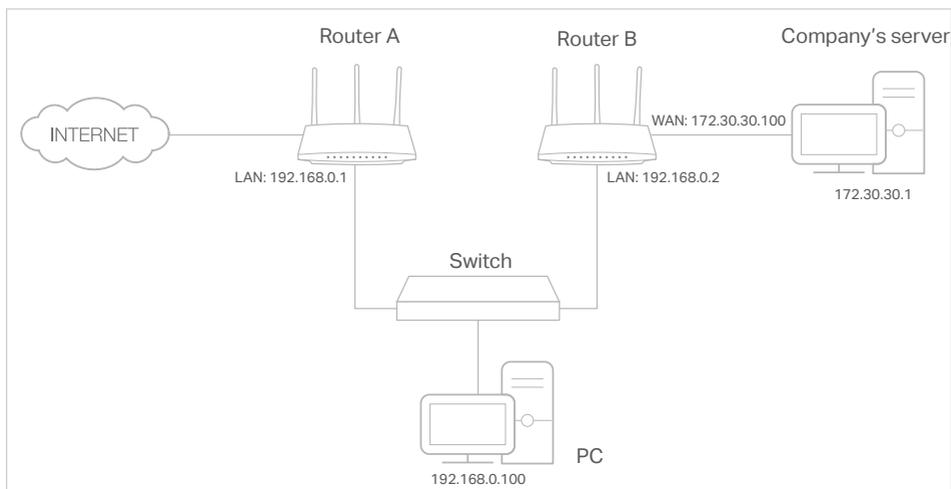
Static Routing is a form of routing that is configured manually by a network administrator or a user by adding entries into a routing table. The manually-configured routing information guides the router in forwarding data packets to the specific destination.

#### I want to:

Visit multiple networks and servers at the same time.

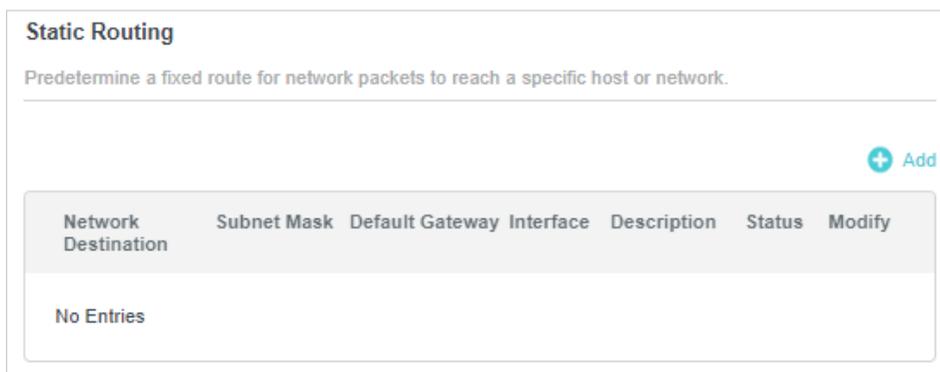
For example, in a small office, my PC can surf the internet through Router A, but I also want to visit my company's network. Now I have a switch and Router B. I connect the devices as shown in the following figure so that the physical connection between my PC and my company's server is established. To surf the internet and visit my company's network at the same time, I need to configure the static routing.

\*Image may differ from your actual product.

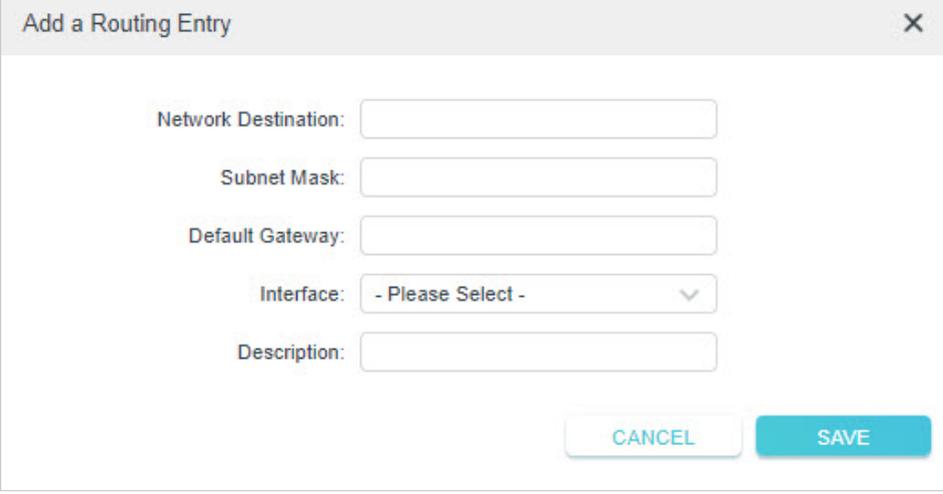


### How can I do that?

1. Change the routers' LAN IP addresses to two different IP addresses on the same subnet. Disable Router B's DHCP function.
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for Router A.
3. Go to **Advanced > Network > Routing** and locate the Static Routing section.



4. Click **Add** and finish the settings according to the following explanations:



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add a Routing Entry" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields:

- Network Destination:
- Subnet Mask:
- Default Gateway:
- Interface:
- Description:

At the bottom right of the dialog, there are two buttons: "CANCEL" and "SAVE".

- **Network Destination** - The destination IP address that you want to assign to a static route. This IP address cannot be on the same subnet with the WAN IP or LAN IP of Router A. In the example, the IP address of the company network is the destination IP address, so here enter 172.30.30.1.
  - **Subnet Mask** - The Subnet Mask determines which portion of an IP address is the network portion, and which portion is the host portion.
  - **Default Gateway** - The IP address of the gateway device to which the data packets will be sent. This IP address must be on the same subnet with the router's IP which sends out data. In the example, the data packets will be sent to the LAN port of Router B and then to the Server, so the default gateway should be 192.168.1.2.
  - **Interface** - Determined by the port (WAN/LAN) that sends out data packets. In the example, the data are sent to the gateway through the LAN port of Router A, so **LAN/WLAN** should be selected.
  - **Description** - Enter a description for this static routing entry.
5. Click **SAVE**.
  6. Check the **Routing Table** below. If you can find the entry you've set, the static routing is set successfully.

**Routing Table**

View all valid routing entries that are currently in use.

Active Route Number: 3  Refresh

Network Destination	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Interface
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.168.1.1	WAN
192.168.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	LAN
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAN

## 5.4. TP-Link Cloud Service

TP-Link Cloud service provides a better way to manage your cloud devices. Log in to your router with a TP-Link ID, and you can easily monitor and manage your home network when you are out and about via the Tether app. To ensure that your router stays new and gets better over time, the TP-Link Cloud will notify you when an important firmware upgrade is available. Surely you can also manage multiple TP-Link Cloud devices with a single TP-Link ID.

This section introduces how to register a new TP-Link ID, bind or unbind TP-Link IDs to manage your router, and the Tether app with which you can manage your home network no matter where you may find yourself.

### 5.4.1. Register a TP-Link ID

If you have skipped the registration during the Quick Setup process, you can:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#) or click [TP-Link ID](#) on the very top of the page.

### TP-Link ID

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

TP-Link ID (Email):

Password:

[Forgot Password?](#)

[LOG IN](#)

[SIGN UP](#)

**Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely

**Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant

**Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices

  
Scan for Tether

  
Download on the App Store

  
Get it on Google Play

Search Tether

3. Click [Sign Up](#) and follow the instructions to register a TP-Link ID.

### TP-Link ID

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

#### Create a TP-Link ID

Select Country or Region

Email Address

Password

Confirm Password

I have fully read and accepted the [Privacy Policy](#) and [Terms of Use](#).

Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products and so much more.

[SIGN UP](#)

[I already have TP-Link ID](#)

**Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely

**Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant

**Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices

  
Scan for Tether

  
Download on the App Store

  
Get it on Google Play

Search Tether

4. After activating your TP-Link ID, come back to the TP-Link ID page to log in. The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as an **Admin**.

**Note:**

- To learn more about the **Admin** and **User** TP-Link ID, refer to [Manage the User TP-Link IDs](#).
- Once you have registered a TP-Link ID on the web management page, you can only register another TP-Link ID via the Tether APP. Please refer to [Set up via Tether](#) to install the app.
- If you want to unbind the admin TP-Link ID from your router, please go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and click **Unbind** in the **Device Information** section.

## 5.4.2. Change Your TP-Link ID Information

Follow the steps below to change your email address and password of your TP-Link ID as needed.

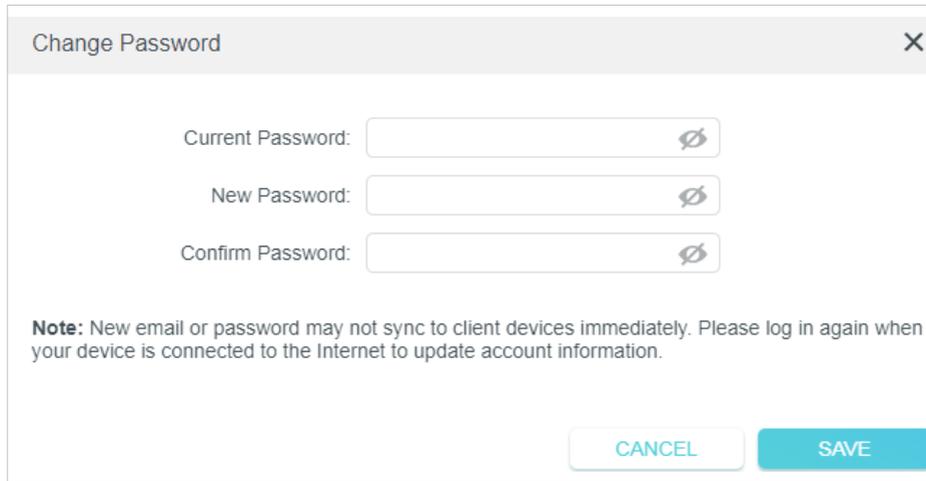
1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **TP-Link ID** section.

- **To change your email address:**

1. Click  behind the Email.
2. Enter the password of your TP-Link ID, then a new email address. And click **SAVE**.

- **To change your password:**

1. Click  behind the Password.
2. Enter the current password, then a new password twice. And click **SAVE**.



The image shows a 'Change Password' dialog box with three input fields: 'Current Password', 'New Password', and 'Confirm Password'. Each field has an eye icon to toggle visibility. Below the fields is a note: 'Note: New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.' At the bottom right are 'CANCEL' and 'SAVE' buttons.

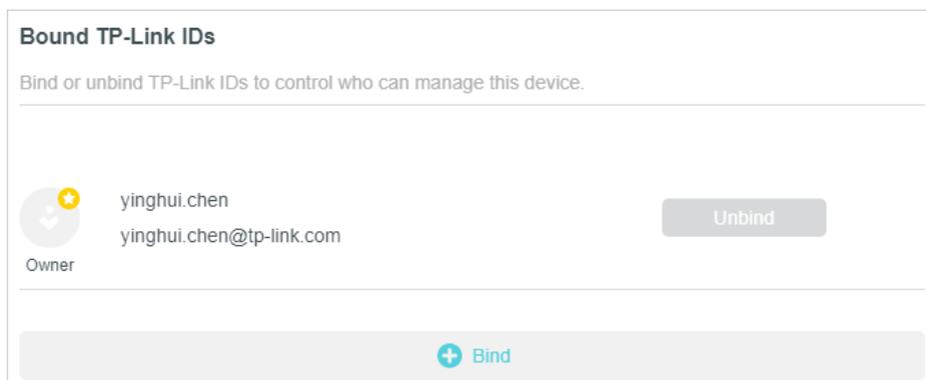
### 5.4.3. Manage the User TP-Link IDs

The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as the **Owner** account. The Owner account can add or remove other TP-Link IDs to or from the same router. All accounts can monitor and manage the router locally or remotely, but only the owner account can:

- Reset the router to its factory default settings either on the web management page or in the Tether app.
- Add/remove other TP-Link IDs to/from the router.

#### Add TP-Link ID to Manage the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **Bound TP-Link IDs** section.



The image shows the 'Bound TP-Link IDs' section of the router's web management page. It includes the heading 'Bound TP-Link IDs', a sub-heading 'Bind or unbind TP-Link IDs to control who can manage this device.', and a list of bound users. The first user is 'yinghui.chen' with email 'yinghui.chen@tp-link.com', labeled as 'Owner'. There is an 'Unbind' button next to this user. At the bottom, there is a '+ Bind' button.

3. Click  **Bind**, enter another TP-Link ID as needed and click **SAVE**.

**Note:** If you need another TP-Link ID, please register a new one via the Tether app. Refer to [Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App](#) to install the app and register a new TP-Link ID.

4. The new TP-Link ID will be displayed in the [Bound TP-Link IDs](#) table.

### Remove TP-Link ID(s) from Managing the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [TP-Link ID](#), and focus on the [Bound TP-Link IDs](#) section.
3. Tick [Unbind](#) of the TP-Link ID(s) you want to remove.

#### 5. 4. 4. Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App

The Tether app runs on iOS and Android devices, such as smartphones and tablets.

1. Launch the Apple App Store or Google Play store and search “TP-Link Tether” or simply scan the QR code to download and install the app.



2. Launch the Tether app and log in with your TP-Link ID.

**Note:** If you don't have a TP-Link ID, create one first.

3. Connect your device to the router's wireless network.

4. Go back to the Tether app, select the model of your router and log in with the password you set for the router.

5. Manage your router as needed.

**Note:** If you need to remotely access your router from your smart devices, you need to:

- Log in with your TP-Link ID. If you don't have one, refer to [Register a TP-Link ID](#).
- Make sure your smartphone or tablet can access the internet with cellular data or a Wi-Fi network.

## 5.5. Wireless

### 5.5.1. Wireless Settings

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced > Wireless > Wireless Settings](#).

3. Configure the wireless settings for the wireless network and click [SAVE](#).

### Wireless Settings

Personalize settings for each band.

---

OFDMA:  Enable ?

TWT:  Enable ?

ECO Mode:  Enable ?

2.4GHz:  Enable Share Network

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:  v

Password:

Transmit Power:  v

Channel Width:  v

Channel:  v

Mode:  v

5GHz:  Enable Share Network

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:  v

Password:

Transmit Power:  v

Channel Width:  v

Channel:  v

Mode:  v

- **OFDMA** - This feature enables multiple users to transmit data simultaneously, and thus greatly improves speed and efficiency. Noted that only when your clients also support OFDMA, can you fully enjoy the benefits.
- **TWT** - Target Wake Time allows 802.11ax routers and clients to negotiate their periods to transmit and receive data packets. Clients only wake up at TWT sessions and remain in sleep mode for the rest of the time, which significantly extend their battery life.
- **Eco Mode** - As an energy-saving feature, ECO Mode can reduce your device's energy consumption, but its Wi-Fi coverage will also be limited.
- **2.4GHz/5GHz** - Select this checkbox to enable the 2.4GHz/5GHz wireless network.
- **Share Network**- Click to save the Wi-Fi settings for sharing.
- **Network Name (SSID)** - Enter a value of up to 32 characters. The same Name (SSID) must be assigned to all wireless devices in your network.

- **Hide SSID** - Select this checkbox if you want to hide the network name (SSID) from the Wi-Fi network list. In this case, you need to manually join the network.
- **Security** - Select an option from the Security drop-down list. We recommend you don't change the default settings unless necessary.
- **Password** - Set a password for the wireless network. The value is case-sensitive.
- **Transmit Power** - Select High, Middle or Low to specify the data transmit power. The default and recommended setting is High.

Note: Transmit Power will become non-editable if you enable ECO Mode.

- **Channel Width** - Select a channel width (bandwidth) for the wireless network.
- **Channel** - Select an operating channel for the wireless network. For the 2.4 GHz and 5GHz bands, it is recommended to leave the channel to **Auto**, if you are not experiencing the intermittent wireless connection issue.
- **Mode** - You can choose the appropriate "Mixed" mode.

### 5.5.2. Guest Network

Guest Network allows you to provide Wi-Fi access for guests without disclosing your host network. When you have guests in your house, apartment, or workplace, you can create a guest network for them. In addition, you can customize guest network settings to ensure network security and privacy.

#### • Create a Guest Network

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Wireless > Guest Network**.
3. Enable the 2.4GHz/5GHz guest network according to your needs.

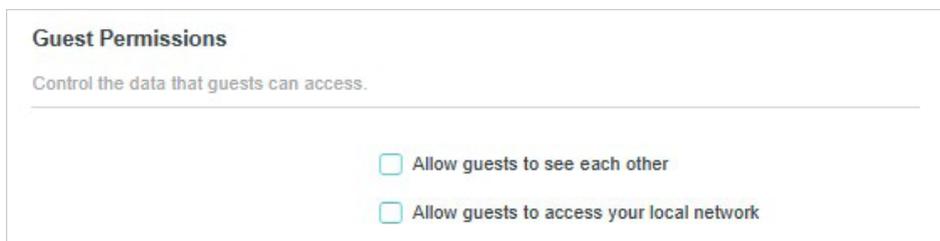
The screenshot shows the 'Guest Network' configuration page. At the top, it says 'Enable the wireless bands you want your guests to use and complete the related information.' Below this, there are two sections for 2.4GHz and 5GHz. Each section has an 'Enable' checkbox (checked), a 'Share Network' link, and a 'Network Name (SSID)' text box. The 2.4GHz SSID is 'TP-Link\_Guest\_7330' and the 5GHz SSID is 'TP-Link\_Guest\_7330\_5G'. There are also 'Hide SSID' checkboxes (unchecked) for each. At the bottom, there is a 'Security' dropdown menu set to 'No Security' with a warning message: 'This security type is not considered secure. Consider selecting a more secure encryption.'

4. Customize the SSID. Don't select Hide SSID unless you want your guests to manually input the SSID for guest network access.

5. Select the **Security** type and customize your own password. If **No security** is selected, no password is needed to access your guest network.
6. Click **SAVE**. Now you guests can access your guest network using the SSID and password you set!

- **Customize Guest Network Options**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Wireless > Guest Network**. Locate the **Guest Permissions** section.
3. Customize guest network options according to your needs.



**Guest Permissions**

Control the data that guests can access.

Allow guests to see each other

Allow guests to access your local network

- **Allow guests to see each other**

Tick this checkbox if you want to allow the wireless clients on your guest network to communicate with each other via methods such as network neighbors and Ping.

- **Allow guests to access my local network**

Tick this checkbox if you want to allow the wireless clients on your guest network to communicate with the devices connected to your router's LAN ports or main network via methods such as network neighbors and Ping.

4. Click **SAVE**. Now you can ensure network security and privacy!

### 5.5.3. Wireless Schedule

The wireless function can be automatically off at a specific time when you do not need the wireless function.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Wireless > Wireless Schedule**.
3. Enable the **Wireless Schedule** function.

**Wireless Schedule**

Schedule when to automatically turn off your wireless network.

---

**Wireless Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Before enabling this feature, make sure [System Time](#) is set to "Get from Internet".

Current Time: + Add

Wireless Off Time	Repeat	Modify
No Entries		

- Click [Add](#) to specify a wireless off period during which you need the wireless off automatically, and click [SAVE](#).

Add Schedule ✕

---

Wireless Off Time: From

To   (next day)

Repeat:  S  M  T  W  T  F  S

**Note:**

- The effective wireless schedule is based on the time of the router. You can go to [Advanced > System > Time](#) to modify the time.
- The wireless network will be automatically turned on after the time period you set.

#### 5.5.4. WPS

WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) can help you to quickly and securely connect to a network. This section will guide you to add a new wireless device to your router's network quickly via WPS.

**Note:**

- The WPS function cannot be configured if the wireless function of the router is disabled. Please make sure the wireless function is enabled before configuration.

- Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
- Go to [Advanced > Wireless > WPS](#).
- Follow one of the following methods to connect your client device to the router's Wi-Fi network.

## Method 1: Using a PIN

### • Connects via the Client's PIN

1. Keep the WPS Status as **Enabled** and select **Client's PIN**.

WPS:

Method 1: Using a PIN

Client's PIN

Router's PIN

Enter your personal device's PIN here and click **CONNECT**

**CONNECT**

2. Enter the PIN of your device and click **CONNECT**. Then your device will get connected to the router.

### • Connects via the Router's PIN

1. Keep the WPS Status as **Enabled** and select **Router's PIN**.

WPS:

Method 1: Using a PIN

Client's PIN

Router's PIN

Router's PIN:

Enter the router's PIN on your personal device.  
Router's PIN: **18518290**

**GET NEW PIN**

**DEFAULT**

2. Enter the router's PIN on your personal device. You can also generate a new one.

**Note:** PIN (Personal Identification Number) is an eight-character identification number preset to each router. WPS supported devices can connect to your router with the PIN.

## Method 2: Using the WPS Button on the Web Screen

Click **Start** on the screen. Within two minutes, enable WPS on your personal device. A **Device-(XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX) Connected** message should appear on the screen, indicating successful WPS connection.

**Note:** XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX is the MAC address of your device.

**Method 2:** Using the button below

Click the button below, then enable WPS on your personal device within 2 minutes.

**Method 3: Using the WPS Button on the Router**

Press the router's WPS button. Within two minutes, enable WPS on your personal device.

**5.5.5. Additional Settings**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Wireless > Additional Settings](#).
3. Configure the advanced settings of your wireless network and click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** If you are not familiar with the setting items on this page, it's strongly recommended to keep the provided default values; otherwise it may result in lower wireless network performance.

**Additional Settings**

Check advanced wireless settings for your device.

---

WMM:  Enable

AP Isolation:  Enable

Airtime Fairness:  Enable

Beacon Interval:

RTS Threshold:

DTIM Interval:

Group Key Update Period:  s

- **WMM** - WMM function can guarantee the packets with high-priority messages being transmitted preferentially.
- **AP Isolation** - This function isolates all connected wireless stations so that wireless stations cannot access each other through WLAN.
- **Airtime Fairness** - This function can improve the overall network performance by sacrificing a little bit of network time on your slow devices.

- **Beacon Interval** - Enter a value between 40-1000 milliseconds for Beacon Interval here. Beacon Interval value determines the time interval of the beacons. The beacons are the packets sent by the router to synchronize a wireless network. The default value is 100.
- **RTS Threshold** - Here you can specify the RTS (Request to Send) Threshold. If the packet is larger than the specified RTS Threshold size, the router will send RTS frames to a particular receiving station and negotiate the sending of a data frame. The default value is 2346.
- **DTIM Interval** - This value determines the interval of the Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). A DTIM field is a countdown field informing clients of the next window for listening to broadcast and multicast messages. When the router has buffered broadcast or multicast messages for associated clients, it sends the next DTIM with a DTIM Interval value. You can specify the value between 1-255 Beacon Intervals. The default value is 1, which indicates the DTIM Interval is the same as Beacon Interval.
- **Group Key Update Period** - Enter a number of seconds (minimum 30) to control the time interval for the encryption key automatic renewal. The default value is 0, meaning no key renewal.

## 5. 6. USB Storage Device

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then access files stored there locally or remotely.

### Tips:

- If you use USB hubs, make sure no more than 4 devices are connected to the router.
- If the USB storage device requires using bundled external power, make sure the external power has been connected.
- If you use a USB hard drive, make sure its file system is FAT32, exFat, NTFS or HFS+.
- Before you physically disconnect a USB device from the router, safely remove it to avoid data damage: Go to [Advanced > USB > USB Storage Device](#) and click [Remove](#).

### 5. 6. 1. Access the USB Device Locally

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then refer to the following table to access files stored on your USB storage device.

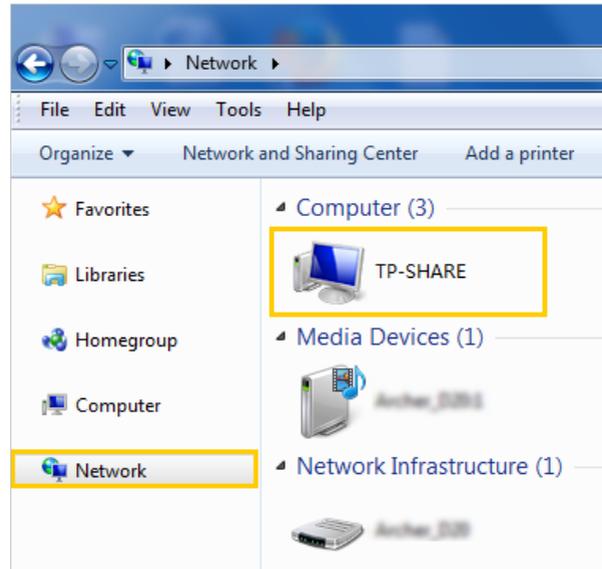
Windows  
computer

- **Method 1:**

Go to [Computer](#) > [Network](#), then click the Network Server Name ([TP-SHARE](#) by default) in the [Computer](#) section.

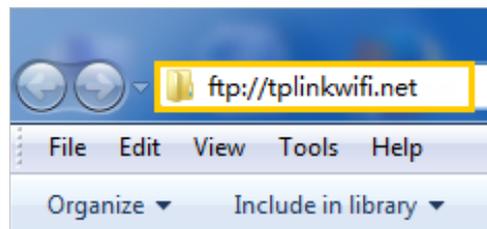
■ **Note:**

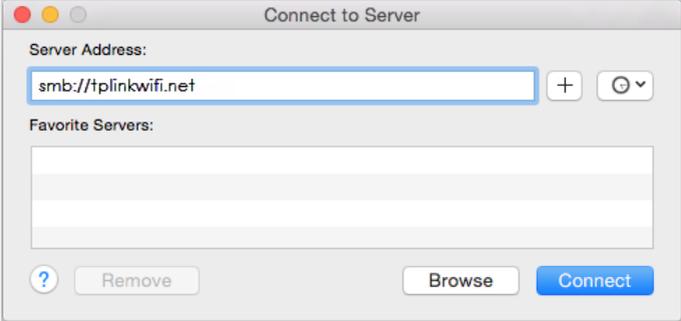
Operations in different systems are similar. Here we take Windows 7 as an example.

Windows  
computer

- **Method 2:**

Open the [Windows Explorer](#) (or go to [Computer](#)) and type the server address [\\tplinkwifi.net](#) or [ftp://tplinkwifi.net](#) in the address bar, then press [Enter](#).



Mac	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Select <a href="#">Go &gt; Connect to Server</a>.</li> <li>2) Type the server address <a href="#">smb://tplinkwifi.net</a>.</li> <li>3) Click <a href="#">Connect</a>.</li> </ol>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4) When prompted, select the <a href="#">Guest</a> radio box. (If you have set up a username and a password to deny anonymous access to the USB disks, you should select the <a href="#">Registered User</a> radio box. To learn how to set up an account for the access, refer to <a href="#">To Set Up Authentication for Data Security</a>.)</li> </ol>
Tablet	Use a third-party app for network files management.

 **Tips:**

You can also access your USB storage device by using your Network/Media Server Name as the server address. Refer to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#) to learn more.

## 5. 6. 2. Access the USB Device Remotely

You can access your USB disk outside the local area network. For example, you can:

- Share photos and other large files with your friends without logging in to (and paying for) a photo-sharing site or email system.
- Get a safe backup for the materials for a presentation.
- Remove the files on your camera's memory card from time to time during the journey.

 **Note:**

If your ISP assigns a private WAN IP address (such as 192.168.x.x or 10.x.x.x), you cannot use this feature because private addresses are not routed on the internet.

Follow the steps below to configure remote access settings.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > USB > USB Storage Device](#).

3. Tick the **Internet FTP** checkbox, and then click **SAVE**.

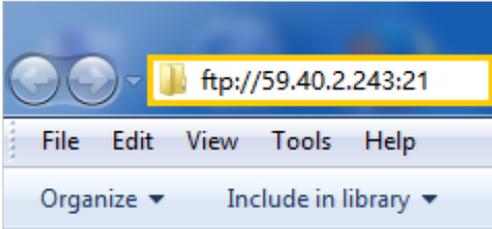
**Access Method**

Select the method for accessing your USB storage device. The device can then be reached via the access address.

Network/Media Server Name:

Access Method	Address	Enable	Port	Modify
Samba for Windows Samba for macOS/Linux	\\192.168.0.1 smb://192.168.0.1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	---	
Local FTP	ftp://192.168.0.1:21	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	21	
Internet FTP	ftp://192.168.1.101:21 <a href="#">Set DDNS</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	21	

4. Refer to the following table to access your USB disk remotely.

<b>Computer</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Open the <a href="#">Windows Explorer</a> (or go to <a href="#">Computer</a>, only for Windows users) or open a web browser.</li> <li>2) Type the server address in the address bar: Type in <code>ftp://&lt;WAN IP address of the router&gt;:&lt;port number&gt;</code> (such as <code>ftp://59.40.2.243:21</code>). If you have specified the domain name of the router, you can also type in <code>ftp://&lt;domain name&gt;:&lt;port number&gt;</code> (such as <code>ftp://MyDomainName:21</code>)</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Press <b>Enter</b> on the keyboard.</li> <li>4) Access with the username and password you set in <a href="#">To Set Up Authentication for Data Security</a>.</li> </ol> <p><small> <b>Tips:</b> You can also access the USB disk via a third-party app for network files management, which can resume broken file transfers.</small></p>
<b>Tablet</b>	Use a third-party app for network files management.

**Tips:**

Click [Dynamic DNS](#) to learn how to set up a domain name for your router.

### 5.6.3. Customize the Access Settings

By default, all the network clients can access all folders on your USB disk. You can customize your sharing settings by setting a sharing account, sharing specific contents and setting a new sharing address on the router's web management page.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [USB](#) > [USB Storage Device](#).

- **To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device**

You can customize the server name and use the name to access your USB storage device.

1. In the [Access Method](#) session, make sure [Samba for Windows](#) is ticked, and enter a [Network/Media Server Name](#) as you like, such as [MyShare](#), then click [SAVE](#).

**Access Method**

Select the method for accessing your USB storage device. The device can then be reached via the access address.

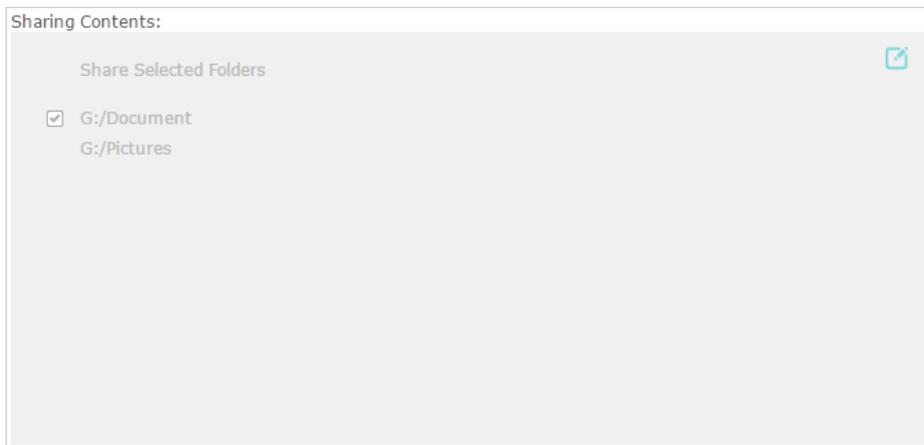
Network/Media Server Name:

Access Method	Address	Enable	Port	Modify
Samba for Windows Samba for macOS/Linux	\\192.168.0.1 smb://192.168.0.1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	---	
Local FTP	ftp://192.168.0.1:21	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	21	
Internet FTP	ftp://192.168.1.101:21 <a href="#">Set DDNS</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	21	

2. Now you can access the USB storage device by visiting [\\MyShare](#) (for Windows) or [smb://MyShare](#) (for Mac).

- **To Only Share Specific Content**

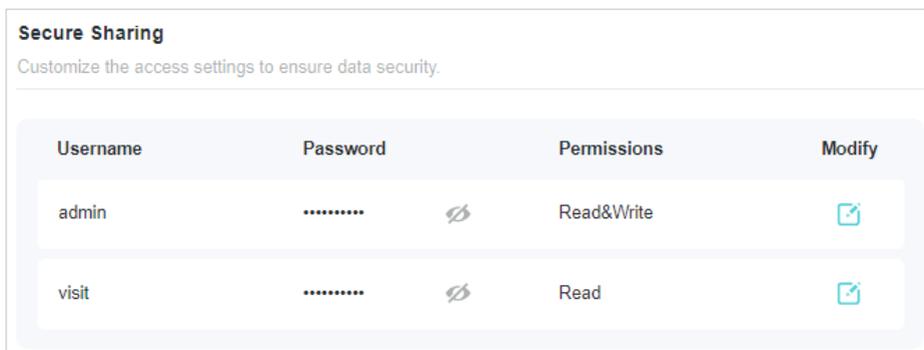
Focus on the [File Sharing](#) section. Specify sharing folders that you want to share and click [SAVE](#).



- **To Set Up Authentication for Data Security**

You can set up authentication for your USB storage device so that network clients will be required to enter username and password when accessing the USB storage device.

1. In the [File Sharing](#) section, enable [Secure Sharing](#).



2. Click  to modify the access account. The username and password are both [admin](#) for default administrator account, and both [visit](#) for default visitor account. Accessing as an administrator can read and modify the shared folders while visitors can only read the shared folders.

**Note:**

1. For Windows users, do not set the sharing username the same as the Windows username. Otherwise, Windows credential mechanism may cause the following problems:
  - If the sharing password is also the same as the Windows password, authentication will not work since the Windows will automatically use its account information for USB access.
  - If the sharing password is different from the Windows password, the Windows will be unable to remember your credentials and you will always be required to enter the sharing password for USB access.
2. Due to Windows credential mechanism, you might be unable to access the USB disk after changing Authentication settings. Please log out from the Windows and try to access again. Or you can change the address of the USB disk by referring to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#).

## 5.7. NAT Forwarding

The router's NAT (Network Address Translation) feature makes the devices on the LAN use the same public IP address to communicate on the internet, which protects the local network by hiding IP addresses of the devices. However, it also brings about the problem that external hosts cannot initiatively communicate with the specified devices in the local network.

With the forwarding feature, the router can traverse the isolation of NAT so that clients on the internet can reach devices on the LAN and realize some specific functions.

The Mercusys router includes four forwarding rules. If two or more rules are set, the priority of implementation from high to low is Port Forwarding, Port Triggering, UPNP and DMZ.

### 5.7.1. Port Forwarding

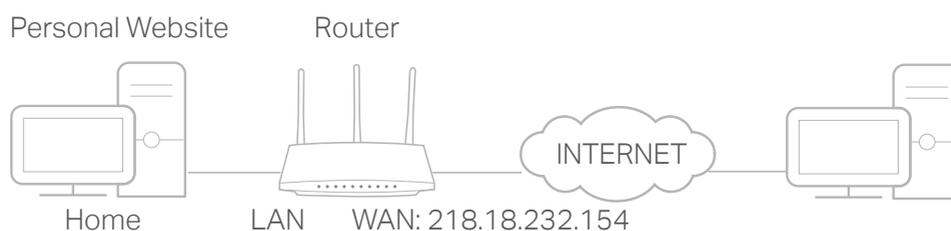
When you build up a server in the local network and want to share it on the internet, Port Forwarding can realize the service and provide it to internet users. At the same time Port Forwarding can keep the local network safe as other services are still invisible from the internet.

Port Forwarding can be used to set up public services in your local network, such as HTTP, FTP, DNS, POP3/SMTP and Telnet. Different service uses different service port. Port 80 is used in HTTP service, port 21 in FTP service, port 25 in SMTP service and port 110 in POP3 service. Please verify the service port number before the configuration.

#### I want to:

Share my personal website I've built in local network with my friends through the internet.

For example, the personal website has been built in my home PC (192.168.1.100). I hope that my friends on the internet can visit my website in some way. My PC is connected to the router with the WAN IP address 218.18.232.154.



1. Set your PC to a static IP address, for example 192.168.1.100.
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

3. Go to [Advanced > NAT Forwarding > Port Forwarding](#).
4. Click [Add](#).

Add a Port Forwarding Entry ✕

Add a rule for an individual external port or port range. For nonconsecutive ports (example: 100 and 200), add multiple rules. For more info, refer to [Port Forwarding FAQ](#).

Service Name:

[VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#)

Device IP Address:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

External Port:  Individual Port  
 Port Range

(1-65535)

Internal Port:  (Optional)

(1-65535)

Protocol:  ▾

Enable This Entry

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

5. Click [VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#) and select [HTTP](#). The [External Port](#), [Internal Port](#) and [Protocol](#) will be automatically filled in.
6. Click [VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#) and select your home PC. The [Device IP Address](#) will be automatically filled in. Or enter the PC's IP address 192.168.0.100 manually in the [Device IP Address](#) field.
7. Click [SAVE](#).

Add a Port Forwarding Entry
✕

Add a rule for an individual external port or port range. For nonconsecutive ports (example: 100 and 200), add multiple rules. For more info, refer to [Port Forwarding FAQ](#)

Service Name:

[VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#)

Device IP Address:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

External Port:  Individual Port  
 Port Range

(1-65535)

Internal Port:  (Optional)  
(1-65535)

Protocol:  ▼

Enable This Entry

CANCEL
SAVE

#### 📌 Tips:

- It is recommended to keep the default settings of [Internal Port](#) and [Protocol](#) if you are not clear about which port and protocol to use.
- If the service you want to use is not in the common services list, you can enter the corresponding parameters manually. You should verify the port number that the service needs.
- You can add multiple port forwarding rules if you want to provide several services in a router. Please note that the [External Port](#) should not be overlapped.

## Done!

Users on the internet can enter [http:// WAN IP](#) (in this example: [http:// 218.18.232.154](#)) to visit your personal website.

#### 📌 Tips:

- The WAN IP should be a public IP address. For the WAN IP is assigned dynamically by the ISP, it is recommended to apply and register a domain name for the WAN referring to [Dynamic DNS](#). Then users on the internet can use [http:// domain name](#) to visit the website.
- If you have changed the default [External Port](#), you should use [http:// WAN IP: External Port](#) or [http:// domain name: External Port](#) to visit the website.

## 5.7.2. Port Triggering

Port Triggering can specify a triggering port and its corresponding external ports. When a host on the local network initiates a connection to the triggering port, all the external ports will be opened for subsequent connections. The router can record the IP address of the host. When the data from the internet return to the external ports, the router can forward them to the corresponding host. Port Triggering is mainly applied to online games, VoIPs, video players and common applications including MSN Gaming Zone, Dialpad and Quick Time 4 players, etc.

Follow the steps below to configure the Port Triggering rules:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > NAT Forwarding > Port Triggering](#) and click [+ Add](#).

**Port Triggering**

Specify ports to allow devices on your local network to dynamically open specific external ports and forward packets (from the internet) to the device that triggered it.

[+ Add](#)

Service Name	Triggering Port	Triggering Protocol	External Port	External Protocol	Status	Modify
No Entries						

3. Click [VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#), and select the desired application. The [Triggering Port](#), [Triggering Protocol](#) and [External Port](#) will be automatically filled in. The following picture takes application [MSN Gaming Zone](#) as an example.

**Add a Port Triggering Entry** ✕

Service Name:

[VIEW COMMON SERVICES](#)

Triggering Port:

Triggering Protocol:  ▼

External Port:

(XX or XX-XX, 1-65535, at most 5 pairs)

External Protocol:  ▼

Enable This Entry

#### 4. Click **SAVE**.

📌 **Tips:**

- You can add multiple port triggering rules according to your network need.
- The triggering ports can not be overlapped.
- If the application you need is not listed in the Existing Applications list, please enter the parameters manually. You should verify the external ports the application uses first and enter them into **External Port** field according to the format the page displays.

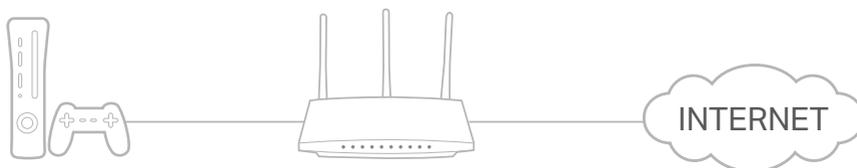
### 5.7.3. UPnP

The UPnP (Universal Plug and Play) protocol allows applications or host devices to automatically find the front-end NAT device and send request to it to open the corresponding ports. With UPnP enabled, the applications or host devices on the local network and the internet can freely communicate with each other thus realizing the seamless connection of the network. You may need to enable the UPnP if you want to use applications for multiplayer gaming, peer-to-peer connections, real-time communication (such as VoIP or telephone conference) or remote assistance, etc.

📌 **Tips:**

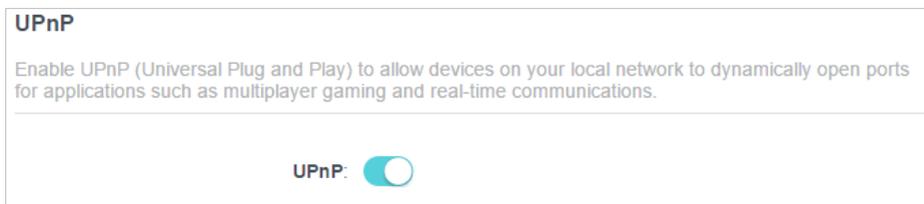
- UPnP is enabled by default in this router.
- Only the application supporting UPnP protocol can use this feature.
- UPnP feature needs the support of operating system (e.g. Windows Vista/ Windows 7/ Windows 8, etc. Some of operating system need to install the UPnP components).

**For example**, when you connect your Xbox to the router which has connected to the internet to play online games, UPnP will send request to the router to open the corresponding ports allowing the following data penetrating the NAT to transmit. Therefore, you can play Xbox online games without a hitch.



If necessary, you can follow the steps to change the status of UPnP.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > NAT Forwarding > UPnP** and toggle on or off according to your needs.



### 5.7.4. DMZ

When a PC is set to be a DMZ (Demilitarized Zone) host on the local network, it is totally exposed to the internet, which can realize the unlimited bidirectional communication between internal hosts and external hosts. The DMZ host becomes a virtual server with all ports opened. When you are not clear about which ports to open in some special applications, such as IP camera and database software, you can set the PC to be a DMZ host.

**Note:**

When DMZ is enabled, the DMZ host is totally exposed to the internet, which may bring some potential safety hazards. If DMZ is not in use, please disable it in time.

#### I want to:

Make the home PC join the internet online game without port restriction.

**For example**, due to some port restriction, when playing the online games, you can log in normally but cannot join a team with other players. To solve this problem, set your PC as a DMZ host with all ports open.

#### How can I do that?

1. Assign a static IP address to your PC, for example 192.168.0.100.
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
3. Go to **Advanced > NAT Forwarding > DMZ** and tick to enable DMZ.
4. Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select your PC. The **Device IP Address** will be automatically filled in. Or enter the PC's IP address 192.168.0.100 manually in the **DMZ Host IP Address** field.



**DMZ**

Expose a specific device in your local network to the internet for applications such as online gaming and real-time communications.

DMZ:  Enable

DMZ Host IP Address:

**VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES**

5. Click **SAVE**.

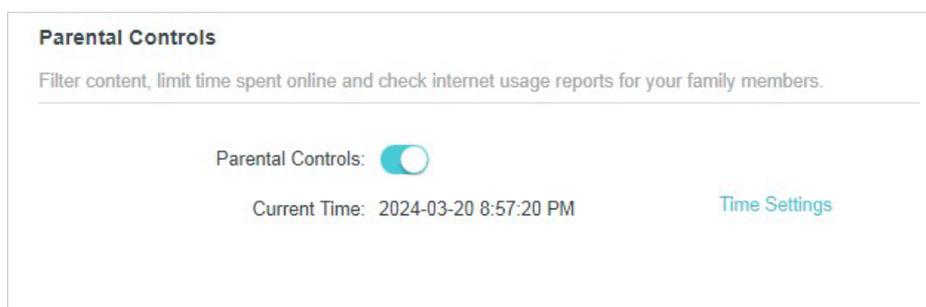
#### Done!

The configuration is completed. You've set your PC to a DMZ host and now you can make a team to game with other players.

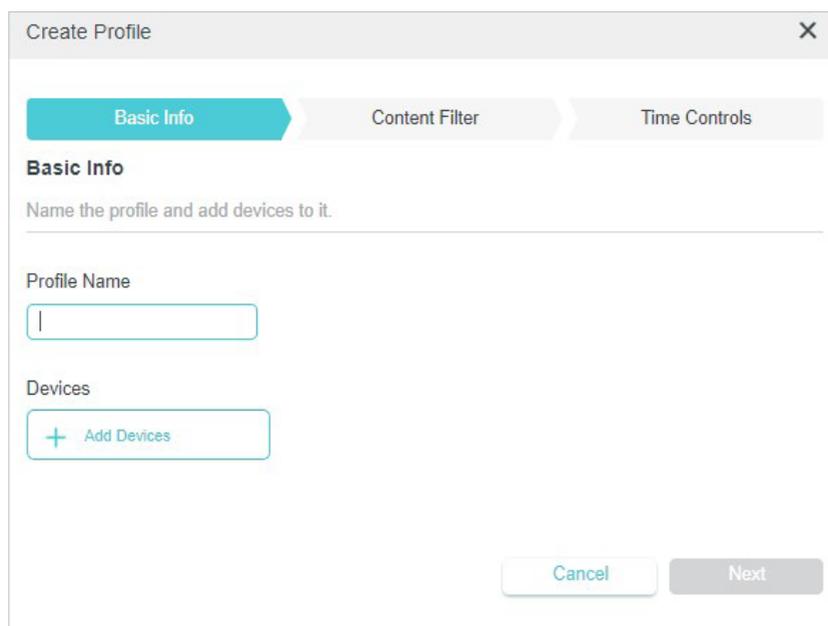
## 5.8. Parental Controls

Parental Controls allows you to set up unique restrictions on internet access for each member of your family. You can block inappropriate content, set daily limits for the total time spent online and restrict internet access to certain times of the day.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Parental Controls](#).
3. Enable [Parental Controls](#).



4. In [Profiles](#), Click [Add](#) to create a profile for a family member.
5. Add basic profile information.

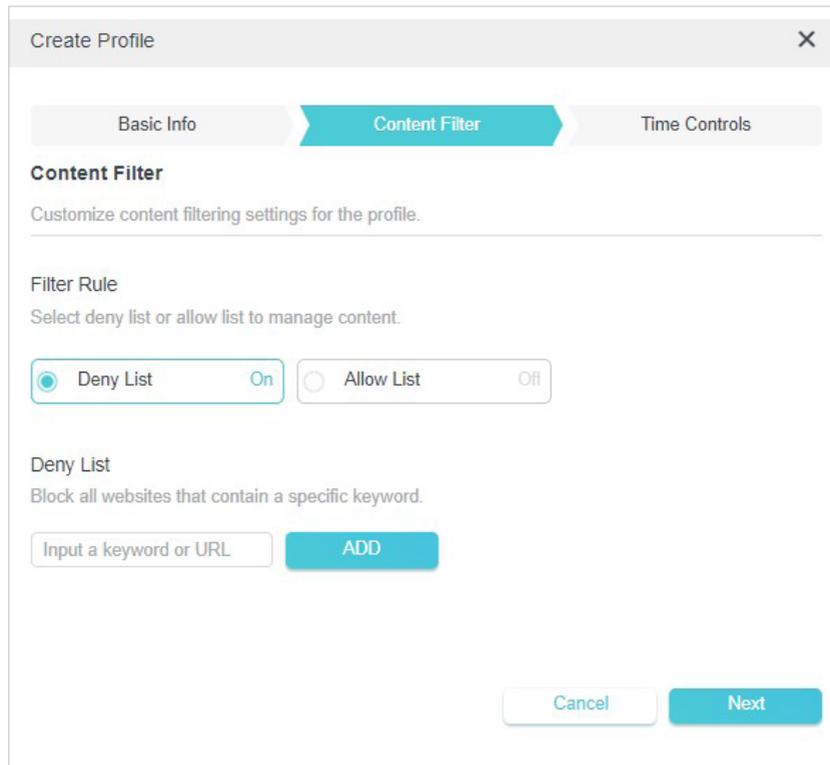


- 4) Enter a [Name](#) for the profile to make it easier to identify.
- 5) Under [Devices](#), click [+ Add Devices](#).
- 6) Select the devices that belong to this family member. Deny/Allow settings will be applied to these devices. Click [Add](#) when finished.

Note: Only devices that have previously been connected to your router's network are listed here. If you are unable to find the device you want to add, connect it to your network and then try again.

7) Click [Next](#).

6. Block/allow content for this profile.



Create Profile

Basic Info Content Filter Time Controls

**Content Filter**

Customize content filtering settings for the profile.

**Filter Rule**

Select deny list or allow list to manage content.

Deny List On  Allow List Off

**Deny List**

Block all websites that contain a specific keyword.

Input a keyword or URL ADD

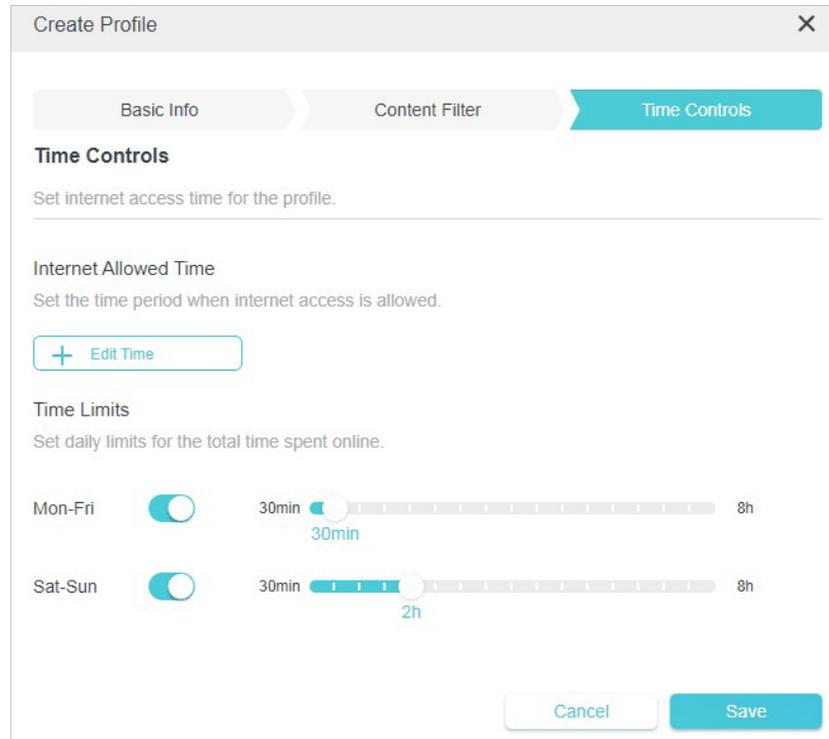
Cancel Next

1) Select the [Filter Rule](#), and click [ADD](#) to modify the [Deny](#) or [Allow List](#).

- [Deny List](#): Client devices of your profile can't visit the specific websites or the websites that contain the specific keyword you added to the Deny List.
- [Allow List](#): Client devices of your profile can only visit the specific websites and the websites that contain the specific keyword you added to the Allow List.

2) Click [Next](#).

7. Set time restrictions on internet access.



- 1) In **Internet Allowed Time**, click **+ Edit Time** to set the time period when internet access is allowed.
- 2) Enable **Time Limits** on Monday to Friday and Saturday & Sunday, and set the allowed online time to for client devices of your profile.

## 5.9. QoS

QoS (Quality of Service) is designed to ensure the efficient operation of the network when come across network overload or congestion. Devices set as high priority will be allocated more bandwidth and so continue to run smoothly even when there are many devices connected to the network.

### I want to:

Specify priority levels for some devices or applications.

*For example*, I have several devices that are connected to my wireless network. I would like to set an intermediate speed on the internet for my computer for the next 2 hours.

### How can I do that?

1. Enable QoS and set bandwidth allocation.
  - 1) Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
  - 2) Go to **Advanced > QoS > Global Settings**.

- 3) Tick to enable **QoS**.
- 4) Input the maximum upload and download bandwidth provided by your internet service provider. 1Mbps equal s to 1000Kbps.
- 5) Click **Save**.

**Global Settings**

Prioritize the Internet traffic of specific device to guarantee a faster connection.

QoS:  Enable

Upload Bandwidth:  Mbps

Download Bandwidth:  Mbps

2. In the **Device Priority** section, find your computer and toggle on **Priority**. Click the entry in the **Timing** column and select 2 hours as the duration you want the device to be prioritized for.

**Device Priority**

Type	Information	Real-time Rate	Traffic Usage	High Priority	Timing
	18503634-BG <small>LAN 40-ED-00-22-30-74</small>	↑ 5.6 Kb/s ↓ 3.9 Kb/s	11.4MB	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Always <input type="button" value="v"/>
	network device <small>2.4G FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59</small>	↑ 0 Kb/s ↓ 0 Kb/s	8.4MB	<input type="checkbox"/>	—

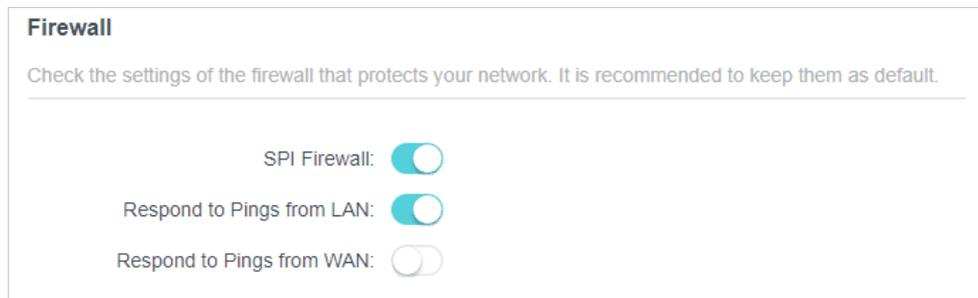
**Done!** You can now enjoy using your computer for the next 2 hours.

## 5. 10. Security

### 5. 10. 1. Protect the Network from Cyber Attacks

The SPI (Stateful Packet Inspection) Firewall protects the router from cyber attacks and validate the traffic that is passing through the router based on the protocol. This function is enabled by default.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Security > Firewall**. It's recommended to keep the default settings.



### 5. 10. 2. Access Control

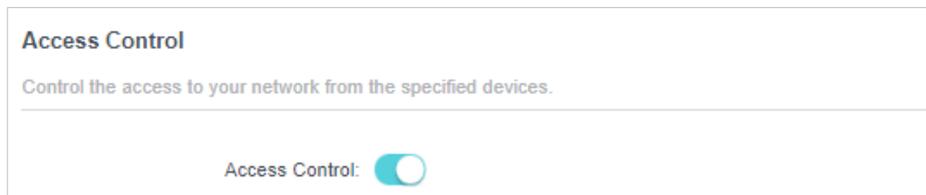
Access Control is used to block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) based on a list of blocked devices (Deny List) or a list of allowed devices (Allow List).

#### I want to:

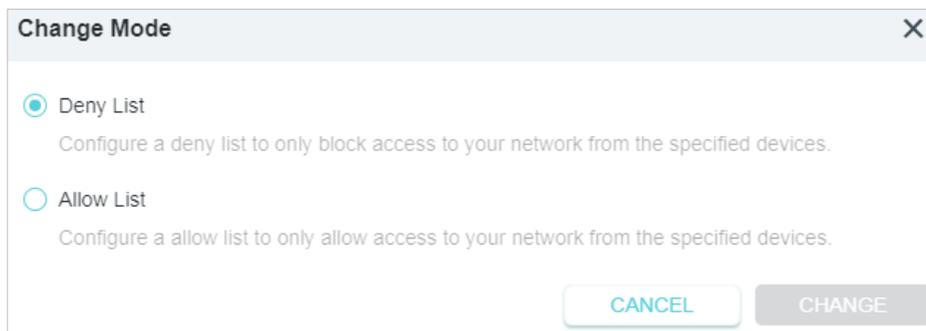
Block or allow specific client devices to access my network (via wired or wireless).

#### How can I do that?

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Security](#) > [Access Control](#).
3. Toggle on to enable [Access Control](#).



4. Click [Change Mode](#) to select the access mode to either block (recommended) or allow the device(s) in the list.



To block specific device(s):

- 6) Select [Deny List](#).

**Access Control**

Control the access to your network from the specified devices.

Access Control:

Current Mode: Deny List [↔ Change Mode](#)

[+ Add](#)

Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
There is no entry!			

- 7) Click [+ Add](#) and select devices you want to be blocked, or enter the MAC address manually, and click [ADD](#).

**Add Devices** ✕

Select From Device List

Add Manually

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input type="checkbox"/>		18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="checkbox"/>		network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

[CANCEL](#) [ADD](#)

- 8) The [Operation Succeeded](#) message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Deny List.

**To allow specific device(s):**

- 1) Select [Allow List](#) and click [CHANGE](#).

**Add Devices** ✕

Select From Device List

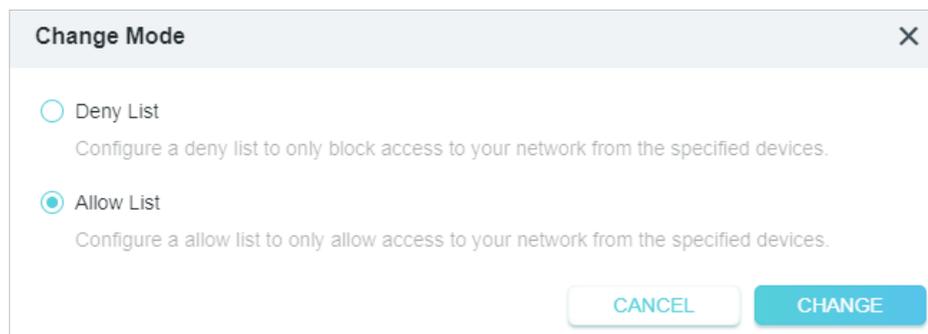
Add Manually

Device Name:

MAC Address:

[CANCEL](#) [ADD](#)

- 2) Your own device is in the Allow List by default and cannot be deleted. Click [+](#) Add to add other devices to the Allow List.



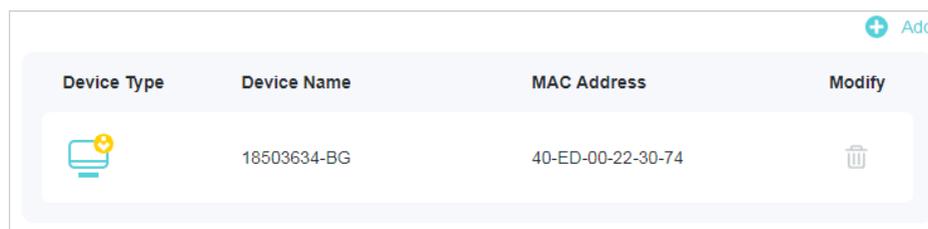
**Change Mode** [X]

Deny List  
Configure a deny list to only block access to your network from the specified devices.

Allow List  
Configure a allow list to only allow access to your network from the specified devices.

[CANCEL] [CHANGE]

- **Add connected devices**
- 5) Click [Select From Device List](#).
- 6) Select the devices you want to be allowed and click [ADD](#).



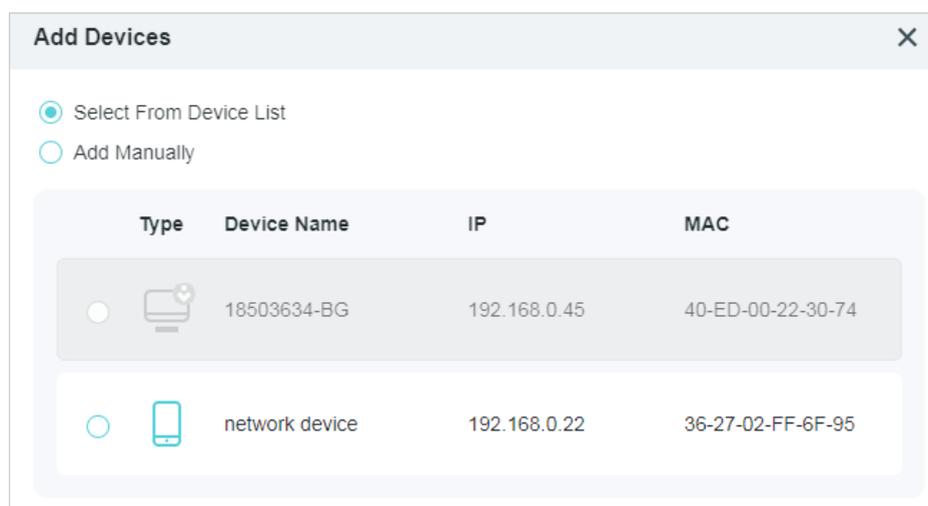
Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
	18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	

[+ Add]

- 7) The [Operation Succeeded](#) message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Allow List.

- **Add unconnected devices**

- 1) Click [Add Manually](#).
- 2) Enter the [Device Name](#) and [MAC Address](#) of the device you want to be allowed and click [ADD](#).



**Add Devices** [X]

Select From Device List

Add Manually

Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input type="radio"/> 	18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="radio"/> 	network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

- 3) The [Operation Succeeded](#) message will appear on the screen, which means the device has been successfully added to the Allow List.

## Done!

Now you can block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) using the [Deny List](#) or [Allow List](#).

### 5. 10. 3. IP & MAC Binding

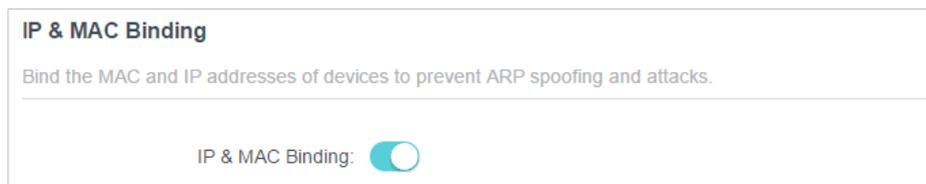
IP & MAC Binding, namely, ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) Binding, is used to bind network device's IP address to its MAC address. This will prevent ARP Spoofing and other ARP attacks by denying network access to an device with matching IP address in the Binding list, but unrecognized MAC address.

#### I want to:

Prevent ARP spoofing and ARP attacks.

#### How can I do that?

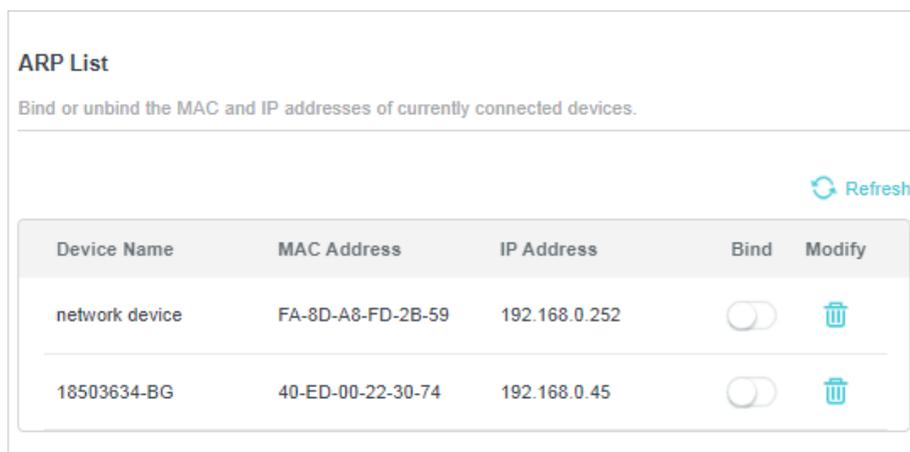
1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Security](#) > [IP & MAC Binding](#).
3. Enable [IP & MAC Binding](#).



4. Bind your device(s) according to your need.

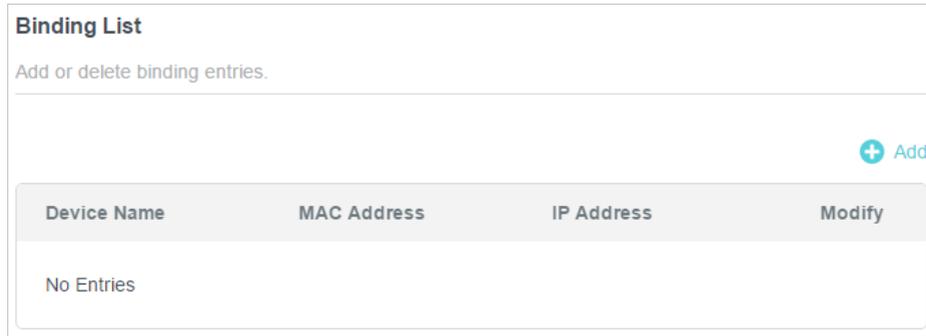
#### To bind the connected device(s):

- 1) Locate the [ARP List](#) section and enable [Bind](#) to bind the IP and MAC addresses of a specific device.

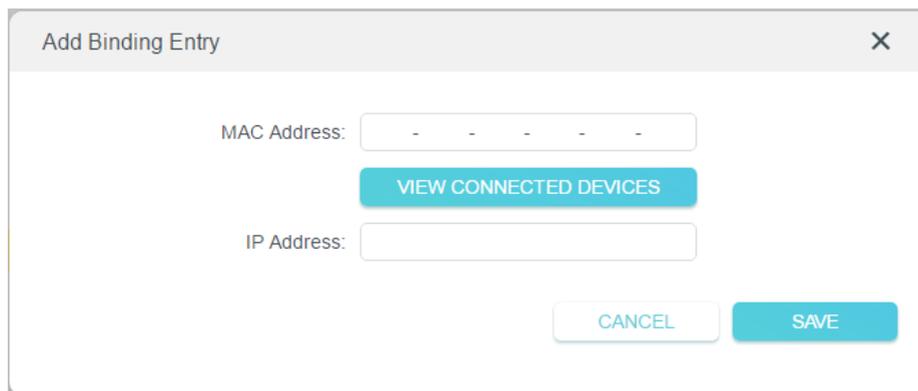


**To add a binding entry:**

- 1) Click  Add in the **Binding List** section.



- 2) Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the device you want to bind. The **MAC Address** and **IP Address** fields will be automatically filled in.



- 3) Click **SAVE**.

**Done!**

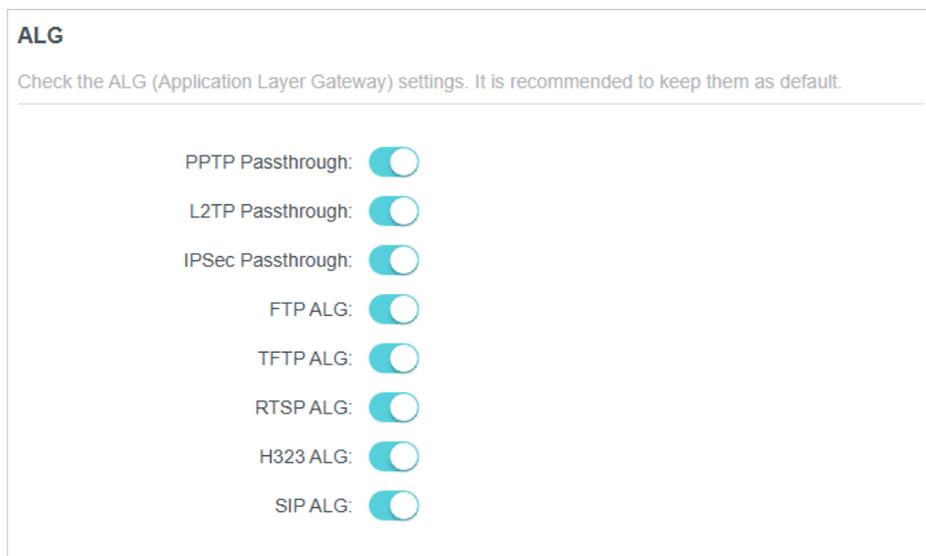
Now you don't need to worry about ARP spoofing and ARP attacks!

**5. 10. 4. ALG**

ALG allows customized Network Address Translation (NAT) traversal filters to be plugged into the gateway to support address and port translation for certain application layer "control/data" protocols such as FTP, TFTP, H323 etc. It is recommended to keep the default settings.

You may need to disable SIP ALG when you are using voice and video applications to create and accept a call through the router, since some voice and video communication applications do not work well with SIP ALG.

Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router. Go to **Advanced > Security > ALG**.



## 5. 11. VPN Server&Client

The router offers several ways to set up VPN connections:

**VPN Server** allows remote devices to access your home network in a secured way through the internet. The router supports four types of VPN Server:

**OpenVPN** is somewhat complex but with higher security and more stability, suitable for restricted environments such as campus network and company intranet.

**PPTP VPN** is easy to use with the built-in VPN software of computers and mobile devices, but it is vulnerable and may be blocked by some ISPs.

**L2TP/IPSec VPN** is more secure but slower than PPTP VPN, and may have trouble getting around firewalls.

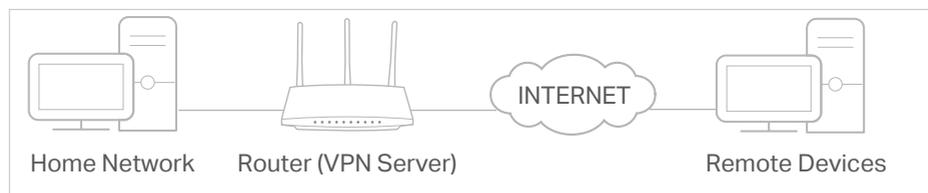
**WireGuard VPN** is a secure, fast and modern VPN protocol. It is based on the UDP protocol and uses modern encryption algorithms to improve work efficiency.

**VPN Client** allows devices in your home network to access remote VPN servers, without the need to install VPN software on each device.

### 5. 11. 1. Use OpenVPN to Access Your Home Network

OpenVPN Server is used to create an OpenVPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

To use the VPN feature, you need to enable OpenVPN Server on your router, and install and run VPN client software on remote devices. Please follow the steps below to set up an OpenVPN connection.



### Step1. Set up OpenVPN Server on Your Router

3. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
4. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > OpenVPN**, and tick the **Enable** box of **OpenVPN**.

**OpenVPN**

Set up an OpenVPN for secure, remote access to your network.

---

**Note:** No certificate has been created. Generate one below before enabling OpenVPN.

**OpenVPN:**  Enable

Service Type:  UDP  
 TCP

Service Port:

VPN Subnet:

Netmask:

Client Access:  ▼

**Note:**

- Before you enable VPN Server, we recommend you configure Dynamic DNS Service (recommended) or assign a static IP address for router's WAN port and synchronize your System Time with internet.
  - The first time you configure the OpenVPN Server, you may need to generate a certificate before you enable the VPN Server.
5. Select the **Service Type** (communication protocol) for OpenVPN Server: UDP, TCP.
  6. Enter a VPN **Service Port** to which a VPN device connects, and the port number should be between 1024 and 65535.
  7. In the **VPN Subnet/Netmask** fields, enter the range of IP addresses that can be leased to the device by the OpenVPN server.
  8. Select your **Client Access** type. Select **Home Network Only** if you only want the remote device to access your home network; select **Internet and Home Network** if you also want the remote device to access internet through the VPN Server.
  9. Click **SAVE**.
  10. Click **GENERATE** to get a new certificate.

**Certificate**

Generate the certificate.

---

**GENERATE**

**Note:** If you have already generated one, please skip this step, or click **GENERATE** to update the certificate.

11. Click **EXPORT** to save the OpenVPN configuration file which will be used by the remote device to access your router.

**Configuration File**

Export the configuration file.

---

**EXPORT**

## Step 2. Configure OpenVPN Connection on Your Remote Device

1. Visit <http://openvpn.net/index.php/download/community-downloads.html> to download the OpenVPN software, and install it on your device where you want to run the OpenVPN client utility.

**Note:** You need to install the **OpenVPN** client utility on each device that you plan to apply the VPN function to access your router. Mobile devices should download a third-party app from Google Play or Apple App Store.

2. After the installation, copy the file exported from your router to the OpenVPN client utility's "config" folder (for example, **C:\Program Files\OpenVPN\config** on Windows). The path depends on where the OpenVPN client utility is installed.
3. Run the OpenVPN client utility and connect it to OpenVPN Server.

### 5. 11. 2. Use PPTP VPN to Access Your Home Network

PPTP VPN Server is used to create a PPTP VPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

To use the VPN feature, you need to set up PPTP VPN Server on your router, and configure the PPTP connection on remote devices. Please follow the steps below to set up a PPTP VPN connection.

#### Step 1. Set up PPTP VPN Server on Your Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > PPTP**, and tick the **Enable** box of **PPTP**.

**PPTP**

Set up a PPTP VPN and accounts for quick, remote access to your network.

---

**PPTP:**  Enable

Client IP Address:  -   
(up to 10 clients)

Allow Samba (Network Place) access

Allow NetBIOS passthrough

Allow Unencrypted connections

**Note:** Before you enable [VPN Server](#), we recommend you configure Dynamic DNS Service (recommended) or assign a static IP address for router's WAN port and synchronize your [System Time](#) with internet.

3. In the [Client IP Address](#) field, enter the range of IP addresses (up to 10) that can be leased to the devices by the PPTP VPN server.
4. Set the PPTP connection permission according to your needs.
  - Select [Allow Samba \(Network Place\) access](#) to allow your VPN device to access your local Samba server.
  - Select [Allow NetBIOS passthrough](#) to allow your VPN device to access your Samba server using NetBIOS name.
  - Select [Allow Unencrypted connections](#) to allow unencrypted connections to your VPN server.
5. Click [SAVE](#).
6. Configure the PPTP VPN connection account for the remote device. You can create up to 16 accounts.

**Account List**

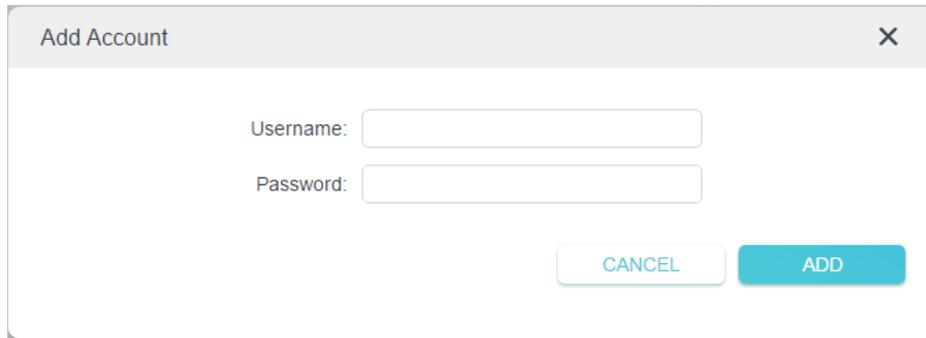
Configure accounts (up to 16) that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.

---

[+ Add](#)

Username	Password	Modify
admin	admin	<a href="#">✎</a> <a href="#">🗑</a>

- 4) Click [Add](#).
- 5) Enter the [Username](#) and [Password](#) to authenticate devices to the PPTP VPN Server.

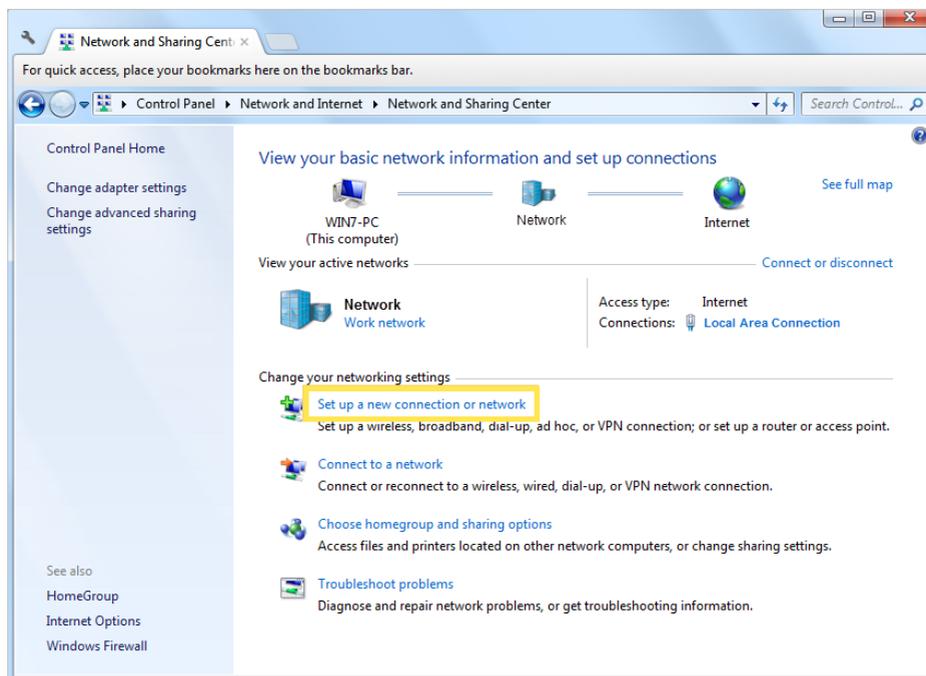


6) Click [ADD](#).

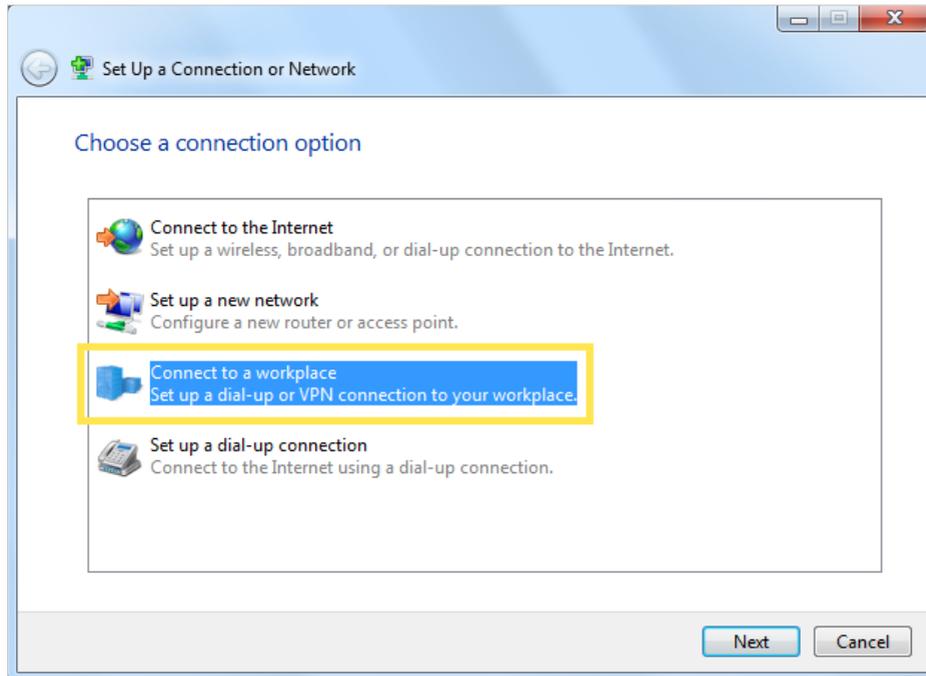
## Step 2. Configure PPTP VPN Connection on Your Remote Device

The remote device can use the Windows built-in PPTP software or a third-party PPTP software to connect to PPTP Server. Here we use the [Windows built-in PPTP software](#) as an example.

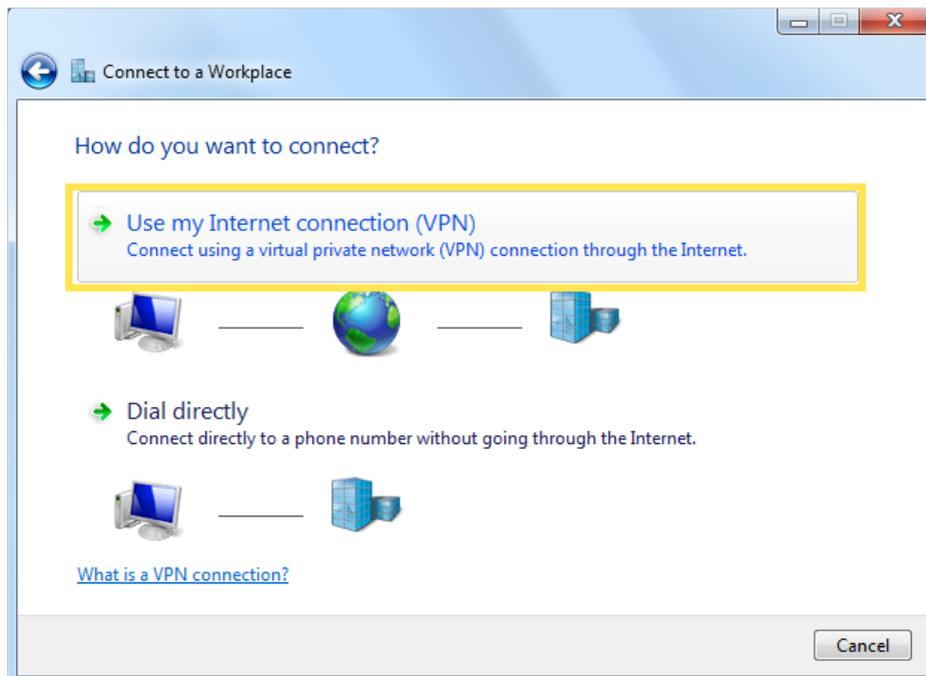
1. Go to [Start > Control Panel > Network and Internet > Network and Sharing Center](#).
2. Select [Set up a new connection or network](#).



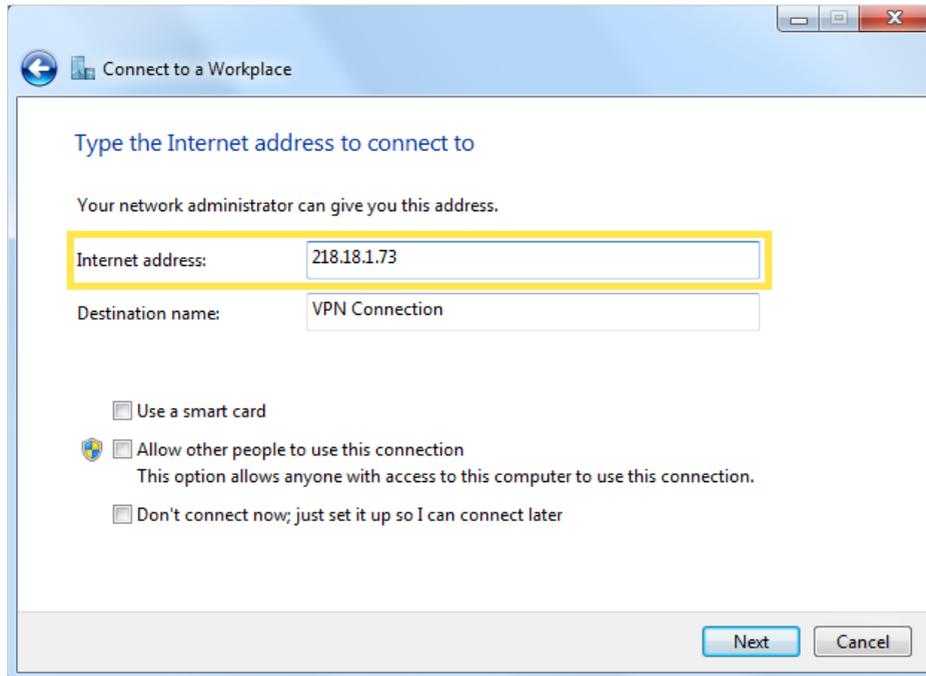
3. Select [Connect to a workplace](#) and click [Next](#).



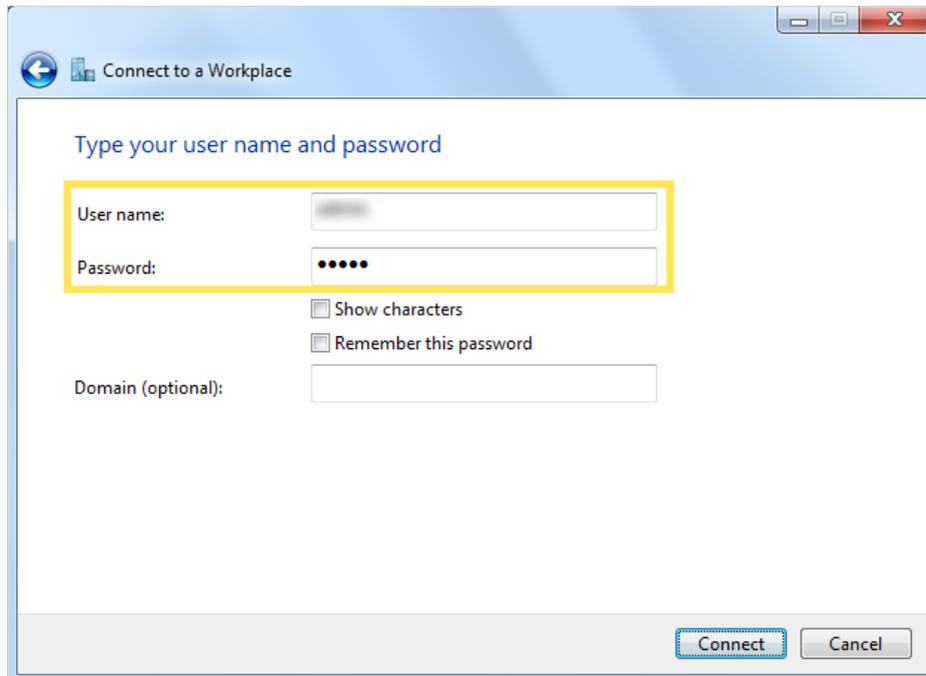
4. Select **Use my Internet connection (VPN)**.



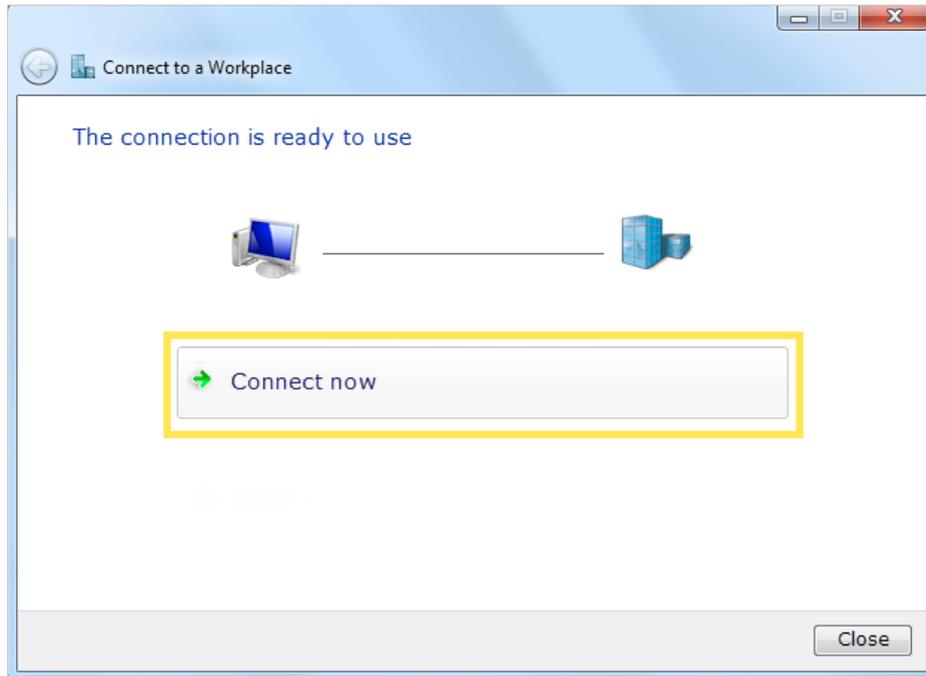
5. Enter the internet IP address of the router (for example: 218.18.1.73) in the **Internet address** field. Click **Next**.



6. Enter the **User name** and **Password** you have set for the PPTP VPN server on your router, and click **Connect**.



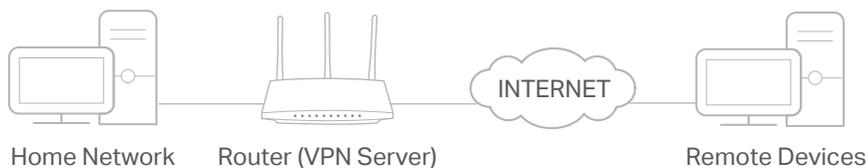
7. Click **Connect Now** when the VPN connection is ready to use.



### 5.11.3. Use L2TP/IPSec VPN to Access Your Home Network

L2TP/IPSec VPN Server is used to create a L2TP/IPSec VPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

To use the VPN feature, you need to set up L2TP/IPSec VPN Server on your router, and configure the L2TP/IPSec connection on remote devices. Please follow the steps below to set up the L2TP/IPSec VPN connection.



#### Step 1. Set up L2TP/IPSec VPN Server on Your Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > L2TP/IPSec**, and enable **L2TP/IPSec**.

#### Note:

- Firmware update may be required to support L2TP/IPSec VPN Server.
- Before you enable **VPN Server**, we recommend you configure **Dynamic DNS Service** (recommended) or assign a static IP address for router's WAN port and synchronize your **System Time** with internet.

### L2TP/IPSec

Set up a L2TP/IPSec VPN and accounts for quick, remote access to your network.

---

**L2TP/IPSec:**  Enable

Client IP Address:  -   
(up to 10 clients)

IPSec Encryption:  ▼

IPSec Pre-Shared Key:

3. In the **Client IP Address** field, enter the range of IP addresses (up to 10) that can be leased to the devices by the L2TP/IPSec VPN server.
4. Keep **IPSec Encryption** as **Encrypted** and create an **IPSec Pre-Shared Key**.
5. Click **SAVE**.
6. Configure the L2TP/IPSec VPN connection account for the remote device. You can create up to 16 accounts.

### Account List

Configure accounts (up to 16) that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.

[+ Add](#)

Username	Password	Modify
admin	admin	<a href="#">✍</a> <a href="#">🗑</a>

- 7) Click **Add**.
- 8) Enter the **Username** and **Password** to authenticate devices to the L2TP/IPSec VPN Server.

Add Account
✕

Username:

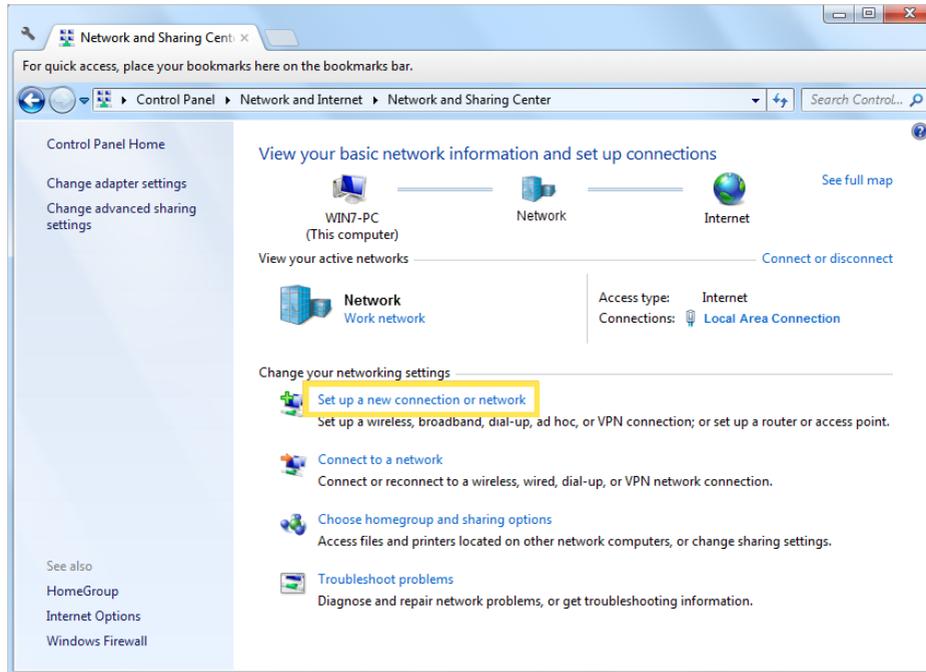
Password:

- 9) Click **ADD**.

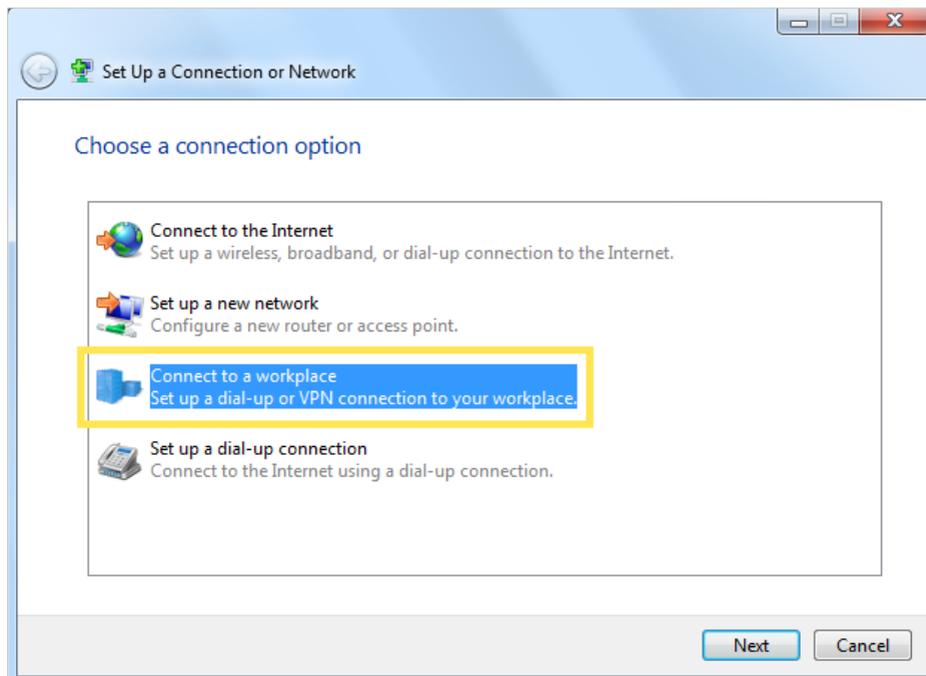
## Step 2. Configure L2TP/IPSec VPN Connection on Your Remote Device

The remote device can use the Windows or Mac OS built-in L2TP/IPSec software or a third-party L2TP/IPSec software to connect to L2TP/IPSec Server. Here we use the [Windows built-in L2TP/IPSec software](#) as an example.

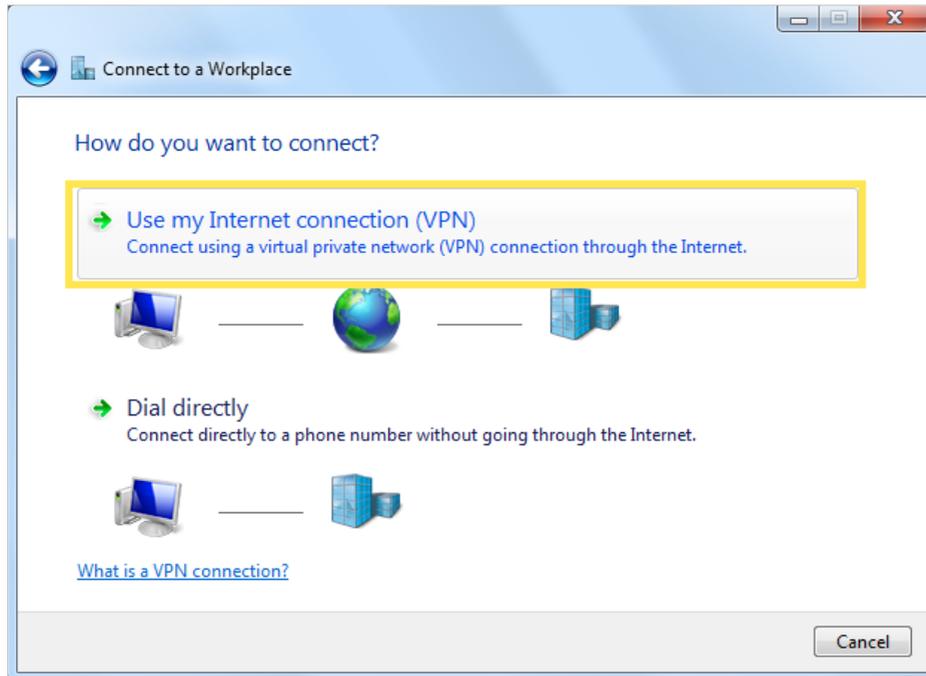
1. Go to [Start > Control Panel > Network and Internet > Network and Sharing Center](#).
2. Select [Set up a new connection or network](#).



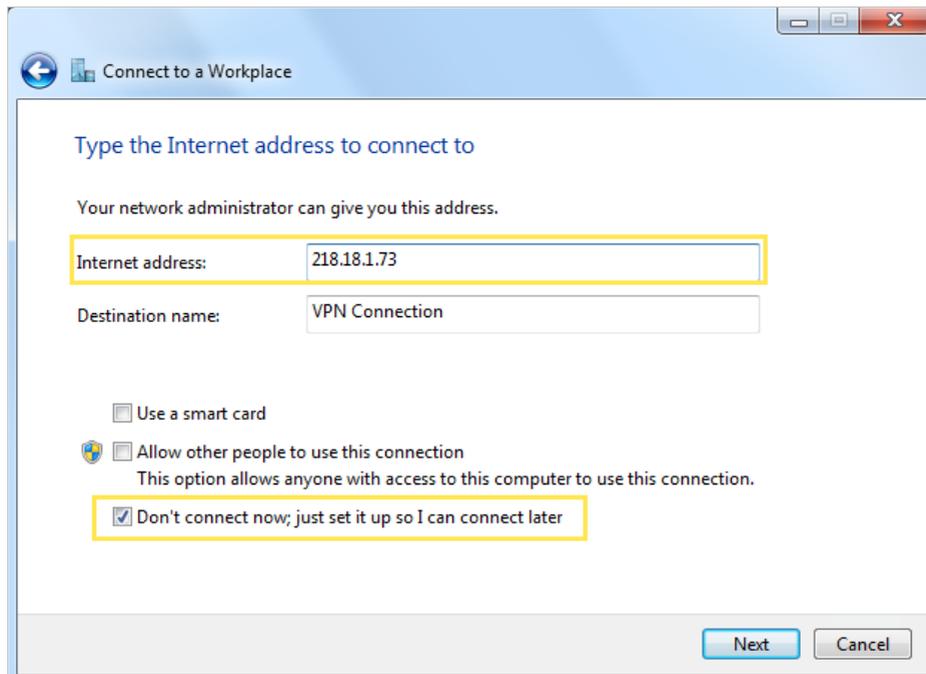
3. Select [Connect to a workplace](#) and click [Next](#).



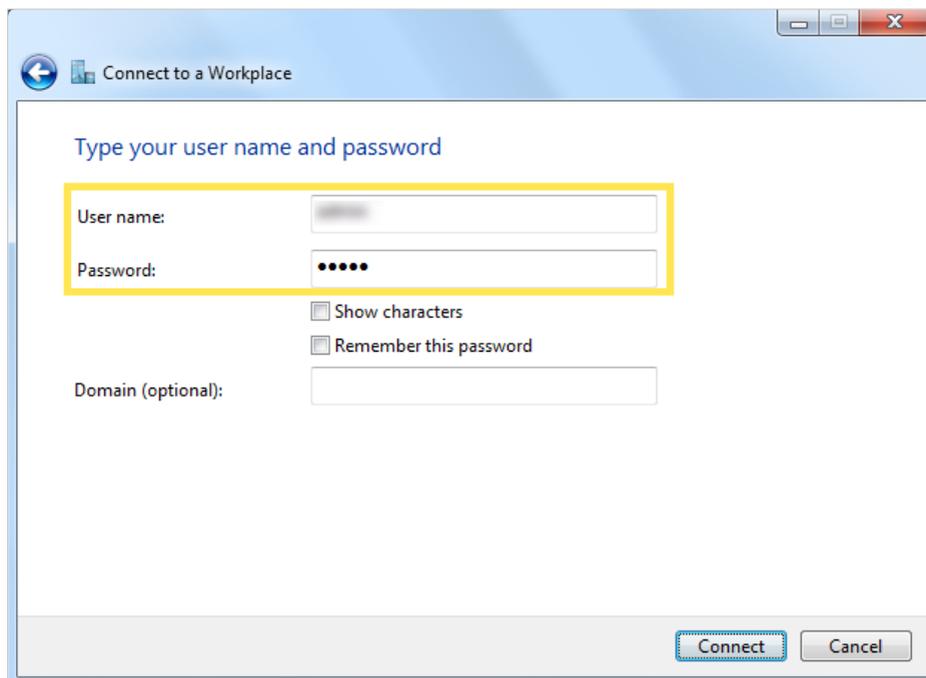
4. Select [Use my Internet connection \(VPN\)](#).



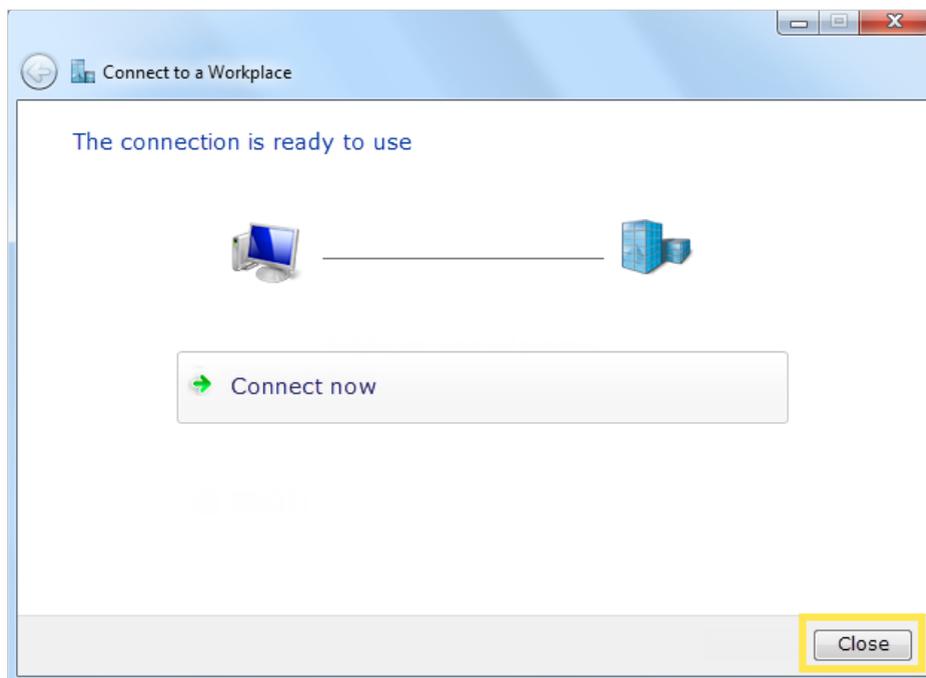
5. Enter the internet IP address of the router (for example: 218.18.1.73) in the **Internet address** field, and select the checkbox **Don't connect now; just set it up so I can connect later**. Click **Next**.



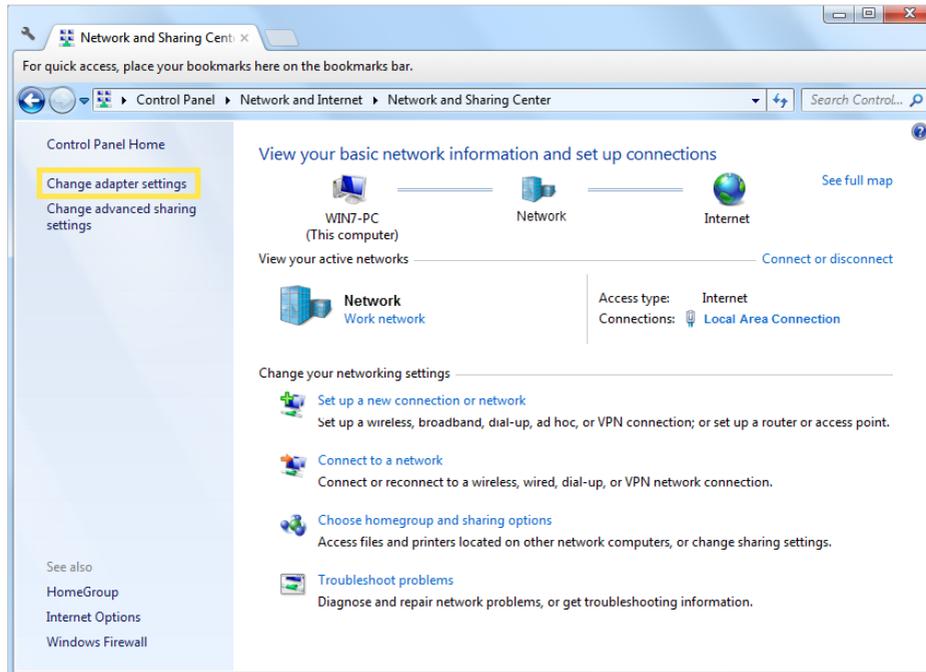
6. Enter the **User name** and **Password** you have set for the L2TP/IPSec VPN server on your router, and click **Connect**.



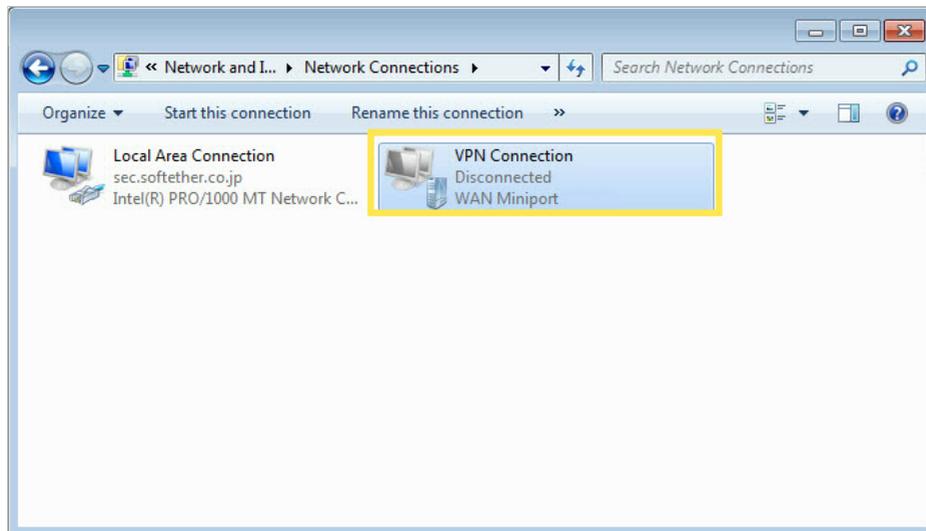
7. Click [Close](#) when the VPN connection is ready to use



8. Go to [Network and Sharing Center](#) and click [Change adapter settings](#).



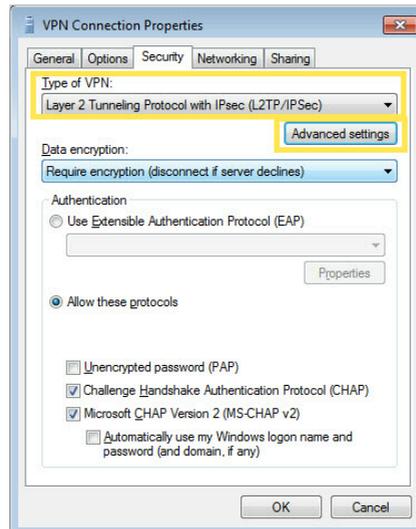
9. Find the VPN connection you created, then double-click it.



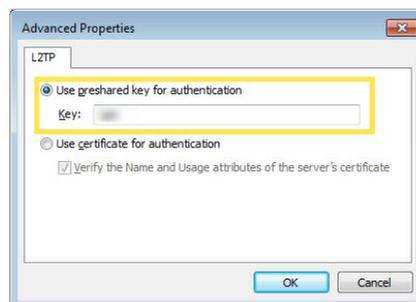
10. Enter the **User name** and **Password** you have set for the L2TP/IPSec VPN server on your router, and click **Properties**.



11. Switch to the **Security** tab, select **Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol with IPsec (L2TP/IPSec)** and click **Advanced settings**.



12. Select **Use preshared key for authentication** and enter the IPsec Pre-Shared Key you have set for the L2TP/IPSec VPN server on your router. Then click **OK**.



Done! Click **Connect** to start VPN connection.



#### 5.11.4. Use WireGuard VPN to Access Your Home Network

WireGuard VPN Server is used to create a Wire Guard VPN connection for remote devices to access your home network.

##### Step 1. Set up WireGuard VPN Server on Your Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > VPN Server > WireGuard**, and tick the **Enable** box of **WireGuard**.

**WireGuard**

Set up a WireGuard VPN and accounts for quick, remote and secure access to your network.

---

**WireGuard:**  Enable

Tunnel IP Address:

Listen Port:   
(1024-65535)

Client Access:  ▼

▼ **Advanced Settings**

DNS:  Enable

Persistent Keepalive:

Private Key: eGmtE4RmnopGGSzvEPP06dkMY8k2Oswd8+vGPozaJ24=

Public Key: jfy1EJOegKql6DOJzl1pwTTJ7U1IEy22/qWnDea2VnA=

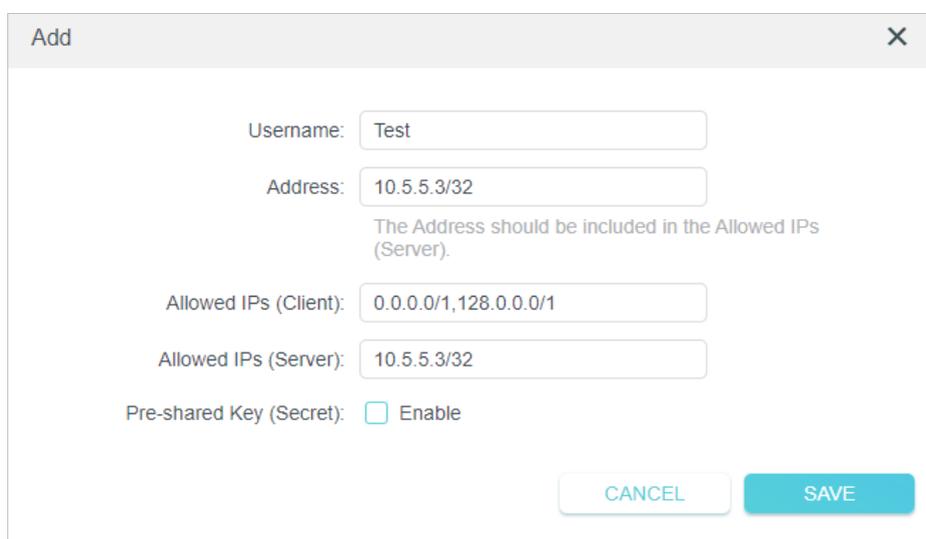
**RENEW KEY**

3. Set the tunnel IP address and listen port. Do NOT change it unless necessary.

4. Select your [Client Access](#) type. Select [Home Network Only](#) if you only want the remote device to access your home network; select [Internet and Home Network](#) if you also want the remote device to access internet through the VPN Server.
5. (Optional) Click [Advanced Settings](#) to display more settings. If DNS is turned on, the router will become the DNS server of the VPN client that establishes a connection with it. Change the [Persistent Keepalive](#) time (25 seconds by default) to send out heartbeat regularly, you can also click [RENEW KEY](#) to update the private key and public key.

**Step 2. Create accounts that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.**

1. Locate the [Account List](#) section. Click [Add](#) to create an account.

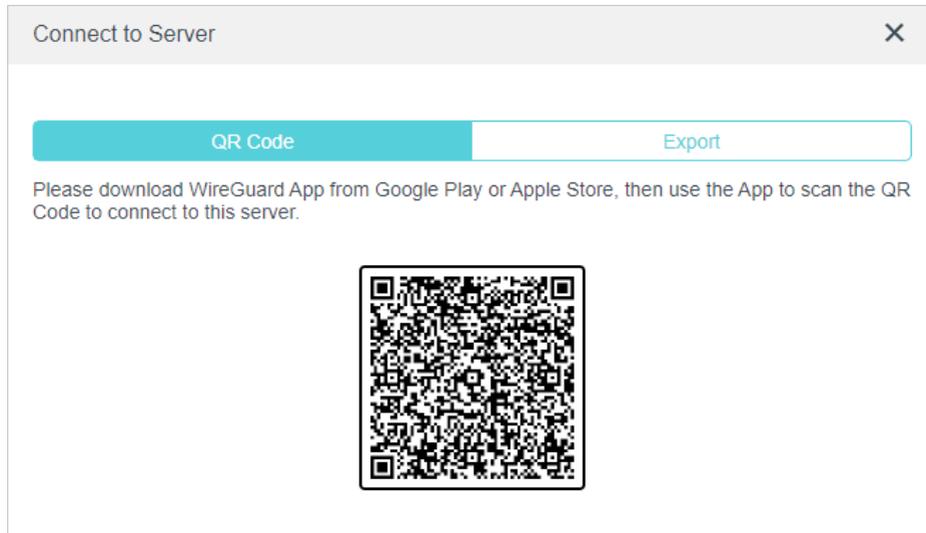


The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- Username:** A text input field containing "Test".
- Address:** A text input field containing "10.5.5.3/32". Below this field is a note: "The Address should be included in the Allowed IPs (Server)".
- Allowed IPs (Client):** A text input field containing "0.0.0.0/1,128.0.0.0/1".
- Allowed IPs (Server):** A text input field containing "10.5.5.3/32".
- Pre-shared Key (Secret):** A checkbox labeled "Enable" which is currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** "CANCEL" and "SAVE" buttons are located at the bottom right of the dialog.

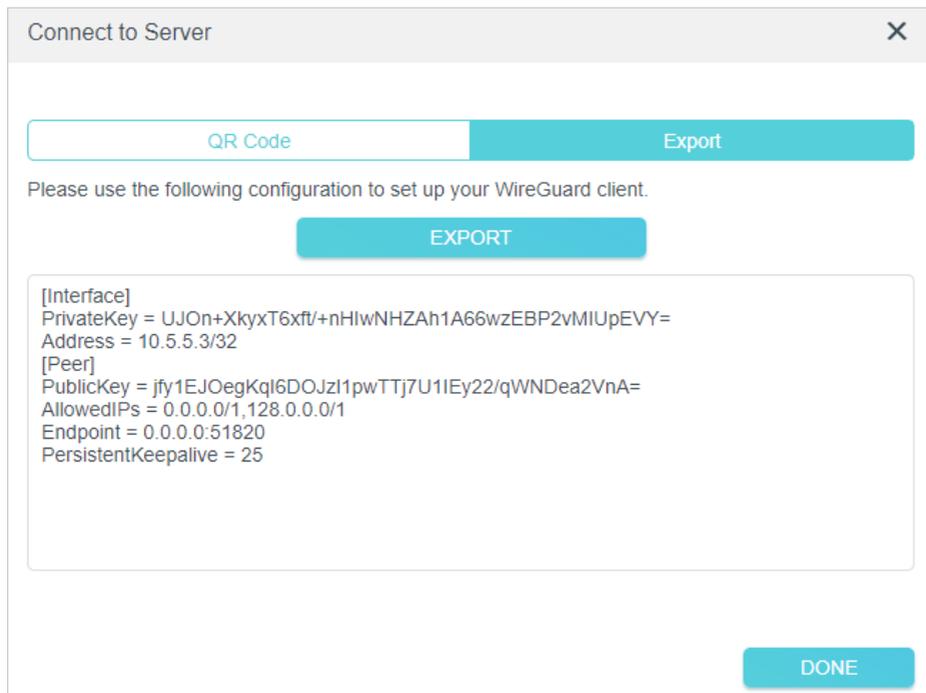
2. Give a name to this account.
3. Enter the address of the virtual interface assigned to this account. Do NOT change it unless necessary.
4. Traffic sent from the WireGuard VPN client to the allowed IPs (client) will be transmitted through the tunnel. By default, all network traffic from clients will be transmitted through the tunnel. Do NOT change it unless necessary.
5. Traffic sent from the WireGuard VPN server to the allowed IPs (server) will be transmitted through the tunnel. Do NOT change it unless necessary.
6. Enable or disable pre-shared key.
7. Click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** One account can only be used by one WireGuard VPN client at the same time to connect to the WireGuard VPN server.



8. Connect to the WireGuard server.

- For mobile phones, download WireGuard App from Google Play or Apple Store, then use the App to scan the QR Code to connect to this server.
- For other devices (e.g. TP-Link WireGuard VPN client), Click **EXPORT** to save the WireGuard VPN configuration file which will be used by the remote device to access your router.



9. On the account list, you can click the button to modify the VPN server settings, connect to the server, or delete the account.

**Account List**

Configure accounts (up to 16) that can be used by remote clients to connect to the VPN server.

[+ Add](#)

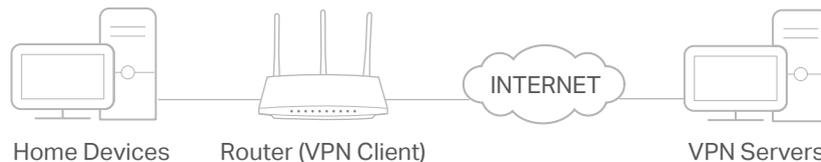
Username	Allowed IPs	Modify
Test	0.0.0.0/1,128.0.0.0/1	<a href="#">✎</a> <a href="#">🔗</a> <a href="#">🗑️</a>
ADMIN	0.0.0.0/1,128.0.0.0/1	<a href="#">✎</a> <a href="#">🔗</a> <a href="#">🗑️</a>

**Note:** If you have renewed the key, please reconfigure the client, otherwise the client will not be able to connect to the VPN server.

### 5. 11. 5. Use VPN Client to Access a Remote VPN Server

VPN Client is used to create VPN connections for devices in your home network to access a remote VPN server.

To use the VPN feature, simply configure a VPN connection and choose your desired devices on your router, then these devices can access the remote VPN server. Please follow the steps below:



1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced > VPN Client](#).

**Note:** Firmware update may be required to support VPN Client.

3. Enable [VPN Client](#), then save the settings.

**VPN Client**

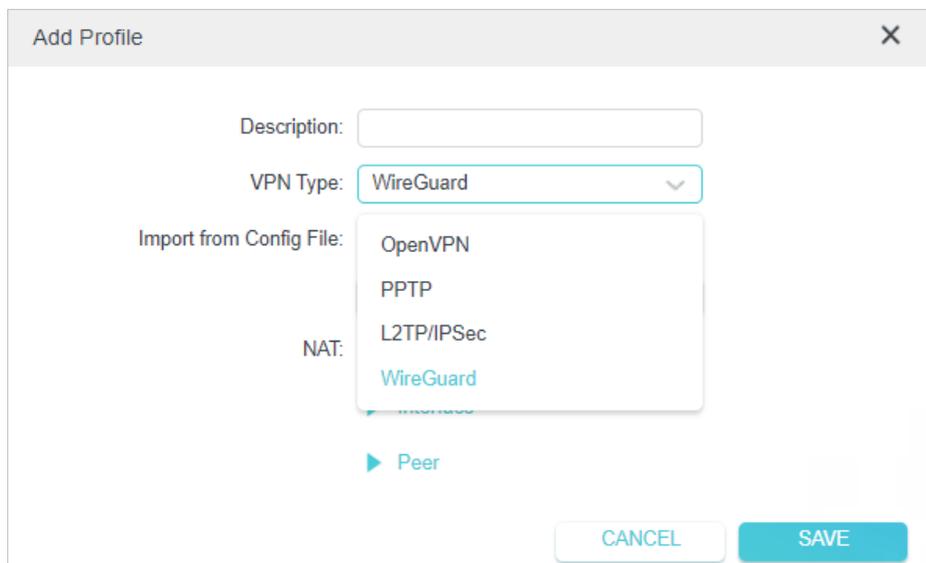
Set up profiles for clients that will use the VPN function.

**VPN Client:**  ENABLE

4. Add VPN servers, and enable the one you need.

1) In the [Server List](#) section, click [Add](#).

2) Specify a description for the VPN, and choose the VPN type.

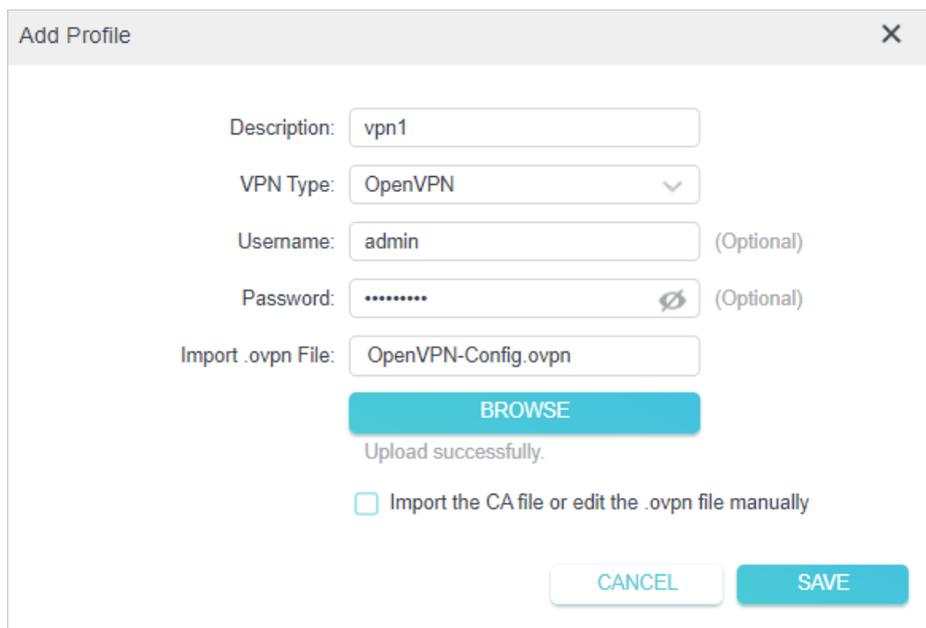


The screenshot shows the 'Add Profile' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- Description:
- VPN Type:
- Import from Config File:
- NAT:
- Peer:
- CANCEL button
- SAVE button

3) Enter the VPN information provided by your VPN provider.

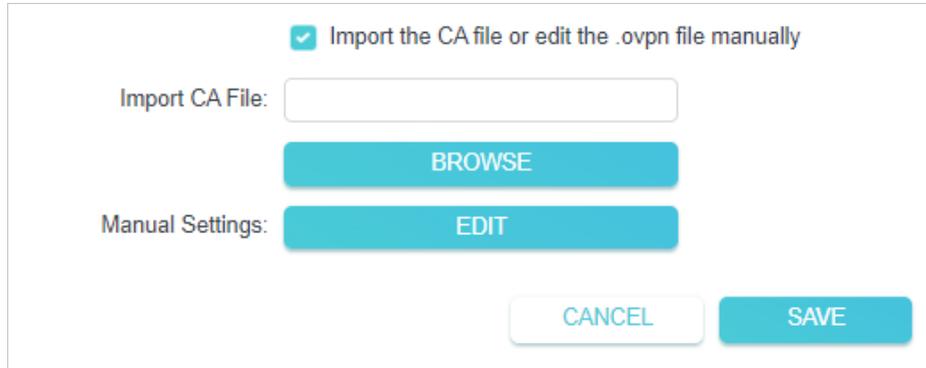
- **OpenVPN:** Enter the VPN username and password if required by your VPN provider, otherwise simply leave them empty. Then import the configuration file provided by your VPN provider.



The screenshot shows the 'Add Profile' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- Description:
- VPN Type:
- Username:  (Optional)
- Password:  (Optional)
- Import .ovpn File:
- BROWSE button
- Upload successfully.
- Import the CA file or edit the .ovpn file manually
- CANCEL button
- SAVE button

**Note:** You can also check the box of **Import the CA file or edit the .ovpn file manually**, then upload the CA file or manually configure the settings.



Import the CA file or edit the .ovpn file manually

Import CA File:

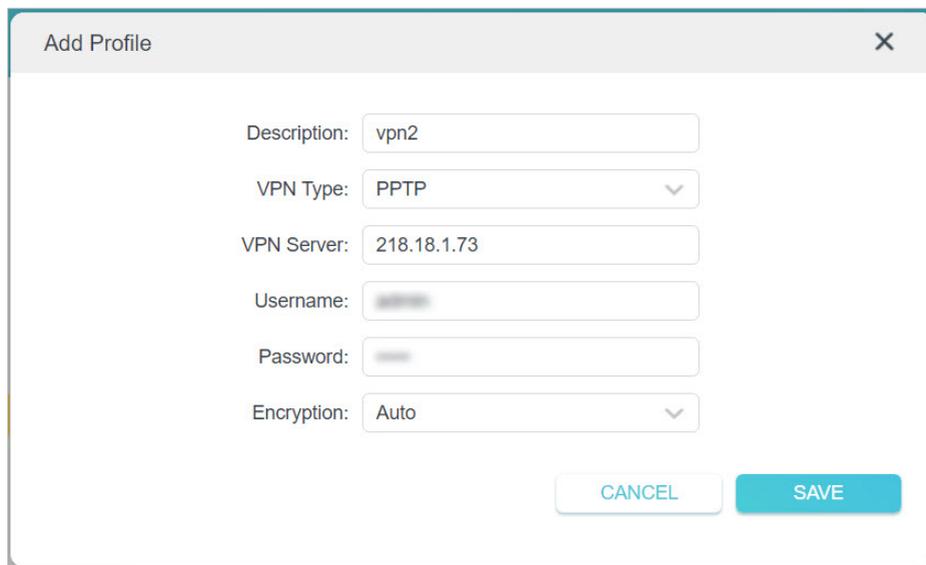
BROWSE

Manual Settings:

EDIT

CANCEL SAVE

- **PPTP:** Enter the VPN server address (for example: 218.18.1.73) and the VPN username and password provided by your VPN provider.



Add Profile ×

Description:

VPN Type:

VPN Server:

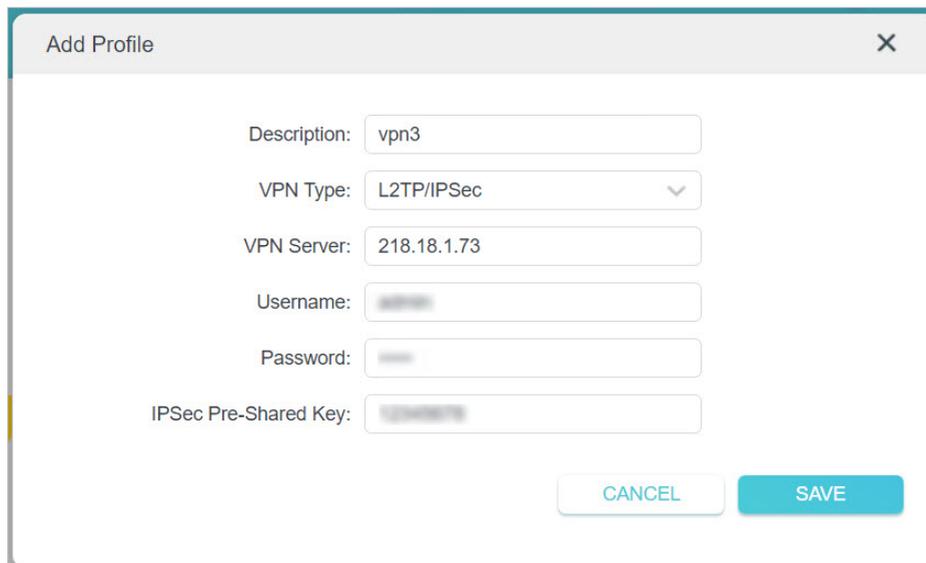
Username:

Password:

Encryption:

CANCEL SAVE

- **L2TP/IPSec VPN:** Enter the VPN server address (for example: 218.18.1.73), VPN username and password, and IPSec pre-shared key provided by your VPN provider.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add Profile" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields:

- Description: vpn3
- VPN Type: L2TP/IPSec (dropdown menu)
- VPN Server: 218.18.1.73
- Username: [blurred]
- Password: [blurred]
- IPSec Pre-Shared Key: [blurred]

At the bottom right of the dialog, there are two buttons: "CANCEL" and "SAVE".

- **WireGuard VPN:** Give a description, and click **BROWSE** to import the WireGuard VPN server configuration. Then you will see the detailed parameters. Do NOT change the parameters unless necessary.

Add Profile ✕

Description:

VPN Type:

Import from Config File:

Upload successfully.

NAT:  Enable

▼ Interface

Private Key:

Address:

DNS Server 1:  (Optional)

DNS Server 2:  (Optional)

MTU Size:  bytes (Optional)

▼ Peer

Public Key:

Pre-Shared Key:  (Optional)

Allowed IPs:

- 4) Save the settings.
- 5) In the server list, enable the one you need.

**Server List**

Add or edit VPN server. Up to 6 VPN servers can be added.

[+ Add](#)

Description	VPN Type	Status	ENABLE	Modify
vpn3	L2TP/IPSec	Disconnected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
vpn2	PPTP	Disconnected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
vpn1	OpenVPN	Disconnected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
vpn4	WireGuard	Disconnected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>

5. Add and manage the devices that will use the VPN function.

- 1) In the [Device List](#) section, click [Add](#).
- 2) Choose and add the devices that will access the VPN server you have configured.

Select the devices that will access VPN server.

Online Devices

	Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...	...	FC-AA-14-55-FB-5D
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...	...	86-D2-DE-B9-18-62

Offline Devices

	Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address
No Entries			

[Cancel](#) [Add](#)

6. Save the settings.

**Device List**  
Manage devices that will use the VPN function.

[+ Add](#)

Type	Device Name	MAC Address	VPN Access	Modify
	XXXX	FC:AA:14:55:FB:5D	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	My iPhone	86:D2:DE:B9:18:62	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Done! Now the devices you specified can access the VPN server you enabled.

## 5. 12. IPv6

### 5. 12. 1. Set up an IPv6 Internet Connection

This function allows you to set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > IPv6](#).
3. Enable IPv6 and select the internet connection type provided by your ISP.
  - **Note:** If you do not know what your internet connection type is, contact your ISP.
4. Fill in information as required by different connection types.
  - **Static IP:** Fill in blanks and save the settings.

**IPv6 Internet**  
Set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

IPv6:

Internet Connection Type:

IPv6 Address:

Default Gateway:

Primary DNS:

Secondary DNS:

MTU Size:   
bytes. (The default is 1500, do not change unless necessary.)

- **Dynamic IP(SLAAC/DHCPv6):** Click **Advanced Settings** to input further information if your ISP requires. Save the settings and click **RENEW**.

**IPv6 Internet**

Set up an IPv6 internet connection using the information provided by your ISP (internet service provider).

---

**IPv6:**

Internet Connection Type: Dynamic IP(SLAAC/DHCPv6) ▾

IPv6 Address: ::

Primary DNS: ::

Secondary DNS: ::

RENEW  
RELEASE  
▶ [Advanced Settings](#)

5. Configure LAN ports. Windows users are recommended to choose from DHCPv6 and SLAAC+Stateless DHCP.

**IPv6 LAN**

Configure the LAN IPv6 address of the router and set the configuration type to assign IPv6 addresses to the clients.

---

Assigned Type:  ND Proxy  
 DHCPv6  
 SLAAC+Stateless DHCP  
 SLAAC+RDNSS

Address Prefix:  /64

Address: FE80::2FF:FF:FE36:7328/64

6. In **MAC Clone** section, set the MAC address of your router. Use the default address unless your ISP allows internet access from only a specific MAC address.

**MAC Clone**

---

Router MAC Address: Use Default MAC Address ▾

00 - ff - 00 - 36 - 73 - 29

## 5.13. System

### 5.13.1. Firmware Upgrade

TP-Link aims at providing better network experience for users.

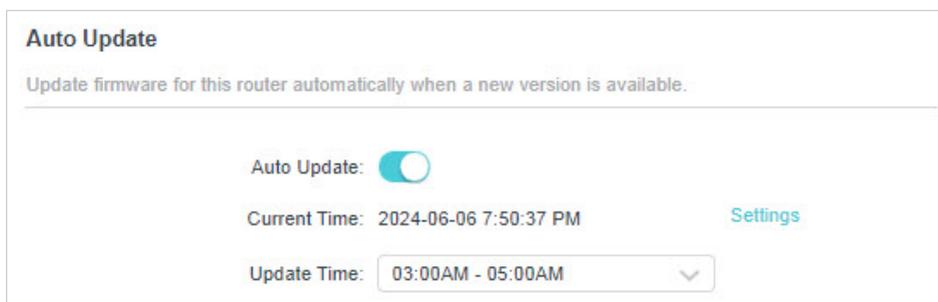
We will inform you through the web management page if there's any update firmware available for your router. Also, the latest firmware will be released at the TP-Link official website [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com), and you can download it from the [Support](#) page for free.

**Note:**

- Backup your router configuration before firmware upgrade.
- Do NOT turn off the router during the firmware upgrade.

### Auto Update

Enable [Auto Update](#) and set the update time. The router will update firmware automatically at the specified time when new version is available.



**Auto Update**

Update firmware for this router automatically when a new version is available.

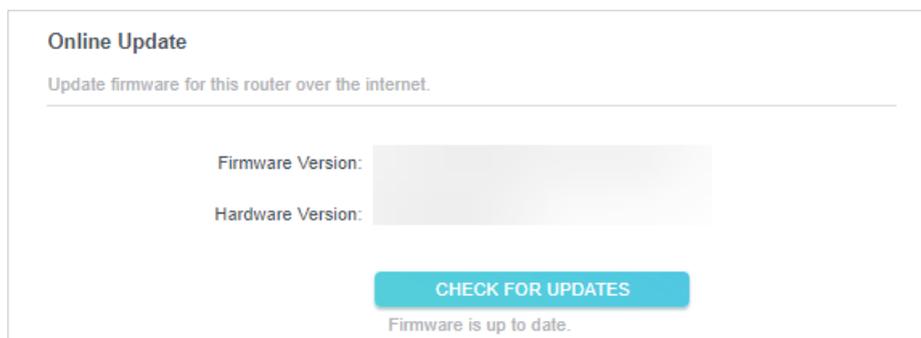
Auto Update:

Current Time: 2024-06-06 7:50:37 PM [Settings](#)

Update Time: 03:00AM - 05:00AM

### Online Upgrade

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. When the latest firmware is available for your router, the upgrade icon  will display in the top-right corner of the page. Click the icon to go to the [Firmware Upgrade](#) page. Alternatively, you can go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Firmware Upgrade](#), and click [CHECK FOR UPDATES](#) to see whether the latest firmware is released.



**Online Update**

Update firmware for this router over the internet.

Firmware Version:

Hardware Version:

[CHECK FOR UPDATES](#)

Firmware is up to date.

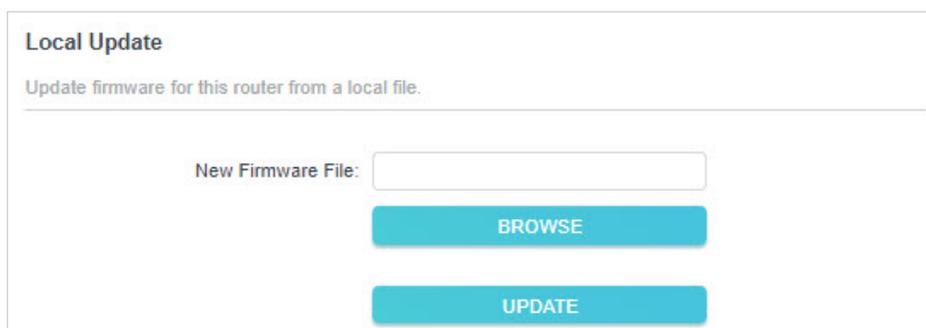
3. Click [UPGRADE](#) if there is new firmware.

4. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

 **Tips:** If there's a new and important firmware update for your router, you will see the prompt notification on your computer as long as a web browser is opened. Click **UPGRADE**, and log in to the web management page with the username and password you set for the router. You will see the **Firmware Upgrade** page.

## Local Upgrade

1. Download the latest firmware file for the router from [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com).
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
3. Go to **Advanced > System > Firmware Upgrade**.
4. Focus on the **Local Upgrade** section. Click **BROWSE** to locate the downloaded new firmware file, and click **UPGRADE**.



**Local Update**  
Update firmware for this router from a local file.

New Firmware File:

**BROWSE**

**UPDATE**

5. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

 **Note:** If you fail to upgrade the firmware for the router, please contact our [Technical Support](#).

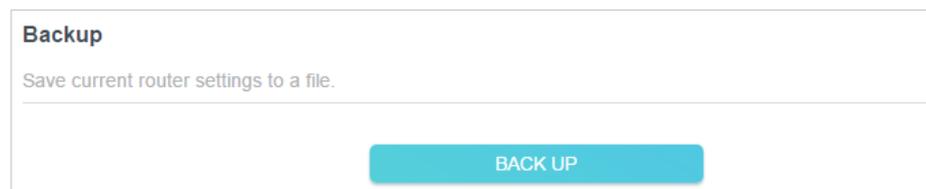
### 5. 13. 2. Backup and Restore Configuration Settings

The configuration settings are stored as a configuration file in the router. You can backup the configuration file to your computer for future use and restore the router to a previous settings from the backup file when needed. Moreover, if necessary you can erase the current settings and reset the router to the default factory settings.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Backup & Restore**.

- **To backup configuration settings:**

Click **BACK UP** to save a copy of the current settings to your local computer. A '.bin' file of the current settings will be stored to your computer.

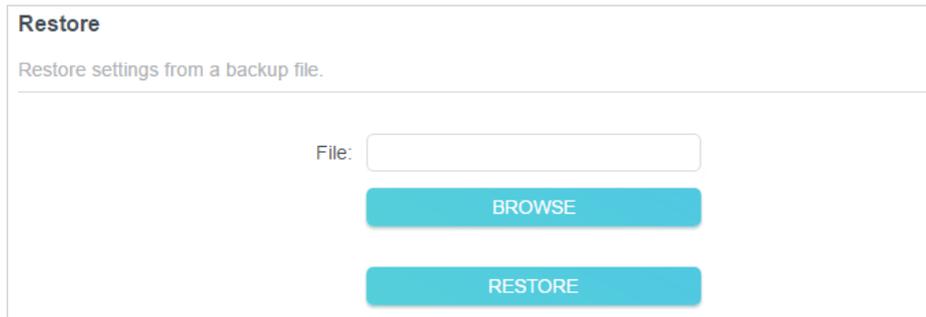


**Backup**  
Save current router settings to a file.

**BACK UP**

- **To restore configuration settings:**

1. Click [BROWSE](#) to locate the backup configuration file stored on your computer, and click [RESTORE](#).



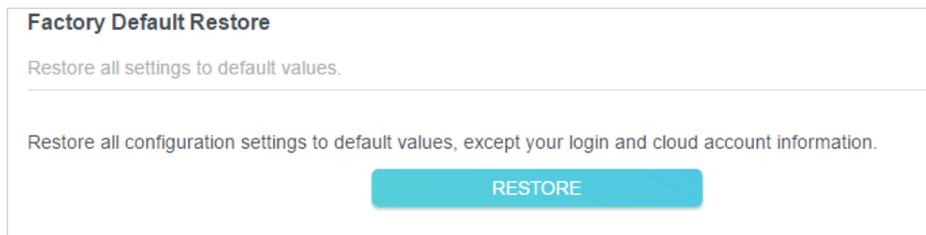
The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore settings from a backup file." There is a text input field labeled "File:" followed by a "BROWSE" button. Below the input field is a "RESTORE" button.

2. Wait a few minutes for the restoring and rebooting.

**Note:** During the restoring process, do not turn off or reset the router.

- **To reset the router except your login password and TP-Link ID:**

1. In the [Factory Default Restore](#) section, click [RESTORE](#).



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Factory Default Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore all settings to default values." There is a horizontal line, followed by the instruction "Restore all configuration settings to default values, except your login and cloud account information." Below this is a "RESTORE" button.

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off the router.
- After reset, you can still use the current login password or the TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page.

- **To reset the router to factory default settings:**

1. Click [FACTORY RESTORE](#) to reset the router.



The screenshot shows a web interface with the instruction "Restore all the configuration settings to their default values." Below this is a "FACTORY RESTORE" button.

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

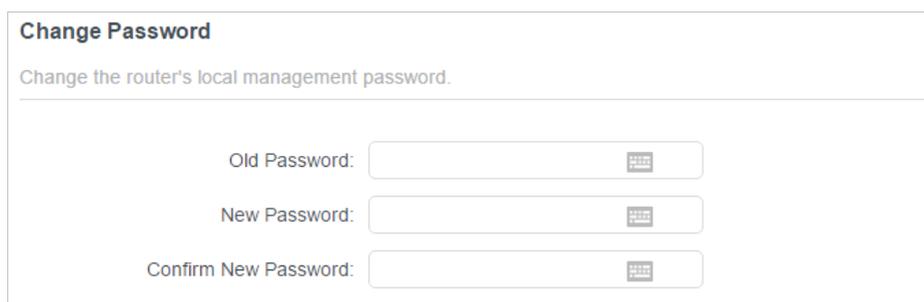
- During the resetting process, do not turn off or reset the router.
- We strongly recommend you backup the current configuration settings before resetting the router.

### 5.13.3. Change the Login Password

The account management feature allows you to change your login password of the web management page.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the account management feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > System > Administration](#) and focus on the [Change Password](#) section.



**Change Password**

Change the router's local management password.

Old Password:

New Password:

Confirm New Password:

3. Enter the old password, then a new password twice (both case-sensitive). Click [SAVE](#).
4. Use the new password for future logins.

### 5.13.4. Password Recovery

This feature allows you to recover the login password you set for you router in case you forget it.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the Password Recovery feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > System > Administration](#) and focus on the [Password Recovery](#) section.
3. Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Password Recovery](#).
4. Specify a [mailbox \(From\)](#) for sending the recovery letter and enter its [SMTP Server](#) address. Specify a [mailbox \(To\)](#) for receiving the recovery letter. If the mailbox (From) to send the recovery letter requires encryption, Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Authentication](#) and enter its username and password.

**Tips:**

- SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Gmail is smtp.gmail.com.
- Generally, Authentication should be enabled if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

**Password Recovery**

Reset local management password via preset questions and answers.

---

Password Recovery:  Enable

From:

To:

SMTP Server:

Authentication:  Enable

Username:

Password:   

5. Click **SAVE**.

To recover the login password, please visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, click **Forgot Password?** on the login page and follow the instructions to set a new password.

### 5.13.5. Local Management

This feature allows you to limit the number of client devices on your LAN from accessing the router by using the MAC address-based authentication.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Administration** and complete the settings in **Local Management** section as needed.

- **Access the router via HTTPS and HTTP:**

Tick the **Enable** box of **Local Management via HTTPS** to access the router via HTTPS and HTTP, or keep it disabled to access the router only via HTTP.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

---

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:  

- **Allow all LAN connected devices to manage the router:**

Select **All Devices** for **Local Managers**.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

---

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers: All Devices ▼

- **Allow specific devices to manage the router:**

1. Select **Specified Devices** for **Local Managers** and click **SAVE**.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

---

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers: Specified Devices ▼

[+ Add Device](#)

Description	MAC Address	Operation
No Entries		

2. Click **Add Device**.

**Add Device** ✕

---

Description:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

MAC Address:

CANCEL
SAVE

3. Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the device to manage the router from the Connected Devices list, or enter the MAC address of the device manually.

4. Specify a **Description** for this entry.

5. Click **SAVE**.

### 5.13.6. Remote Management

This feature allows you to control remote devices' authority to manage the router.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Administration** and complete the settings in **Remote Management** section as needed.

- **Forbid all devices to manage the router remotely:**

Do not tick the **Enable** checkbox of **Remote Management**.

**Remote Management**

Access and manage the router over the internet.

---

**Note:** Remote Management is not supported when you are connected to the internet only via IPv6. If you want to use Remote Management, please make sure you have set up an IPv4 connection first.

Remote Management:  Enable

- **Allow all devices to manage the router remotely:**

**Remote Management**

Access and manage the router over the internet.

---

**Note:** Remote Management is not supported when you are connected to the internet only via IPv6. If you want to use Remote Management, please make sure you have set up an IPv4 connection first.

Remote Management:  Enable

HTTPS Port:

Web Address for Management:

Remote Managers:  ▼

1. Tick the **Enable** checkbox of **Remote Management**.
2. Keep the HTTPS port as default settings (recommended) or enter a value between 1024 and 65535.
3. Select **All Devices** for **Remote Managers**.
4. Click **SAVE**.

Devices on the internet can log in to <https://Router's WAN IP address:port number> (such as <https://113.116.60.229:1024>) to manage the router.

 **Tips:**

- You can find the WAN IP address of the router on [Network Map > Internet](#).
- The router's WAN IP is usually a dynamic IP. Please refer to [Dynamic DNS](#) if you want to log in to the router through a domain name.

- **Allow a specific device to manage the router remotely:**

### Remote Management

Access and manage the router over the internet.

**Note:** Remote Management is not supported when you are connected to the internet only via IPv6. If you want to use Remote Management, please make sure you have set up an IPv4 connection first.

Remote Management:  Enable

HTTPS Port:

Web Address for Management:

Remote Managers:

Only this IP Address:

1. Tick the **Enable** checkbox of **Remote Management**.
2. Keep the HTTPS port as default settings (recommended) or enter a value between 1024 and 65535.
3. Select **Specified Device** for **Remote Managers**.
4. In the **Only this IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the remote device to manage the router.
5. Click **SAVE**.

Devices using this WAN IP can manage the router by logging in to <https://Router's WAN IP:port number> (such as <https://113.116.60.229:1024>).

 **Tips:** The router's WAN IP is usually a dynamic IP. Please refer to [Dynamic DNS](#) if you want to log in to the router through a domain name.

### 5.13.7. System Log

When the router does not work normally, you can save the system log and send it to the technical support for troubleshooting.

- **To save the system log locally:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > System Log**.
3. Choose the type and level of the system logs as needed.

### System Log

View a detailed record of system activities.

---

Current Time: 2019-05-28 07:10:05

Log Type: All ▼

Search  🔍

↻ Refresh
🗑️ Clear All

```

2019-05-28 02:07:29 Traffic Statistics INFO [5949] stats reset
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Time Settings INFO [6409] Service restart
2019-05-28 00:00:35 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run STATUS_ON
2019-05-28 00:00:34 QoS INFO [6286] Service start

```

4. In the **Save Log** section, click **SAVE TO LOCAL** to save the system logs to a local disk.

### Save Log

Send system log to a specific email address or save locally.

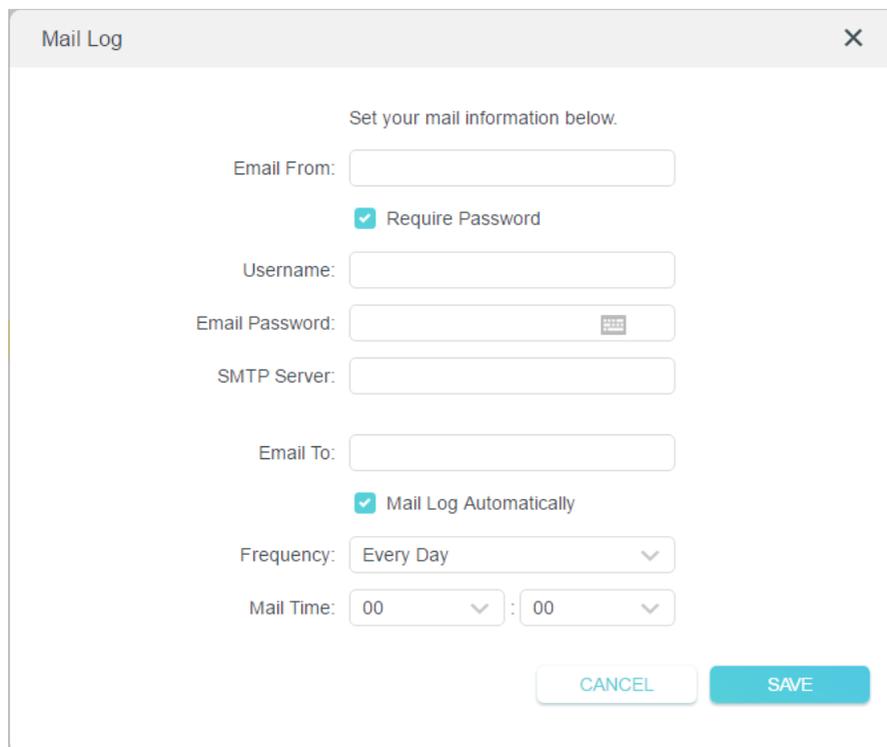
---

MAIL LOG
SAVE TO LOCAL

- **To send the system log to a mailbox at a fixed time:**

For example, I want to check my router's working status at a fixed time every day, however, it's too troublesome to log in to the web management page every time I want to go checking. It would be great if the system logs could be sent to my mailbox at 8 a.m. every day.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > System Log**.
3. In the **Save Log** section, click **MAIL LOG**.
4. Enter the information required:



The image shows a 'Mail Log' configuration dialog box. It has a title bar with 'Mail Log' and a close button. The main content area contains the following fields and options:

- Instruction: 'Set your mail information below.'
- 'Email From:' text input field.
- Checked checkbox: 'Require Password'.
- 'Username:' text input field.
- 'Email Password:' text input field with a password icon on the right.
- 'SMTP Server:' text input field.
- 'Email To:' text input field.
- Checked checkbox: 'Mail Log Automatically'.
- 'Frequency:' dropdown menu with 'Every Day' selected.
- 'Mail Time:' two dropdown menus for hours and minutes, both set to '00'.
- 'CANCEL' button (light blue).
- 'SAVE' button (teal).

1) **Email From:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

2) Select **Require Password**.

☞ **Tips:** Generally, Require Password should be selected if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

3) **Username:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

4) **Email Password:** Enter the password to login the sender's email address.

5) **SMTP Server:** Enter the SMTP server address.

☞ **Tips:** SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Hotmail is smtp-mail.outlook.com.

6) **Email To:** Enter the recipient's email address, which can be the same as or different from the sender's email address.

7) Select **Mail Log Automatically**.

☞ **Tips:** The router will send the system log to the designated email address if this option is enabled.

8) **Frequency:** This determines how often the recipient will receive the system log .

5. Click **SAVE**.

### 5. 13. 8. Test the Network Connectivity

Diagnostics is used to test the connectivity between the router and the host or other network devices.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Diagnostics](#).

3. Enter the information:

- 1) Choose [Ping](#) or [Traceroute](#) as the diagnostic tool to test the connectivity;
  - [Ping](#) is used to test the connectivity between the router and the tested host, and measure the round-trip time.
  - [Traceroute](#) is used to display the route (path) your router has passed to reach the tested host, and measure transit delays of packets across an Internet Protocol network.
- 2) Enter the [IP Address](#) or [Domain Name](#) of the tested host.
- 3) Modify the [Ping Count](#) number and the [Ping Packet Size](#). It's recommended to keep the default value.
- 4) If you have chosen [Traceroute](#), you can modify the [Traceroute Max TTL](#). It's recommended to keep the default value.

4. Click [START](#) to begin the diagnostics.

The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through [Ping](#).

```
PING 192.168.0.1 (192.168.0.1): 64 data bytes
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=1 time=0.322 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=2 time=0.308 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=3 time=0.286 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=4 time=0.334 ms
--- Ping Statistic "192.168.0.1" ---
Packets: Sent=4, Received=4, Lost=0 (0.00% loss)
Round-trip min/avg/max = 0.286/0.312/0.334 ms
ping is stopped.
```

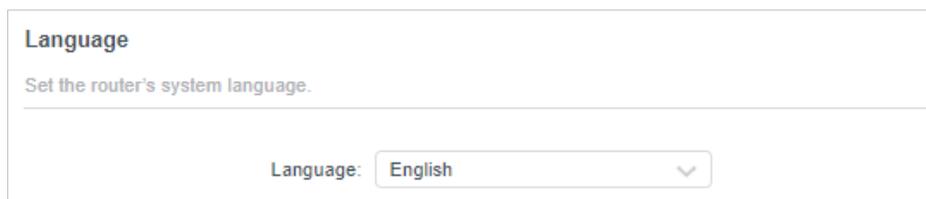
The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through [Traceroute](#).

```
tracert to 192.168.0.1, 5 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 Archer (192.168.0.1) 0.045 ms 0.015 ms 0.008 ms
Trace Complete.
tracert is stopped.
```

### 5.13.9. Set Up System Language

Set the system language for the router as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Time & Language** and select the language you want.

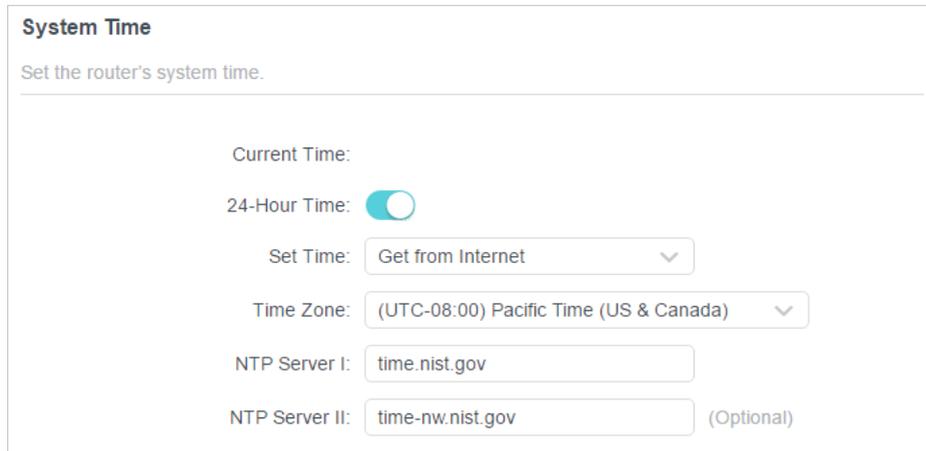


The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring the system language. At the top, the word "Language" is displayed in bold. Below it, the instruction "Set the router's system language." is shown. A horizontal line separates the header from the main content area. In the center, the label "Language:" is followed by a dropdown menu that currently displays "English" with a downward-pointing arrow.

### 5.13.10. Set Up System Time

System time is the time displayed while the router is running. The system time you configure here will be used for other time-based functions like Parental Controls. You can choose the way to obtain the system time as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Time & Language**.
  - **To get time from the internet:**
    1. Enable **24-Hour Time** if you want the time to display in a 24-hour way.
    2. In the **Set Time** field, select **Get from Internet**.



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

Time Zone:

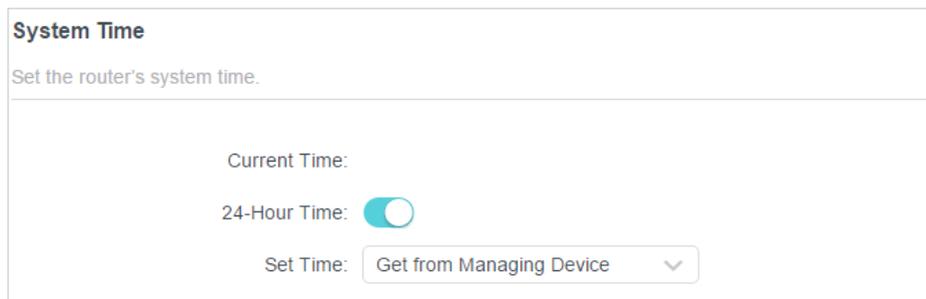
NTP Server I:

NTP Server II:  (Optional)

3. Select your local **Time Zone** from the drop-down list.
4. In the **NTP Server I** field, enter the IP address or domain name of your desired NTP Server.
5. (Optional) In the **NTP Server II** field, enter the IP address or domain name of the second NTP Server.
6. Click **SAVE**.

- **To get time from your computer:**

1. In the **Set Time** field, select **Get from Managing Device**.



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

2. The time of your computer will then be displayed and click **SAVE**.

- **To manually set the date and time:**

1. In the **Set Time** field, select **Manually**.

**System Time**

Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time: Manually

Date: 05/28/2019

Time: 07 : 17 : 19

2. Set the current **Date** (In **MM/DD/YYYY** format).
3. Set the current **Time** (In **HH/MM/SS** format).
4. Click **SAVE**.

- **To set up Daylight Saving Time:**

1. Tick the **Enable** box of **Daylight Saving Time**.

**Daylight Saving Time**

Automatically synchronize the system time with daylight saving time.

Daylight Saving Time:  Enable

Start: Mar 2nd 10:00

End: Nov First 09:00

Running Status: Daylight Saving Time is on.

2. Select the correct **Start** date and time when daylight saving time starts at your local time zone.
3. Select the correct **End** date and time when daylight saving time ends at your local time zone.
4. Click **SAVE**.

## 5. 13. 11. Set the Router to Reboot Regularly

The Scheduled Reboot feature cleans the cache to enhance the running performance of the router.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > Reboot**.

3. Tick the **Enable** box of **Reboot Schedule**.

### Reboot Schedule

Set when and how often the router reboots automatically.

---

**Reboot Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:** :

Reboot Time: 03 : 00

Repeat: Every Week

Monday

4. Specify the **Reboot Time** when the router reboots and **Repeat** to decide how often it reboots.
5. Click **SAVE**.

## 5. 13. 12. Control the LED

The LED of the router indicates its activities and status. You can enable the Night Mode feature to specify a time period during which the LED is off.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > System > LED Control**.
3. Enable **Night Mode**.
4. Specify the LED off time, and the LED will be off during this period every day.
5. Click **SAVE**.

### LED Control

Turn the router's LEDs on or off.

---

LED Status:

### Night Mode

Set a time period when the LEDs will be off automatically.

---

**Night Mode:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:**

LED Off From:  :

To:  :  (next day)

## Chapter 6

---

# Configure the Router in Access Point Mode

---

This chapter presents how to configure the various features of the router working in Access Point mode.

It contains the following sections:

- [Operation Mode](#)
- [Network Map](#)
- [Wireless](#)
- [Network](#)
- [USB Storage Device](#)
- [Access Control](#)
- [Firmware Upgrade](#)
- [Backup and Restore Configuration Settings](#)
- [Change the Login Password](#)
- [Password Recovery](#)
- [Local Management](#)
- [System Log](#)
- [Test the Network Connectivity](#)
- [Set Up System Language](#)
- [Set Up System Time](#)
- [Set the Router to Reboot Regularly](#)
- [Control the LED](#)
- [TP-Link Cloud Service](#)

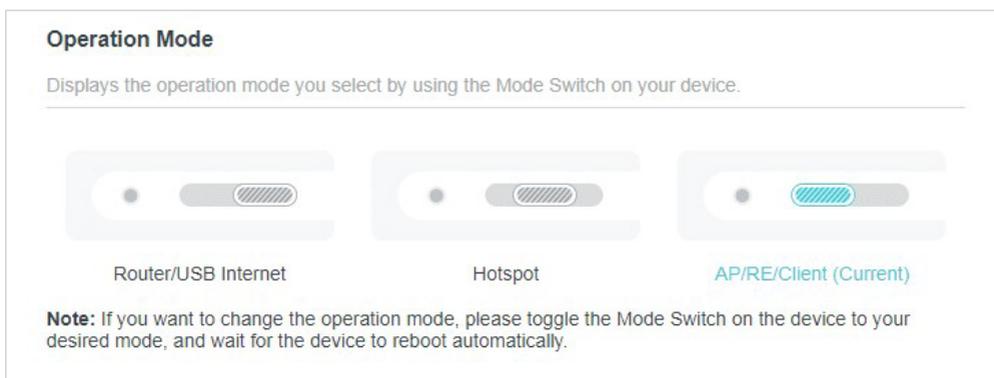
## 6.1. Operation Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

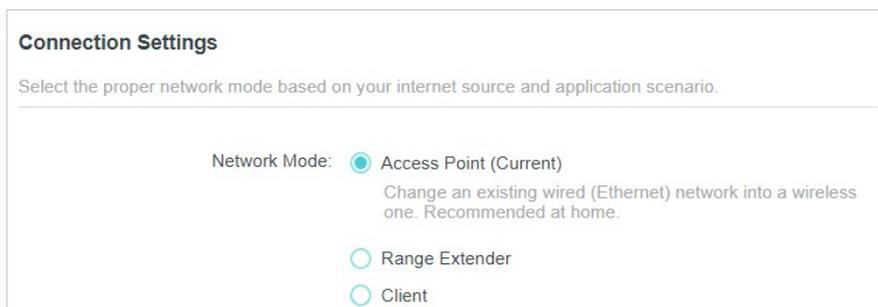
2. Go to [Internet](#).

- **To view the router's current mode:**

Locate the [Operation Mode](#) section. The router's current [operation mode](#) is highlighted.



Locate the [Connection Settings](#) section. The router's current [network mode](#) is highlighted.



- **To change the router's network mode:**

Figure out whether the Mode Switch needs to be set in order to change the router's network mode.

**If yes, follow these steps:**

1. Set the Mode Switch to your desired mode and wait 2 minutes for the router to reboot automatically.
2. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to set the router up.

**If no, follow these steps:**

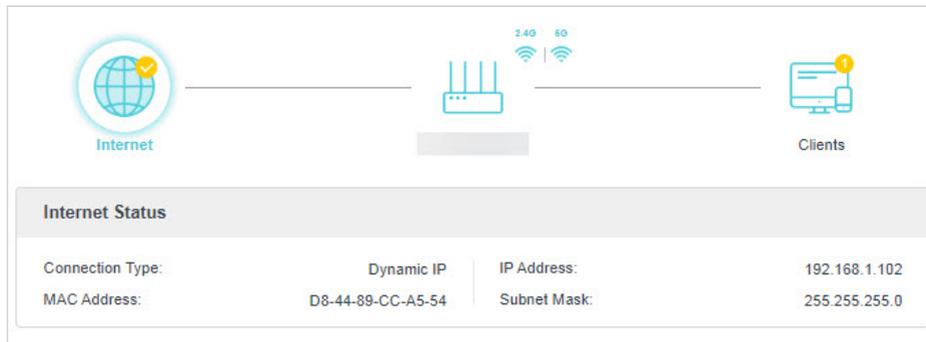
1. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to connect the router properly.

2. Log in to the web management page of the router and go to **Internet > Connection Settings**. Select your desired network mode, configure the parameters (if any), and click **SAVE**.

## 6.2. Network Map

Network Map outlines device connectivity of your network visually and helps you manage general settings of the network.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Network Map**.
3. Click each network device icon to check and manage general network settings.
  - Click **Internet** to check internet status.



The screenshot displays the Network Map interface. At the top, there are three icons: 'Internet' (a globe with a checkmark), a router icon with '2.4G' and '5G' labels, and 'Clients' (a computer monitor and a smartphone). Below these icons is a table titled 'Internet Status'.

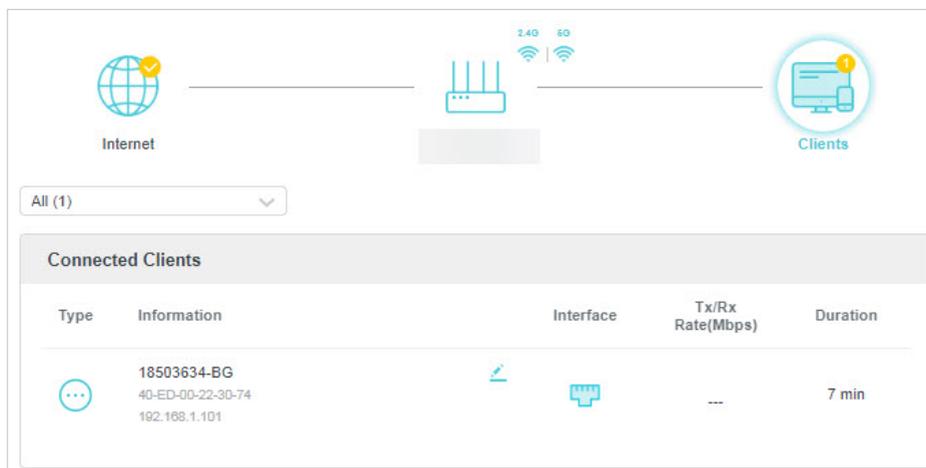
Internet Status			
Connection Type:	Dynamic IP	IP Address:	192.168.1.102
MAC Address:	D8-44-89-CC-A5-54	Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0

- Click the router to check device status and network settings. You can turn on or off the wireless network or guest network, or click **Edit** to change related settings.

The screenshot displays a network configuration interface for a router in Access Point Mode. At the top, a diagram shows the Internet connected to the router, which is then connected to Clients. The interface is divided into several sections:

- Device Information:** Shows the device name (redacted), working mode as 'Access Point', IPv4 LAN IP as 192.168.1.102, and LAN MAC Address as D8-44-89-CC-A5-54.
- Wireless:** Contains settings for 2.4GHz and 5GHz wireless networks. Both are enabled. The 2.4GHz network is named 'TP-Link\_portable' with password '12345678' and channel 'Auto (Current: 5)'. The 5GHz network is named 'TP-Link\_portable\_5G' with password '12345678' and channel 'Auto (Current: 149)'. An 'Edit' button is present.
- Guest Network:** Contains settings for 2.4GHz and 5GHz guest networks, both of which are disabled. The 2.4GHz network is named 'TP-Link\_Guest\_A554' and the 5GHz network is named 'TP-Link\_Guest\_A554\_5G'. An 'Edit' button is present.
- Performance:** Shows two line graphs. The 'CPU Load' graph has a current value of 33 and is based on 1 CPU core. The 'Memory Usage' graph has a current value of 47.
- Ethernet Status:** Shows the status of the Internet and LAN ports, both of which are connected at 1000Mbps Full Duplex.

- Click [Clients](#) to view the client devices in your network.



## 6.3. Wireless

### 6.3.1. Wireless Settings

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Wireless](#).
3. Configure the wireless settings for the wireless network and click [SAVE](#).

### Wireless Settings

Personalize settings for each band.

---

OFDMA:  Enable ?

TWT:  Enable ?

ECO Mode:  Enable ?

2.4GHz:  Enable Share Network

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:

Password:

Transmit Power:

Channel Width:

Channel:

Mode:

5GHz:  Enable Share Network

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:

Password:

Transmit Power:

Channel Width:

Channel:

Mode:

- **OFDMA** - This feature enables multiple users to transmit data simultaneously, and thus greatly improves speed and efficiency. Noted that only when your clients also support OFDMA, can you fully enjoy the benefits.
- **TWT** - Target Wake Time allows 802.11ax routers and clients to negotiate their periods to transmit and receive data packets. Clients only wake up at TWT sessions and remain in sleep mode for the rest of the time, which significantly extend their battery life.
- **Eco Mode** - As an energy-saving feature, ECO Mode can reduce your device's energy consumption, but its Wi-Fi coverage will also be limited.
- **2.4GHz/5GHz** - Select this checkbox to enable the 2.4GHz/5GHz wireless network.
- **Share Network**- Click to save the Wi-Fi settings for sharing.

- **Network Name (SSID)** - Enter a value of up to 32 characters. The same Name (SSID) must be assigned to all wireless devices in your network.
- **Hide SSID** - Select this checkbox if you want to hide the network name (SSID) from the Wi-Fi network list. In this case, you need to manually join the network.
- **Security** - Select an option from the Security drop-down list. We recommend you don't change the default settings unless necessary.
- **Password** - Set a password for the wireless network. The value is case-sensitive.
- **Transmit Power** - Select **High**, **Middle** or **Low** to specify the data transmit power. The default and recommended setting is **High**.

Note: Transmit Power will become non-editable if you enable ECO Mode.

- **Channel Width** - Select a channel width (bandwidth) for the wireless network.
- **Channel** - Select an operating channel for the wireless network. For the 2.4 GHz and 5GHz bands, it is recommended to leave the channel to **Auto**, if you are not experiencing the intermittent wireless connection issue.
- **Mode** - You can choose the appropriate "Mixed" mode.

### 6.3.2. Guest Network

Guest Network allows you to provide Wi-Fi access for guests without disclosing your host network. When you have guests in your house, apartment, or workplace, you can create a guest network for them. In addition, you can customize guest network settings to ensure network security and privacy.

#### • Create a Guest Network

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Wireless > Guest Network**.
3. Enable the 2.4GHz/5GHz guest network according to your needs.

#### Guest Network

Enable the wireless bands you want your guests to use and complete the related information.

---

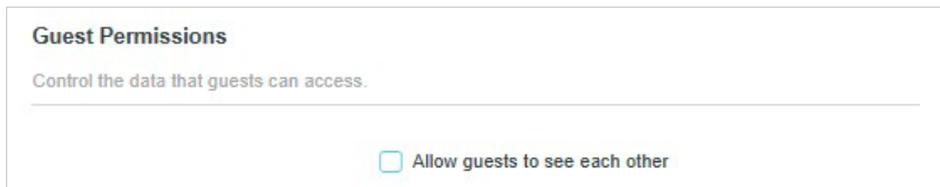
2.4GHz:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	<a href="#">Share Network</a>
Network Name (SSID):	<input type="text" value="TP-Link_Guest_7330"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Hide SSID
5GHz:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	<a href="#">Share Network</a>
Network Name (SSID):	<input type="text" value="TP-Link_Guest_7330_5G"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Hide SSID
Security:	<input type="text" value="No Security"/>	

This security type is not considered secure. Consider selecting a more secure encryption.

4. Customize the SSID. Don't select Hide SSID unless you want your guests to manually input the SSID for guest network access.
5. Select the **Security** type and customize your own password. If **No security** is selected, no password is needed to access your guest network.
6. Click **SAVE**. Now you guests can access your guest network using the SSID and password you set!

- **Customize Guest Network Options**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Wireless > Guest Network**. Locate the **Guest Permissions** section.
3. Customize guest network options according to your needs.



**Guest Permissions**

Control the data that guests can access.

Allow guests to see each other

- **Allow guests to see each other**

Tick this checkbox if you want to allow the wireless clients on your guest network to communicate with each other via methods such as network neighbors and Ping.

4. Click **SAVE**. Now you can ensure network security and privacy!

### 6.3.3. Wireless Schedule

The wireless function can be automatically off at a specific time when you do not need the wireless function.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Wireless > Wireless Schedule**.
3. Enable the **Wireless Schedule** function.

**Wireless Schedule**

Schedule when to automatically turn off your wireless network.

---

**Wireless Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Before enabling this feature, make sure [System Time](#) is set to "Get from Internet".

Current Time: + Add

Wireless Off Time	Repeat	Modify
No Entries		

- Click [Add](#) to specify a wireless off period during which you need the wireless off automatically, and click [SAVE](#).

**Add Schedule** ✕

---

Wireless Off Time: From

To   (next day)

Repeat:  S  M  T  W  T  F  S

**Note:**

- The effective wireless schedule is based on the time of the router. You can go to [Advanced > Time & Language](#) to modify the time.
- The wireless network will be automatically turned on after the time period you set.

### 6.3.4. WPS

WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) can help you to quickly and securely connect to a network. This section will guide you to add a new wireless device to your router's network quickly via WPS.

**Note:**

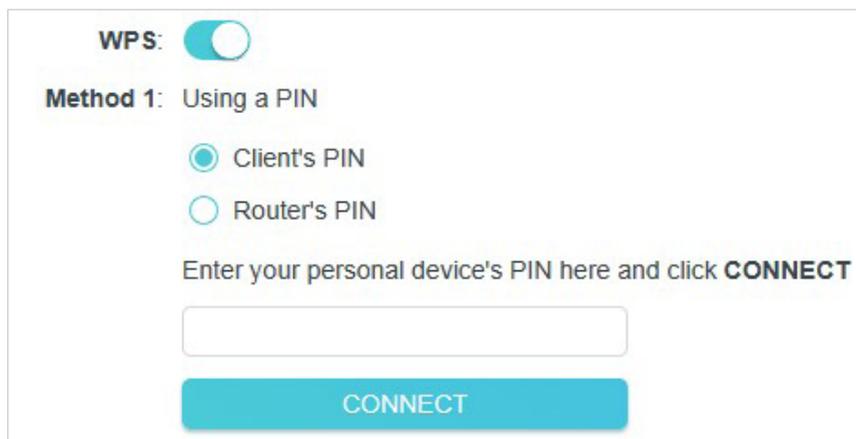
- The WPS function cannot be configured if the wireless function of the router is disabled. Please make sure the wireless function is enabled before configuration.

- Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
- Go to [Wireless > WPS](#).
- Follow one of the following methods to connect your client device to the router's Wi-Fi network.

## Method 1: Using a PIN

### • Connects via the Client's PIN

1. Keep the WPS Status as **Enabled** and select **Client's PIN**.



**WPS:**

**Method 1:** Using a PIN

Client's PIN

Router's PIN

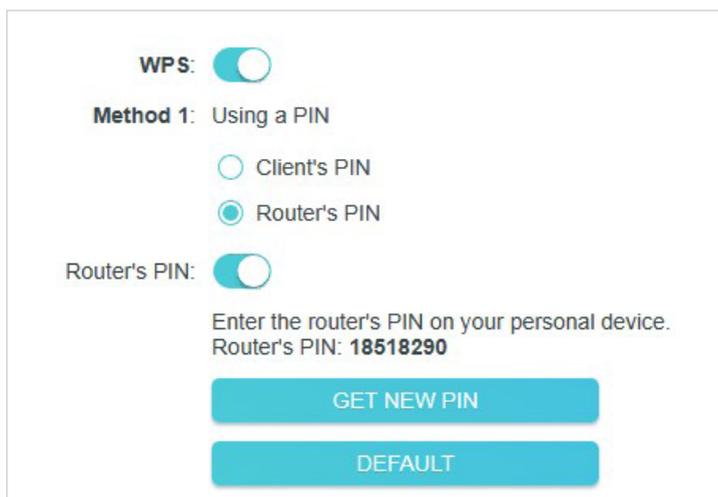
Enter your personal device's PIN here and click **CONNECT**

**CONNECT**

2. Enter the PIN of your device and click **CONNECT**. Then your device will get connected to the router.

### • Connects via the Router's PIN

1. Keep the WPS Status as **Enabled** and select **Router's PIN**.



**WPS:**

**Method 1:** Using a PIN

Client's PIN

Router's PIN

**Router's PIN:**

Enter the router's PIN on your personal device.  
Router's PIN: **18518290**

**GET NEW PIN**

**DEFAULT**

2. Enter the router's PIN on your personal device. You can also generate a new one.

**Note:** PIN (Personal Identification Number) is an eight-character identification number preset to each router. WPS supported devices can connect to your router with the PIN.

## Method 2: Using the WPS Button on the Web Screen

Click **Start** on the screen. Within two minutes, enable WPS on your personal device. A **Device-(XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX) Connected** message should appear on the screen, indicating successful WPS connection.

**Note:** XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX is the MAC address of your device.

**Method 2:** Using the button below

Click the button below, then enable WPS on your personal device within 2 minutes.

**Method 3: Using the WPS Button on the Router**

Press the router's WPS button. Within two minutes, enable WPS on your personal device.

**6.3.5. Additional Settings**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Wireless > Additional Settings](#).
3. Configure the advanced settings of your wireless network and click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** If you are not familiar with the setting items on this page, it's strongly recommended to keep the provided default values; otherwise it may result in lower wireless network performance.

**Additional Settings**

Check advanced wireless settings for your device.

---

WMM:  Enable

AP Isolation:  Enable

Airtime Fairness:  Enable

Beacon Interval:

RTS Threshold:

DTIM Interval:

Group Key Update Period:  s

- **WMM** - WMM function can guarantee the packets with high-priority messages being transmitted preferentially.
- **AP Isolation** - This function isolates all connected wireless stations so that wireless stations cannot access each other through WLAN.
- **Airtime Fairness** - This function can improve the overall network performance by sacrificing a little bit of network time on your slow devices.

- **Beacon Interval** - Enter a value between 40-1000 milliseconds for Beacon Interval here. Beacon Interval value determines the time interval of the beacons. The beacons are the packets sent by the router to synchronize a wireless network. The default value is 100.
- **RTS Threshold** - Here you can specify the RTS (Request to Send) Threshold. If the packet is larger than the specified RTS Threshold size, the router will send RTS frames to a particular receiving station and negotiate the sending of a data frame. The default value is 2346.
- **DTIM Interval** - This value determines the interval of the Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). A DTIM field is a countdown field informing clients of the next window for listening to broadcast and multicast messages. When the router has buffered broadcast or multicast messages for associated clients, it sends the next DTIM with a DTIM Interval value. You can specify the value between 1-255 Beacon Intervals. The default value is 1, which indicates the DTIM Interval is the same as Beacon Interval.
- **Group Key Update Period** - Enter a number of seconds (minimum 30) to control the time interval for the encryption key automatic renewal. The default value is 0, meaning no key renewal.

## 6. 4. Network

### 6. 4. 1. Status

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > Status**. You can view the current status information of the router.



- **LAN** - This field displays the current settings of the LAN, and you can configure them on the [Network > LAN](#) page.
  - **MAC Address** - The physical address of the router.
  - **IP Address** - The LAN IP address of the router.
  - **Subnet Mask** - The subnet mask associated with the LAN IP address.
- **DHCP Server** - This field displays the current settings of DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server, and you can configure them on the [Network > DHCP Server](#) page.
  - **DHCP Server** - Indicates whether the DHCP server is enabled or disabled. It is enabled by default and the router acts as a DHCP server.
  - **IP Address Pool** - The IP address range for the DHCP server to assign IP addresses.

### 6.4.2. LAN

In Access Point mode, this router is preset with Dynamic IP, which allows it to dynamically obtain an IP address and gateway from the main router/AP. It is recommended that you keep the default LAN settings to avoid IP conflict with the main router/AP or other devices on your local network.

If you want to set a static IP address for the access point, follow the steps below:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > LAN](#).
3. In IP Type, select **Static IP**.

### LAN

View and configure LAN settings.

MAC Address: 00-FF-00-36-73-30

IP Type:  Dynamic IP  
 Static IP

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:  ▼

Default Gateway:

4. Leave other parameters as the default settings.

5. Click **SAVE**.

**Note:**

After setting a static IP address, you can use the new IP address to log into the web management page besides <http://tplinkwifi.net>.

### 6.4.3. DHCP Server

By default, the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server works in Auto mode to avoid IP conflict. It will automatically assign IP addresses to clients from its IP address pool only when the DHCP server of the main router/AP is disabled.

You can change the DHCP server settings if necessary, and you can reserve LAN IP addresses for specified client devices.

**Note:**

If you disable the DHCP server and there is no other DHCP server within your LAN, you have to configure the IP address for each client manually.

**• To specify the IP address that the router assigns:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Network > DHCP Server** and locate the DHCP Server section.

### DHCP Server

Dynamically assign IP addresses to the devices connected to the access point.

---

**DHCP Server:**  Auto  
 On  
 Off

IP Address Pool:  -

Address Lease Time:  minutes

Default Gateway:  (Optional)

Primary DNS:  (Optional)

Secondary DNS:  (Optional)

1. Turn on [DHCP Server](#).
2. Enter the starting and ending IP addresses in the [IP Address Pool](#).
3. Enter other parameters if the ISP offers. The [Default Gateway](#) is automatically filled in and is the same as the LAN IP address of the router.
4. Click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** To use the DHCP server function of the router, you must configure all computers on the LAN as Obtain an IP Address automatically.

- **To reserve an IP address for a specified client device:**

The DHCP server of the router works when it is turned on, or when it is in [Auto](#) mode with the DHCP server of the main router/AP disabled. When it is working, you can view the DHCP clients and reserve IP addresses for them.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the [Address Reservation](#) section.
3. Click [Add](#) in the [Address Reservation](#) section.

### Address Reservation

Reserve IP addresses for specific devices connected to the router.

---

+ Add

Device Name	MAC Address	Reserved IP Address	Status	Modify
No Entries				

- Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the you device you want to reserve an IP for. Then the **MAC and IP Address** will be automatically filled in. You can also enter the **MAC and IP address** of the client device.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add a Reservation Entry". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there is a "MAC Address:" label followed by a text input field containing five dashes. Below this is a blue button labeled "VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES". Underneath that is an "IP Address:" label followed by an empty text input field. At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: a light blue "CANCEL" button and a blue "SAVE" button.

- **To check the DHCP client list:**

- Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
- Go to **Advanced > Network > DHCP Server** and locate the **DHCP Client List** section. You can see the device information of the list.
- Click **Refresh** to see the current attached devices.

The screenshot shows the "DHCP Client List" section. It has a title "DHCP Client List" and a subtitle "View the devices that are currently assigned with IP addresses by the DHCP server." Below the subtitle, it says "Total Clients: 3" and a "Refresh" button. The table below has the following data:

Device Name	MAC Address	Assigned IP Address	Lease Time
---	FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59	192.168.0.252	1:40:0
---	B6-67-DA-05-15-21	192.168.0.114	1:25:16
18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	192.168.0.45	1:32:45

## 6.5. USB Storage Device

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then access files stored there locally.

- **Tips:**

- If you use USB hubs, make sure no more than 4 devices are connected to the router.
- If the USB storage device requires using bundled external power, make sure the external power has been connected.
- If you use a USB hard drive, make sure its file system is FAT32, exFat, NTFS or HFS+.
- Before you physically disconnect a USB device from the router, safely remove it to avoid data damage: Go to **Advanced > USB > USB Storage Device** and click **Remove**.

### 6.5.1. Access the USB Device Locally

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then refer to the following table to access files stored on your USB storage device.

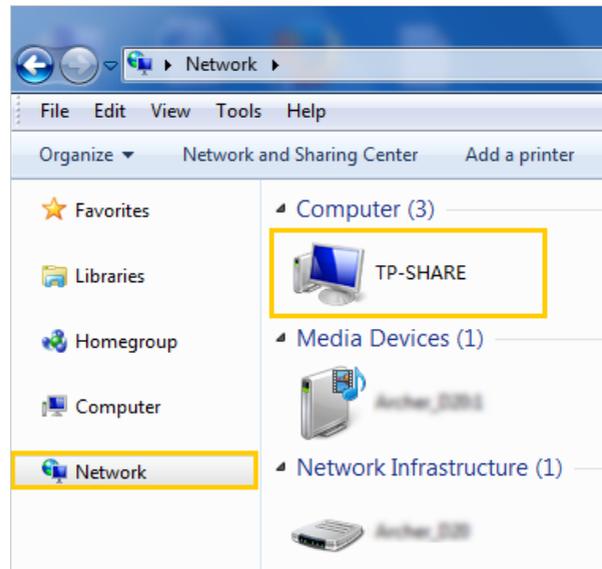
#### Windows computer

- **Method 1:**

Go to **Computer** > **Network**, then click the Network Server Name (**TP-SHARE** by default) in the **Computer** section.

■ **Note:**

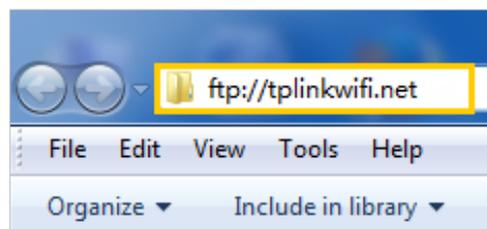
Operations in different systems are similar. Here we take Windows 7 as an example.

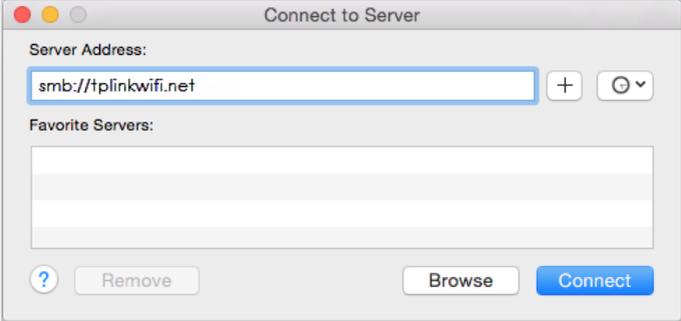


#### Windows computer

- **Method 2:**

Open the **Windows Explorer** (or go to **Computer**) and type the server address **\\tplinkwifi.net** or **ftp://tplinkwifi.net** in the address bar, then press **Enter**.



Mac	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Select <a href="#">Go &gt; Connect to Server</a>.</li> <li>2) Type the server address <a href="#">smb://tplinkwifi.net</a>.</li> <li>3) Click <a href="#">Connect</a>.</li> </ol>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4) When prompted, select the <a href="#">Guest</a> radio box. (If you have set up a username and a password to deny anonymous access to the USB disks, you should select the <a href="#">Registered User</a> radio box. To learn how to set up an account for the access, refer to <a href="#">To Set Up Authentication for Data Security</a>.)</li> </ol>
Tablet	Use a third-party app for network files management.

 **Tips:**

You can also access your USB storage device by using your Network/Media Server Name as the server address. Refer to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#) to learn more.

## 6.5.2. Customize the Access Settings

By default, all the network clients can access all folders on your USB disk. You can customize your sharing settings by setting a sharing account, sharing specific contents and setting a new sharing address on the router's web management page.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > USB > USB Storage Device](#).
  - **To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device**

You can customize the server name and use the name to access your USB storage device.

1. In the [Access Method](#) session, make sure [Samba for Windows](#) is ticked, and enter a [Network/Media Server Name](#) as you like, such as [MyShare](#), then click [SAVE](#).

**Access Method**

Select the method for accessing your USB storage device. The device can then be reached via the access address.

Network/Media Server Name:

Enable	Access Method	Address	Port
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Samba for Windows Samba for macOS/Linux	\\192.168.0.254 smb://192.168.0.254	---
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Local FTP	ftp://192.168.0.254:21	21

2. Now you can access the USB storage device by visiting <\\MyShare> (for Windows) or <smb://MyShare> (for Mac).

- **To Only Share Specific Content**

Focus on the [File Sharing](#) section. Specify sharing folders that you want to share and click [SAVE](#).

Sharing Contents:

Share Selected Folders

G:/Document  
G:/Pictures

- **To Set Up Authentication for Data Security**

You can set up authentication for your USB storage device so that network clients will be required to enter username and password when accessing the USB storage device.

1. In the [File Sharing](#) section, enable [Secure Sharing](#).

Secure Sharing			
Customize the access settings to ensure data security.			
Username	Password	Permissions	Modify
admin	.....	 Read&Write	
visit	.....	 Read	

- Click  to modify the access account. The username and password are both **admin** for default administrator account, and both **visit** for default visitor account. Accessing as an administrator can read and modify the shared folders while visitors can only read the shared folders.

**Note:**

- For Windows users, do not set the sharing username the same as the Windows username. Otherwise, Windows credential mechanism may cause the following problems:
  - If the sharing password is also the same as the Windows password, authentication will not work since the Windows will automatically use its account information for USB access.
  - If the sharing password is different from the Windows password, the Windows will be unable to remember your credentials and you will always be required to enter the sharing password for USB access.
- Due to Windows credential mechanism, you might be unable to access the USB disk after changing Authentication settings. Please log out from the Windows and try to access again. Or you can change the address of the USB disk by referring to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#).

## 6.6. Access Control

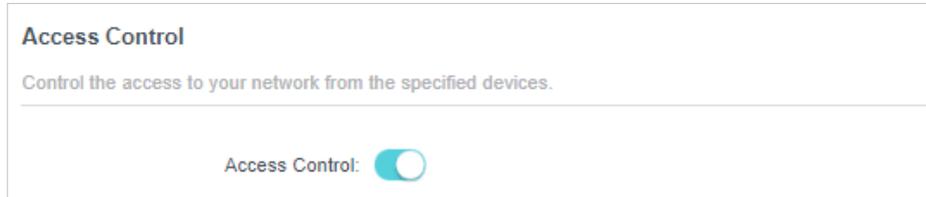
Access Control is used to block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) based on a list of blocked devices (Deny List) or a list of allowed devices (Allow List).

### I want to:

Block or allow specific client devices to access my network (via wired or wireless).

### How can I do that?

- Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
- Go to **Advanced > Security > Access Control**.
- Toggle on to enable **Access Control**.

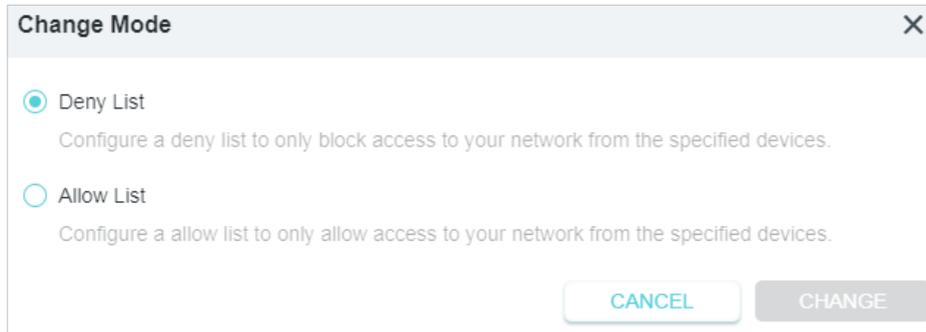


**Access Control**

Control the access to your network from the specified devices.

Access Control:

4. Click [Change Mode](#) to select the access mode to either block (recommended) or allow the device(s) in the list.



**Change Mode** ✕

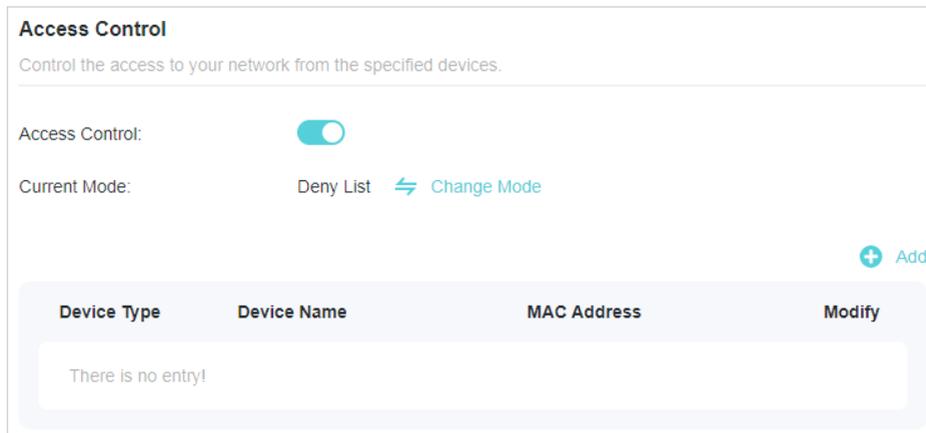
Deny List  
Configure a deny list to only block access to your network from the specified devices.

Allow List  
Configure a allow list to only allow access to your network from the specified devices.

[CANCEL](#) [CHANGE](#)

**To block specific device(s):**

- 1) Select [Deny List](#).



**Access Control**

Control the access to your network from the specified devices.

Access Control:

Current Mode: Deny List [↔ Change Mode](#)

[+ Add](#)

Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
There is no entry!			

- 2) Click [+ Add](#) and select devices you want to be blocked, or enter the MAC address manually, and click [ADD](#).

**Add Devices** [X]

Select From Device List  
 Add Manually

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input type="checkbox"/>		18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="checkbox"/>		network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

[CANCEL] [ADD]

- 3) The **Operation Succeeded** message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Deny List.

**To allow specific device(s):**

- 1) Select **Allow List** and click **CHANGE**.

**Add Devices** [X]

Select From Device List  
 Add Manually

Device Name:

MAC Address:

[CANCEL] [ADD]

- 2) Your own device is in the Allow List by default and cannot be deleted. Click **Add** to add other devices to the Allow List.

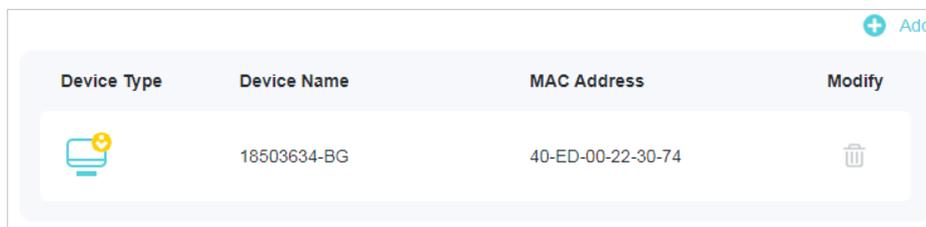
**Change Mode** [X]

Deny List  
 Configure a deny list to only block access to your network from the specified devices.

Allow List  
 Configure a allow list to only allow access to your network from the specified devices.

[CANCEL] [CHANGE]

- **Add connected devices**
- 5) Click **Select From Device List**.
- 6) Select the devices you want to be allowed and click **ADD**.



Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
	18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	

7) The **Operation Succeeded** message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Allow List.

- **Add unconnected devices**

- 1) Click **Add Manually**.

- 2) Enter the **Device Name** and **MAC Address** of the device you want to be allowed and click **ADD**.



Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 	18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="radio"/> 	network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

- 3) The **Operation Succeeded** message will appear on the screen, which means the device has been successfully added to the Allow List.

## Done!

Now you can block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) using the **Deny List** or **Allow List**.

## 6.7. Firmware Upgrade

TP-Link aims at providing better network experience for users.

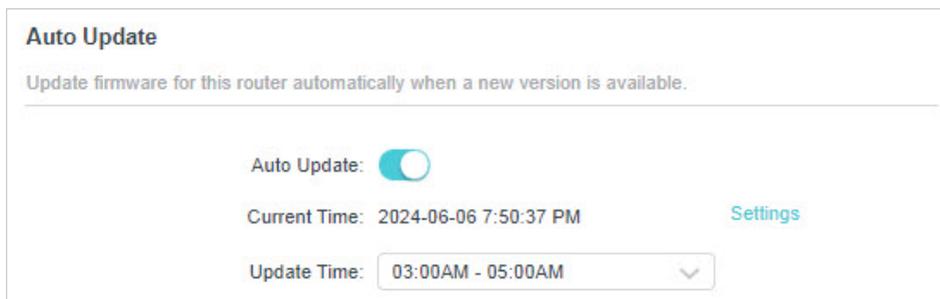
We will inform you through the web management page if there's any update firmware available for your router. Also, the latest firmware will be released at the TP-Link official website [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com), and you can download it from the **Support** page for free.

**Note:**

- Backup your router configuration before firmware upgrade.
- Do NOT turn off the router during the firmware upgrade.

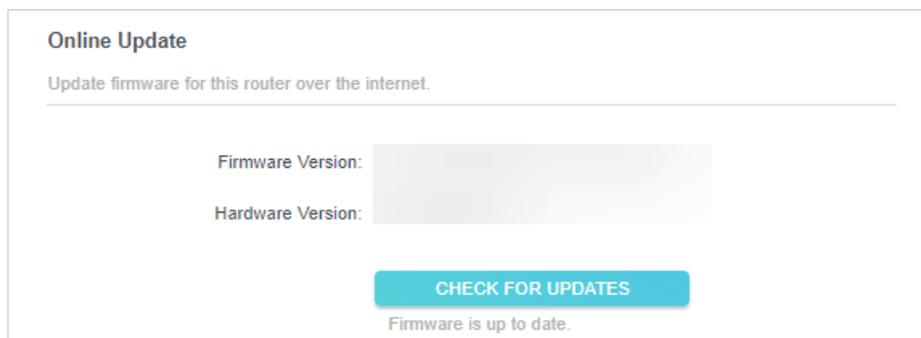
## Auto Update

Enable [Auto Update](#) and set the update time. The router will update firmware automatically at the specified time when new version is available.



## Online Upgrade

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. When the latest firmware is available for your router, the upgrade icon  will display in the top-right corner of the page. Click the icon to go to the [Firmware Upgrade](#) page. Alternatively, you can go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Firmware Upgrade](#), and click [CHECK FOR UPGRADES](#) to see whether the latest firmware is released.



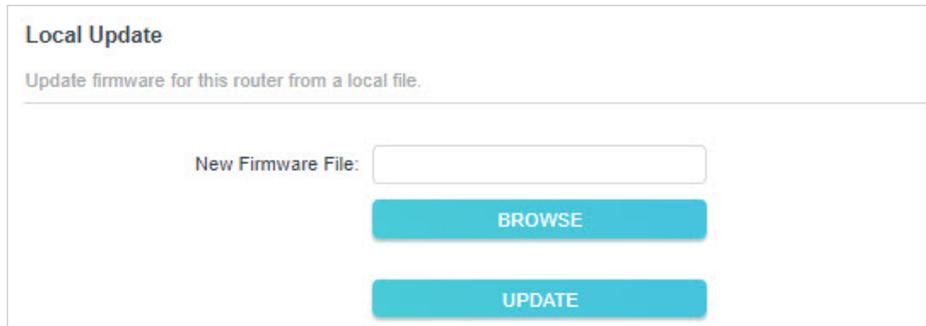
3. Click [UPGRADE](#) if there is new firmware.
4. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

 **Tips:** If there's a new and important firmware update for your router, you will see the prompt notification on your computer as long as a web browser is opened. Click [UPGRADE](#), and log in to the web management page with the username and password you set for the router. You will see the [Firmware Upgrade](#) page.

## Local Upgrade

1. Download the latest firmware file for the router from [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com).
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
3. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Firmware Upgrade](#).

4. Focus on the **Local Upgrade** section. Click **BROWSE** to locate the downloaded new firmware file, and click **UPGRADE**.



The screenshot shows a web interface section titled "Local Update". Below the title is the instruction "Update firmware for this router from a local file." There is a text input field labeled "New Firmware File:". Below the input field are two blue buttons: "BROWSE" and "UPDATE".

5. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

📌 **Note:** If you fail to upgrade the firmware for the router, please contact our [Technical Support](#).

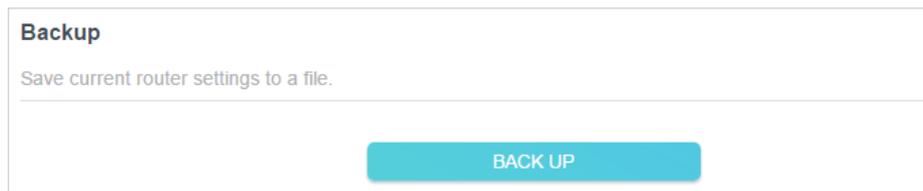
## 6. 8. Backup and Restore Configuration Settings

The configuration settings are stored as a configuration file in the router. You can backup the configuration file to your computer for future use and restore the router to a previous settings from the backup file when needed. Moreover, if necessary you can erase the current settings and reset the router to the default factory settings.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Backup & Restore**.

- **To backup configuration settings:**

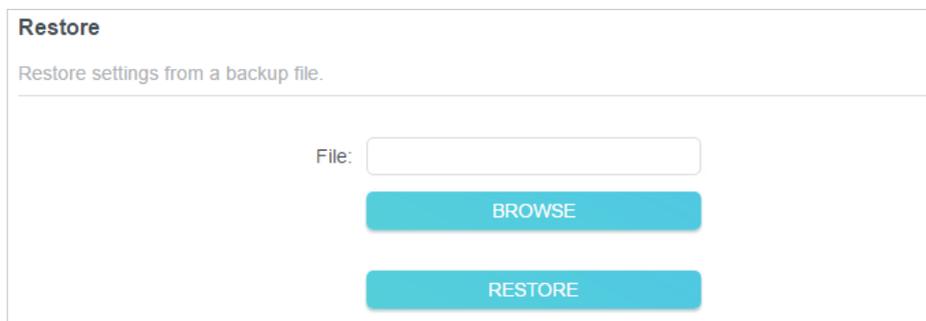
Click **BACK UP** to save a copy of the current settings to your local computer. A '.bin' file of the current settings will be stored to your computer.



The screenshot shows a web interface section titled "Backup". Below the title is the instruction "Save current router settings to a file." There is a large blue button labeled "BACK UP" centered below the instruction.

- **To restore configuration settings:**

1. Click **BROWSE** to locate the backup configuration file stored on your computer, and click **RESTORE**.



**Restore**

Restore settings from a backup file.

File:

**BROWSE**

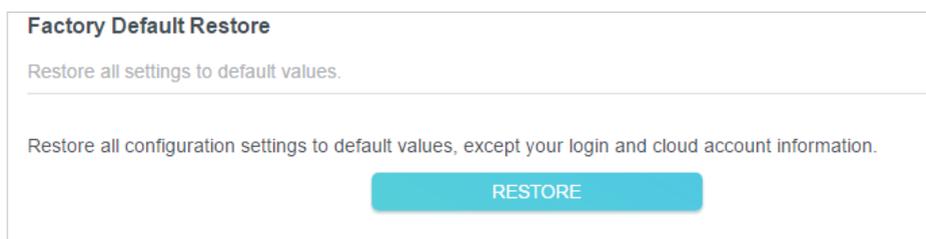
**RESTORE**

2. Wait a few minutes for the restoring and rebooting.

**Note:** During the restoring process, do not turn off or reset the router.

• **To reset the router except your login password and TP-Link ID:**

1. In the **Factory Default Restore** section, click **RESTORE**.



**Factory Default Restore**

Restore all settings to default values.

Restore all configuration settings to default values, except your login and cloud account information.

**RESTORE**

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off the router.
- After reset, you can still use the current login password or the TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page.

• **To reset the router to factory default settings:**

1. Click **FACTORY RESTORE** to reset the router.



Restore all the configuration settings to their default values.

**FACTORY RESTORE**

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off or reset the router.
- We strongly recommend you backup the current configuration settings before resetting the router.

## 6.9. TP-Link Cloud Service

TP-Link Cloud service provides a better way to manage your cloud devices. Log in to your router with a TP-Link ID, and you can easily monitor and manage your home network when you are out and about via the Tether app. To ensure that your router stays new and gets better over time, the TP-Link Cloud will notify you when an important firmware

upgrade is available. Surely you can also manage multiple TP-Link Cloud devices with a single TP-Link ID.

This section introduces how to register a new TP-Link ID, bind or unbind TP-Link IDs to manage your router, and the Tether app with which you can manage your home network no matter where you may find yourself.

### 6.9.1. Register a TP-Link ID

If you have skipped the registration during the Quick Setup process, you can:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#) or click [TP-Link ID](#) on the very top of the page.

#### TP-Link ID

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

TP-Link ID (Email):

Password:

[Forgot Password?](#)

[LOG IN](#)

[SIGN UP](#)

 **Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely

 **Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant

 **Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices

  
Scan for Tether

 DOWNLOAD ON THE  
App Store

 GET IT ON  
Google Play

Search Tether

3. Click [Sign Up](#) and follow the instructions to register a TP-Link ID.

The screenshot shows the 'TP-Link ID' management interface. On the left, there is a 'Create a TP-Link ID' form with fields for 'Select Country or Region', 'Email Address', 'Password', and 'Confirm Password'. Below the form are two checkboxes: 'I have fully read and accepted the Privacy Policy and Terms of Use.' and 'Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products and so much more.' A 'SIGN UP' button is at the bottom of the form, with a link 'I already have TP-Link ID' below it. On the right, there are three feature icons: 'Remote Control' (Access and control your network remotely), 'Smart Home' (Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant), and 'Parental Controls' (Manages online strategy for the connected devices). At the bottom right, there is a QR code labeled 'Scan for Tether' and two buttons for 'Download on the App Store' and 'Get it on Google Play' labeled 'Search Tether'.

4. After activating your TP-Link ID, come back to the TP-Link ID page to log in. The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as an **Admin**.

**Note:**

- To learn more about the **Admin** and **User** TP-Link ID, refer to [Manage the User TP-Link IDs](#).
- Once you have registered a TP-Link ID on the web management page, you can only register another TP-Link ID via the Tether APP. Please refer to [Set up via Tether](#) to install the app.
- If you want to unbind the admin TP-Link ID from your router, please go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and click **Unbind** in the **Device Information** section.

### 6.9.2. Change Your TP-Link ID Information

Follow the steps below to change your email address and password of your TP-Link ID as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **TP-Link ID** section.

### TP-Link ID

Edit the email and password for your TP-Link ID.

Email:  

Password:  

Region: United States

Email Subscription:

Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products, and so much more!

- **To change your email address:**

1. Click  behind the Email.
2. Enter the password of your TP-Link ID, then a new email address. And click [SAVE](#).

### Change Email

Current Password:  

New Email:

**Note:** New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

- **To change your password:**

1. Click  behind the Password.
2. Enter the current password, then a new password twice. And click [SAVE](#).

### Change Password

Current Password:  

New Password:  

Confirm Password:  

**Note:** New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

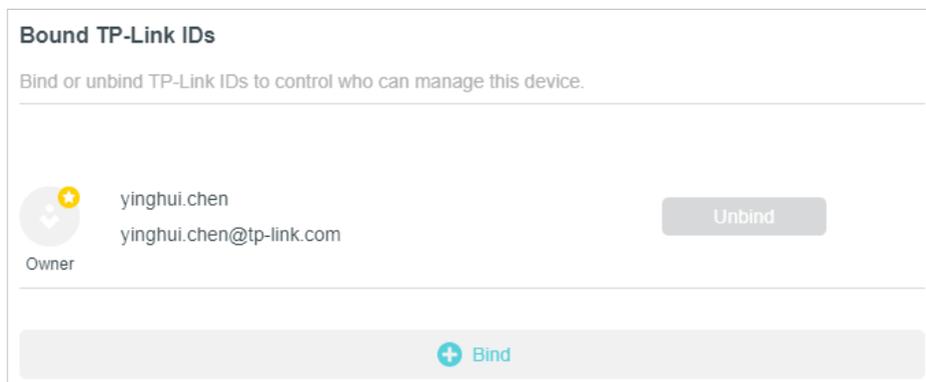
### 6.9.3. Manage the User TP-Link IDs

The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as the **Owner** account. The Owner account can add or remove other TP-Link IDs to or from the same router. All accounts can monitor and manage the router locally or remotely, but only the owner account can:

- Reset the router to its factory default settings either on the web management page or in the Tether app.
- Add/remove other TP-Link IDs to/from the router.

#### Add TP-Link ID to Manage the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **Bound TP-Link IDs** section.

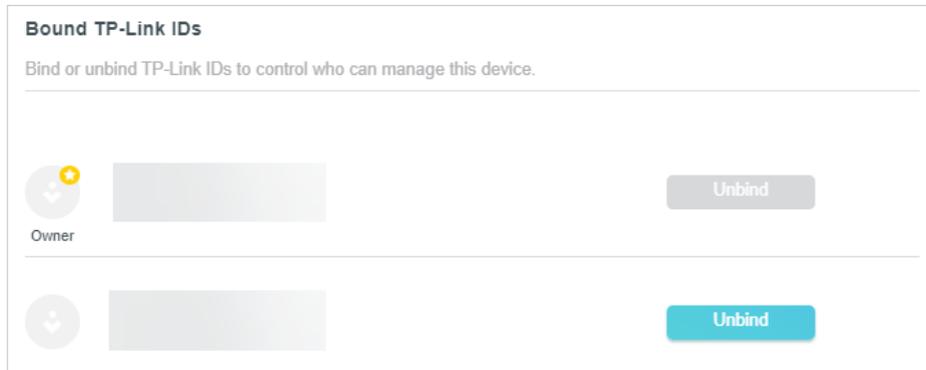


3. Click **+ Bind**, enter another TP-Link ID as needed and click **SAVE**.

**Note:** If you need another TP-Link ID, please register a new one via the Tether app. Refer to [Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App](#) to install the app and register a new TP-Link ID.

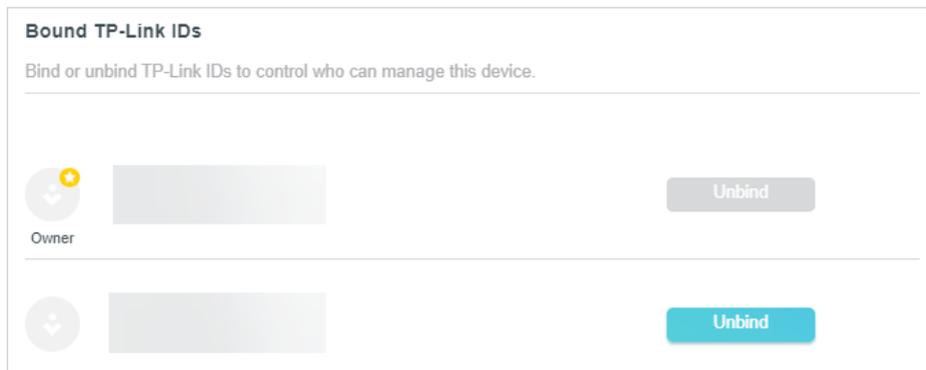


4. The new TP-Link ID will be displayed in the **Bound TP-Link IDs** table.



### Remove TP-Link ID(s) from Managing the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#), and focus on the [Bound TP-Link IDs](#) section.
3. Tick [Unbind](#) of the TP-Link ID(s) you want to remove.



#### 6.9.4. Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App

The Tether app runs on iOS and Android devices, such as smartphones and tablets.

1. Launch the Apple App Store or Google Play store and search “TP-Link Tether” or simply scan the QR code to download and install the app.



2. Launch the Tether app and log in with your TP-Link ID.

**Note:** If you don't have a TP-Link ID, create one first.

3. Connect your device to the router's wireless network.
4. Go back to the Tether app, select the model of your router and log in with the password you set for the router.
5. Manage your router as needed.

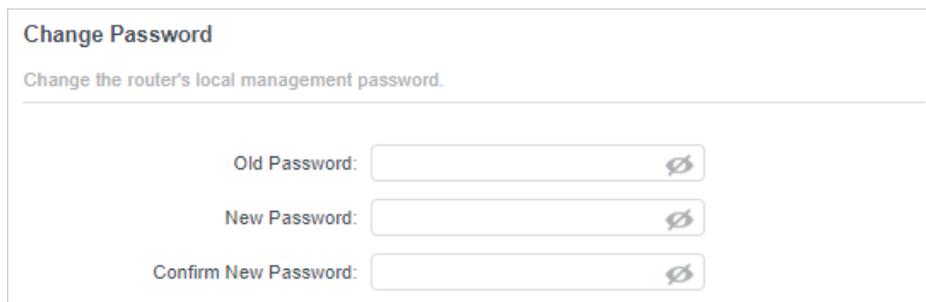
**Note:** If you need to remotely access your router from your smart devices, you need to: Log in with your TP-Link ID. If you don't have one, refer to [Register a TP-Link ID](#). Make sure your smartphone or tablet can access the internet with cellular data or a Wi-Fi network.

## 6. 10. Change the Login Password

The account management feature allows you to change your login password of the web management page.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the account management feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Administration](#) and focus on the [Change Password](#) section.



3. Enter the old password, then a new password twice (both case-sensitive). Click [SAVE](#).
4. Use the new password for future logins.

## 6. 11. Password Recovery

This feature allows you to recover the login password you set for you router in case you forget it.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the Password Recovery feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Administration](#) and focus on the [Password Recovery](#) section.
3. Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Password Recovery](#).
4. Specify a [mailbox \(From\)](#) for sending the recovery letter and enter its [SMTP Server](#) address. Specify a [mailbox \(To\)](#) for receiving the recovery letter. If the mailbox (From) to send the recovery letter requires encryption, Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Authentication](#) and enter its username and password.

**Tips:**

- SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Gmail is smtp.gmail.com.
- Generally, Authentication should be enabled if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

**Password Recovery**

Reset local management password via preset questions and answers.

---

Password Recovery:  Enable

From:

To:

SMTP Server:

Authentication:  Enable

Username:

Password:

5. Click **SAVE**.

To recover the login password, please visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, click **Forgot Password?** on the login page and follow the instructions to set a new password.

## 6. 12. Local Management

This feature allows you to limit the number of client devices on your LAN from accessing the router by using the MAC address-based authentication.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Administration** and complete the settings In **Local Management** section as needed.

- **Access the router via HTTPS and HTTP:**

Tick the **Enable** box of **Local Management via HTTPS** to access the router via HTTPS and HTTP, or keep it disabled to access the router only via HTTP.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

---

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

- **Allow all LAN connected devices to manage the router:**

Select **All Devices** for **Local Managers**.

**Local Management**  
Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers: All Devices

- **Allow specific devices to manage the router:**

1. Select [Specified Devices](#) for [Local Managers](#) and click [SAVE](#).

**Local Management**  
Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers: Specified Devices

[+ Add Device](#)

Description	MAC Address	Operation
No Entries		

2. Click [Add Device](#).

Add Device

Description:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

MAC Address:

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

3. Click [VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#) and select the device to manage the router from the Connected Devices list, or enter the MAC address of the device manually.

4. Specify a [Description](#) for this entry.

5. Click [SAVE](#).

## 6. 13. System Log

When the router does not work normally, you can save the system log and send it to the technical support for troubleshooting.

- **To save the system log locally:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System Log](#).
3. Choose the type and level of the system logs as needed.

### System Log

View a detailed record of system activities.

---

Current Time: 2019-05-28 07:10:05

Log Type: All ▼

Search  🔄 Refresh 🗑️ Clear All

```

2019-05-28 02:07:29 Traffic Statistics INFO [5949] stats reset
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Time Settings INFO [6409] Service restart
2019-05-28 00:00:35 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run STATUS_ON
2019-05-28 00:00:34 QoS INFO [6286] Service start

```

4. In the [Save Log](#) section, click [SAVE TO LOCAL](#) to save the system logs to a local disk.

### Save Log

Send system log to a specific email address or save locally.

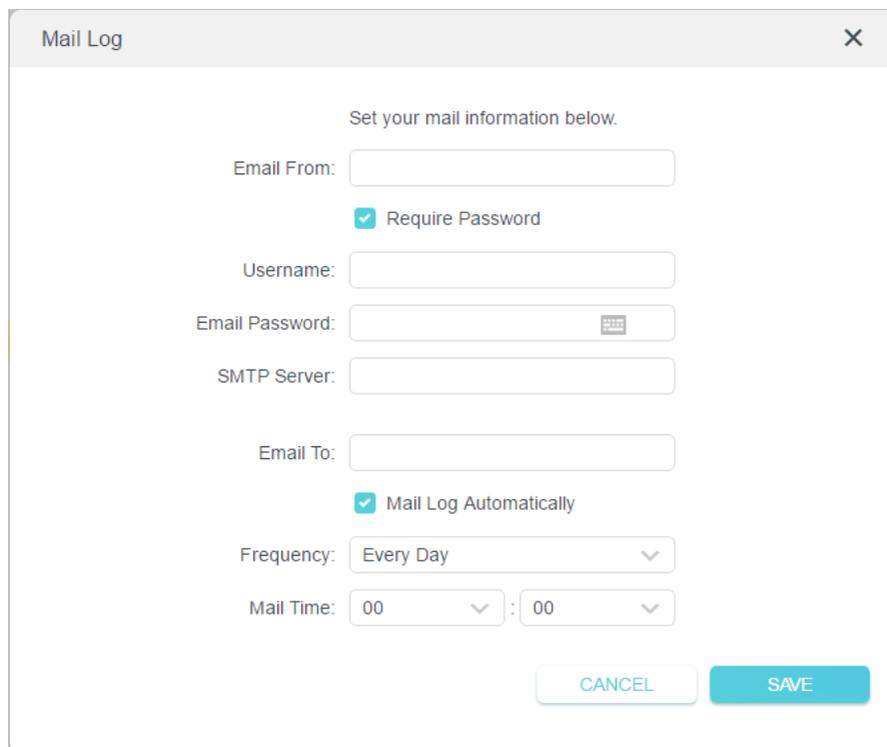
---

MAIL LOG
SAVE TO LOCAL

- **To send the system log to a mailbox at a fixed time:**

For example, I want to check my router's working status at a fixed time every day, however, it's too troublesome to log in to the web management page every time I want to go checking. It would be great if the system logs could be sent to my mailbox at 8 a.m. every day.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System Log](#).
3. In the [Save Log](#) section, click [MAIL LOG](#).
4. Enter the information required:



The image shows a 'Mail Log' configuration dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and options:

- Set your mail information below.**
- Email From:** A text input field.
- Require Password**
- Username:** A text input field.
- Email Password:** A text input field with a password icon on the right.
- SMTP Server:** A text input field.
- Email To:** A text input field.
- Mail Log Automatically**
- Frequency:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Every Day'.
- Mail Time:** Two dropdown menus for hours and minutes, both currently set to '00'.
- CANCEL** and **SAVE** buttons at the bottom right.

1) **Email From:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

2) Select **Require Password**.

☞ **Tips:** Generally, Require Password should be selected if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

3) **Username:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

4) **Email Password:** Enter the password to login the sender's email address.

5) **SMTP Server:** Enter the SMTP server address.

☞ **Tips:** SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Hotmail is smtp-mail.outlook.com.

6) **Email To:** Enter the recipient's email address, which can be the same as or different from the sender's email address.

7) Select **Mail Log Automatically**.

☞ **Tips:** The router will send the system log to the designated email address if this option is enabled.

8) **Frequency:** This determines how often the recipient will receive the system log .

5. Click **SAVE**.

## 6. 14. Test the Network Connectivity

Diagnostics is used to test the connectivity between the router and the host or other network devices.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced > Diagnostics](#).

3. Enter the information:

- 1) Choose [Ping](#) or [Traceroute](#) as the diagnostic tool to test the connectivity;
  - [Ping](#) is used to test the connectivity between the router and the tested host, and measure the round-trip time.
  - [Traceroute](#) is used to display the route (path) your router has passed to reach the tested host, and measure transit delays of packets across an Internet Protocol network.
- 2) Enter the [IP Address](#) or [Domain Name](#) of the tested host.
- 3) Modify the [Ping Count](#) number and the [Ping Packet Size](#). It's recommended to keep the default value.
- 4) If you have chosen [Traceroute](#), you can modify the [Traceroute Max TTL](#). It's recommended to keep the default value.

4. Click [START](#) to begin the diagnostics.

The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through [Ping](#).

```
PING 192.168.0.1 (192.168.0.1): 64 data bytes
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=1 time=0.322 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=2 time=0.308 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=3 time=0.286 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=4 time=0.334 ms
--- Ping Statistic "192.168.0.1" ---
Packets: Sent=4, Received=4, Lost=0 (0.00% loss)
Round-trip min/avg/max = 0.286/0.312/0.334 ms
ping is stopped.
```

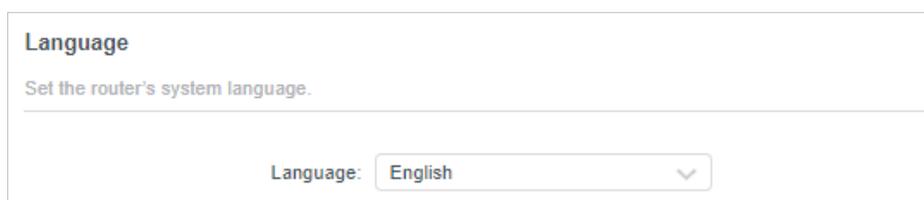
The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through [Traceroute](#).

```
tracert to 192.168.0.1, 5 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 Archer (192.168.0.1) 0.045 ms 0.015 ms 0.008 ms
Trace Complete.
tracert is stopped.
```

## 6.15. Set Up System Language

Set the system language for the router as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > System > Time & Language](#) and select the language you want.



**Language**  
Set the router's system language.

Language:

## 6.16. Set Up System Time

System time is the time displayed while the router is running. The system time you configure here will be used for other time-based functions like Parental Controls. You can choose the way to obtain the system time as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Time & Language](#).
  - **To get time from the internet:**
    1. Enable [24-Hour Time](#) if you want the time to display in a 24-hour way.
    2. In the [Set Time](#) field, select [Get from Internet](#).

**System Time**

Set the router's system time.

---

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

Time Zone:

NTP Server I:

NTP Server II:  (Optional)

3. Select your local **Time Zone** from the drop-down list.
4. In the **NTP Server I** field, enter the IP address or domain name of your desired NTP Server.
5. (Optional) In the **NTP Server II** field, enter the IP address or domain name of the second NTP Server.
6. Click **SAVE**.

- **To get time from your computer:**

1. In the **Set Time** field, select **Get from Managing Device**.

**System Time**

Set the router's system time.

---

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

2. The time of your computer will then be displayed and click **SAVE**.

- **To manually set the date and time:**

1. In the **Set Time** field, select **Manually**.

**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time: Manually

Date: 05/28/2019

Time: 07 : 17 : 19

2. Set the current **Date** (In **MM/DD/YYYY** format).
3. Set the current **Time** (In **HH/MM/SS** format).
4. Click **SAVE**.

- **To set up Daylight Saving Time:**

1. Tick the **Enable** box of **Daylight Saving Time**.

**Daylight Saving Time**  
Automatically synchronize the system time with daylight saving time.

Daylight Saving Time:  Enable

Start: Mar 2nd 10:00

End: Nov First 09:00

Running Status: Daylight Saving Time is on.

2. Select the correct **Start** date and time when daylight saving time starts at your local time zone.
3. Select the correct **End** date and time when daylight saving time ends at your local time zone.
4. Click **SAVE**.

## 6. 17. Set the Router to Reboot Regularly

The Scheduled Reboot feature cleans the cache to enhance the running performance of the router.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Reboot**.

3. Tick the **Enable** box of **Reboot Schedule**.

**Reboot Schedule**

Set when and how often the router reboots automatically.

---

**Reboot Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:** :

Reboot Time: 03 : 00

Repeat: Every Week

Monday

4. Specify the **Reboot Time** when the router reboots and **Repeat** to decide how often it reboots.
5. Click **SAVE**.

## 6. 18. Control the LED

The LED of the router indicates its activities and status. You can enable the Night Mode feature to specify a time period during which the LED is off.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > LED Control**.
3. Enable **Night Mode**.
4. Specify the LED off time, and the LED will be off during this period every day.
5. Click **SAVE**.

### LED Control

Turn the router's LEDs on or off.

---

LED Status:

### Night Mode

Set a time period when the LEDs will be off automatically.

---

Night Mode:  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:**

LED Off From:  :

To:  :  (next day)

## Chapter 7

---

# Configure the Router in Range Extender Mode

---

This chapter presents how to configure the various features of the router working in Range Extender mode.

It contains the following sections:

- [Operation Mode](#)
- [Network Map](#)
- [Wireless](#)
- [Network](#)
- [USB Storage Device](#)
- [Access Control](#)
- [Firmware Upgrade](#)
- [Backup and Restore Configuration Settings](#)
- [TP-Link Cloud Service](#)
- [Change the Login Password](#)
- [Password Recovery](#)
- [Local Management](#)
- [System Log](#)
- [Test the Network Connectivity](#)
- [Set Up System Language](#)
- [Set Up System Time](#)
- [Set the Router to Reboot Regularly](#)
- [Control the LED](#)

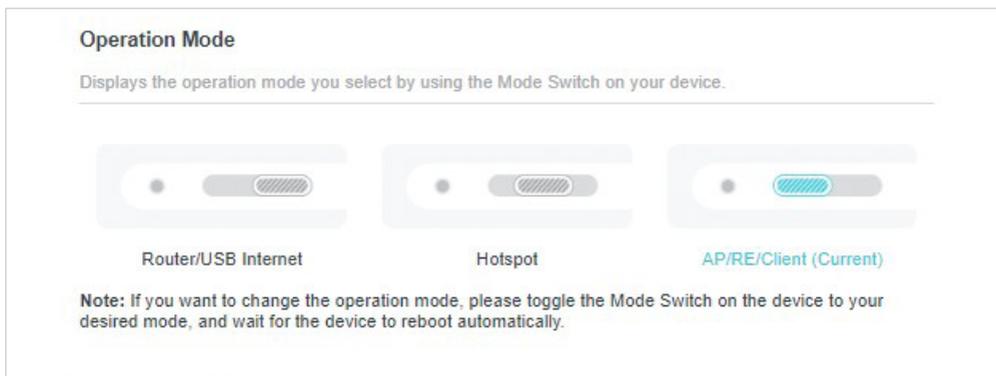
## 7.1. Operation Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

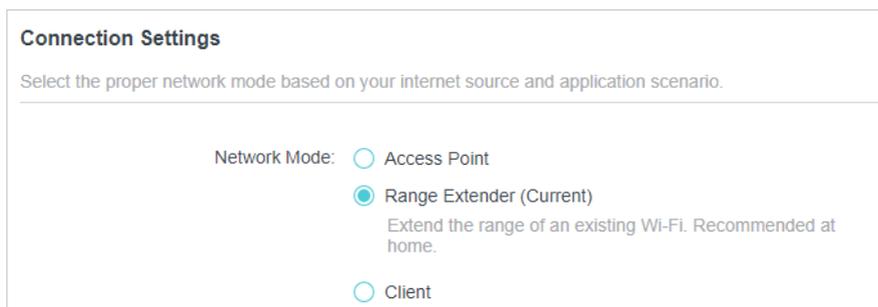
2. Go to [Internet](#).

- **To view the router's current mode:**

Locate the [Operation Mode](#) section. The router's current operation mode is highlighted.



Locate the [Connection Settings](#) section. The router's current network mode is highlighted.



- **To change the router's network mode:**

Figure out whether the Mode Switch needs to be set in order to change the router's network mode.

**If yes, follow these steps:**

1. Set the Mode Switch to your desired mode and wait 2 minutes for the router to reboot automatically.
2. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to set the router up.

**If no, follow these steps:**

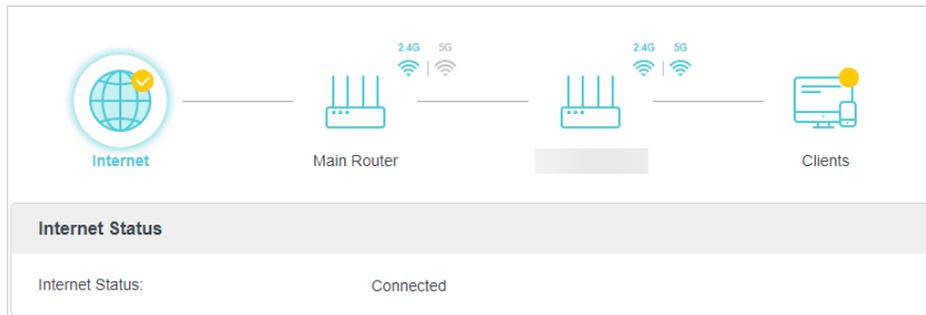
1. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to connect the router properly.

2. Log in to the web management page of the router and go to **Internet > Connection Settings**. Select your desired network mode, configure the parameters (if any), and click **SAVE**.

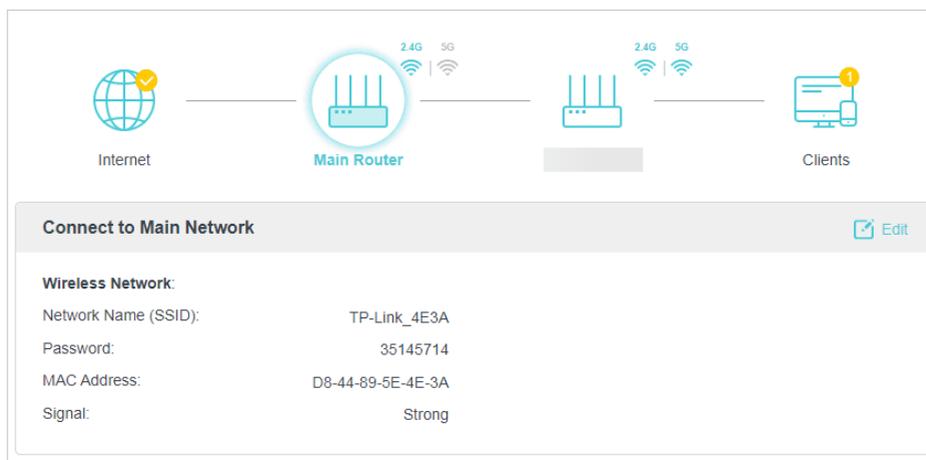
## 7.2. Network Map

Network Map outlines device connectivity of your network visually and helps you manage general settings of the network.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Network Map**.
3. Click each network device icon to check and manage general network settings.
  - Click **Internet** to check internet status.



- Click **Main Router** to check the wireless network information of the connected host router.



- Click the router to check device status and network settings. You can turn on or off the extended network or guest network, or click **Edit** to change related settings.

The screenshot displays a router configuration interface. At the top, a network diagram shows the flow from Internet to Main Router, then to the selected Range Extender (highlighted with a blue circle), and finally to Clients. Below this, the configuration is organized into several sections:

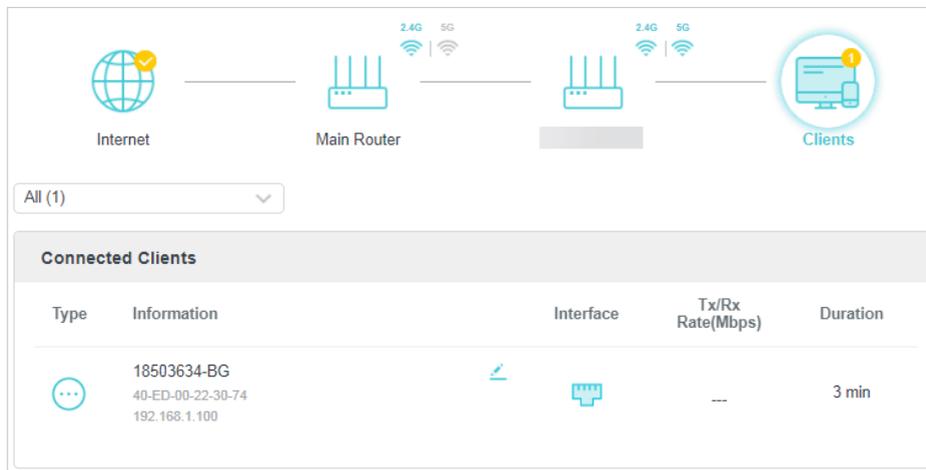
- Extended Network:** Contains settings for 2.4GHz and 5GHz wireless networks. Both are enabled.
 

2.4GHz Wireless:	5GHz Wireless:
Network Name (SSID): TP-Link_4E3A_EXT	Network Name (SSID): TP-Link_4E3A_5G_EXT
Password: 35145714	Password: 35145714
MAC Address: D8-44-89-CC-A5-52	MAC Address: D8-44-89-CC-A5-53
Channel: 4	Channel: 149
- Guest Network:** Contains settings for 2.4GHz and 5GHz wireless networks, both of which are disabled.
 

2.4GHz Wireless:	5GHz Wireless:
Network Name (SSID): TP-Link_Guest_A554	Network Name (SSID): TP-Link_Guest_A554_5G
- Wired:** Contains DHCP Server settings, which are disabled.
 

DHCP Server:	Disable
IP Address:	192.168.1.102
Type:	Dynamic IP
- Performance:** Features two line graphs.
  - CPU Load:** Shows a fluctuating yellow line with a current value of 37. The CPU Core Number is 1.
  - Memory Usage:** Shows a fluctuating blue line with a current value of 50.
- Ethernet Status:** Shows the status of the Internet and LAN ports. The LAN port is active at 1000Mbps Full Duplex.

- Click [Clients](#) to view the client devices in your network.



## 7.3. Wireless

### 7.3.1. Configure Wireless Network

If you want to extend another main network after Quick Setup, you can refer to this section. Moreover, you can change the wireless settings for your extended networks.

**Note:** Here we take the configuration of the 5GHz network as an example.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
- **To extend another host network:**
2. Go to **Wireless > Wireless Settings**.
3. Find **Wireless Band**, select **5GHz**, and click **Wi-Fi SCANNER** to find all available networks.

**Connect to Main Network**

Connect this device to your main network.

Wi-Fi SCANNER

Wireless Band:  2.4GHz  
 5GHz

Network Name (SSID):

MAC Address:

Lock to AP

Security:

4. Select the 5GHz main network you want to extend.

**Note:**

If the network you want to extend is on but not listed, please try the following steps.

- Move the router closer to your main router, and rescan for networks.
- You can manually enter the Network Name (SSID) and password of the network you want to extend, and click [SAVE](#).

5. Once a main network is selected, the SSID and security type will be automatically filled in. If the selected network is encrypted, enter the password in the [Password](#) field.

6. (Optional) If you enable [Lock to AP](#), the router's connection will be restricted to the network with this specific MAC address.

7. Click [SAVE](#).

- **To enable or disable the extended network:**

1. Go to [Wireless](#) > [Wireless Settings](#) > [Extended Network](#).
2. Extended networks are enabled by default. If you want to disable the wireless function of a certain band, just clear the [Enable](#) checkbox. In this case, all the wireless settings of this band will be invalid.
3. Click [SAVE](#).

- **To change the wireless network name (SSID):**

1. Go to [Wireless](#) > [Wireless Settings](#) > [Extended Network](#).
2. Create a new SSID in [Extended 2.4GHz SSID](#) or click [Copy Host SSID](#). The value is case-sensitive.

**Extended Network**  
Personalize settings for your extended network.

2.4GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Extended SSID:   Hide SSID

[COPY MAIN NETWORK SSID](#)

5GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Extended SSID:   Hide SSID

[COPY MAIN NETWORK SSID](#)

- **To hide the SSID of the extended network:**

1. Go to [Wireless](#) > [Wireless Settings](#) > [Extended Network](#).
2. Select [Hide SSID](#), and the corresponding SSID will not be displayed when wireless devices scan for local wireless networks. You need to manually enter the SSID to join the network.

3. Click **SAVE**.

- **To share the extended network:**

1. Go to **Wireless > Wireless Settings > Extended Network**.
2. Click **Share Network** of the corresponding band, and click **Save Picture** to share it to your guests.

**Extended Network**  
Personalize settings for your extended network.

2.4GHz:  Enable Share Network

Extended SSID: TP-Link

**Share Network**

SSID: TP-Link\_7330

No Password

Hide SSID

5GHz:  Enable

Extended SSID: TP-Link\_XXXX\_5G

Hide SSID

**COPY MAIN NETWORK SSID**

### 7.3.2. Guest Network

Guest Network allows you to provide Wi-Fi access for guests without disclosing your host network. When you have guests in your house, apartment, or workplace, you can create a guest network for them. In addition, you can customize guest network settings to ensure network security and privacy.

- **Create a Guest Network**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Wireless > Guest Network**.
3. Enable the 2.4GHz/5GHz guest network according to your needs.

**Guest Network**

Enable the wireless bands you want your guests to use and complete the related information.

---

2.4GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

5GHz:  Enable [Share Network](#)

Network Name (SSID):   Hide SSID

Security:  ▼

This security type is not considered secure. Consider selecting a more secure encryption.

4. Customize the SSID. Don't select Hide SSID unless you want your guests to manually input the SSID for guest network access.
5. Select the [Security](#) type and customize your own password. If [No security](#) is selected, no password is needed to access your guest network.
6. Click [SAVE](#). Now you guests can access your guest network using the SSID and password you set!

- **Customize Guest Network Options**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Wireless > Guest Network](#). Locate the [Guest Permissions](#) section.
3. Customize guest network options according to your needs.

**Guest Permissions**

Control the data that guests can access.

---

[Allow guests to see each other](#)

- **Allow guests to see each other**

Tick this checkbox if you want to allow the wireless clients on your guest network to communicate with each other via methods such as network neighbors and Ping.

4. Click [SAVE](#). Now you can ensure network security and privacy!

### 7.3.3. Wireless Schedule

The wireless function can be automatically off at a specific time when you do not need the wireless function.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Wireless > Wireless Schedule](#).
3. Enable the [Wireless Schedule](#) function.

**Wireless Schedule**

Schedule when to automatically turn off your wireless network.

**Wireless Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Before enabling this feature, make sure [System Time](#) is set to "Get from Internet".

Current Time:

[+ Add](#)

Wireless Off Time	Repeat	Modify
No Entries		

4. Click [Add](#) to specify a wireless off period during which you need the wireless off automatically, and click [SAVE](#).

**Add Schedule** X

Wireless Off Time: From

To   (next day)

Repeat:  S  M  T  W  T  F  S

**Note:**

- The effective wireless schedule is based on the time of the router. You can go to [Advanced > Time & Language](#) to modify the time.
- The wireless network will be automatically turned on after the time period you set.

### 7.3.4. Additional Settings

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Wireless > Additional Settings](#).
3. Configure the advanced settings of your wireless network and click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** If you are not familiar with the setting items on this page, it's strongly recommended to keep the provided default values; otherwise it may result in lower wireless network performance.

### Additional Settings

Check advanced wireless settings for your device.

---

WMM:  Enable

AP Isolation:  Enable

Airtime Fairness:  Enable

Beacon Interval:

RTS Threshold:

DTIM Interval:

Group Key Update Period:  s

- **WMM** - WMM function can guarantee the packets with high-priority messages being transmitted preferentially.
- **AP Isolation** - This function isolates all connected wireless stations so that wireless stations cannot access each other through WLAN.
- **Airtime Fairness** - This function can improve the overall network performance by sacrificing a little bit of network time on your slow devices.
- **Beacon Interval** - Enter a value between 40-1000 milliseconds for Beacon Interval here. Beacon Interval value determines the time interval of the beacons. The beacons are the packets sent by the router to synchronize a wireless network. The default value is 100.
- **RTS Threshold** - Here you can specify the RTS (Request to Send) Threshold. If the packet is larger than the specified RTS Threshold size, the router will send RTS frames to a particular receiving station and negotiate the sending of a data frame. The default value is 2346.
- **DTIM Interval** - This value determines the interval of the Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). A DTIM field is a countdown field informing clients of the next window for listening to broadcast and multicast messages. When the router has buffered broadcast or multicast messages for associated clients, it sends the next DTIM with a DTIM Interval value. You can specify the value between 1-255 Beacon Intervals. The default value is 1, which indicates the DTIM Interval is the same as Beacon Interval.
- **Group Key Update Period** - Enter a number of seconds (minimum 30) to control the time interval for the encryption key automatic renewal. The default value is 0, meaning no key renewal.

## 7.4. Network

### 7.4.1. Status

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Status](#). You can view the current status information of the router.



- **LAN** - This field displays the current settings of the LAN, and you can configure them on the [Network > LAN](#) page.
  - **MAC Address** - The physical address of the router.
  - **IP Address** - The LAN IP address of the router.
  - **Subnet Mask** - The subnet mask associated with the LAN IP address.
- **DHCP Server** - This field displays the current settings of DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server, and you can configure them on the [Network > DHCP Server](#) page.
  - **DHCP Server** - Indicates whether the DHCP server is enabled or disabled. It is enabled by default and the router acts as a DHCP server.
  - **IP Address Pool** - The IP address range for the DHCP server to assign IP addresses.

### 7.4.2. LAN

The router in Range Extender mode is preset with a default LAN IP 192.168.0.254, with which you can log in to the web management page. The LAN IP address, together with

the Subnet Mask, also defines the subnet that the connected devices are on. If the IP address conflicts with another device on your local network or your network requires a specific IP subnet, you can change it.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > LAN](#).
3. In **IP Type**, select **Static IP**.
4. Enter a new IP Address as needed (such as 192.168.0.252), and leave the **Subnet Mask** as the default settings .
5. Enter the gateway that is in the same subnet as the IP address. The gateway is usually the LAN IP address of your router.
6. Click **SAVE**.

**LAN**  
View and configure LAN settings.

MAC Address: 00-FF-00-36-73-30

IP Type:  Dynamic IP  
 Static IP

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:  ▼

Default Gateway:

**Note:**

- If you have changed the IP address, you must use the new IP address to log in.
- If the new IP address you set is not in the same subnet as the old one, the IP address pool in the DHCP Server will be configured automatically, but the Virtual Server and DMZ Host will not take effect until they are re-configured.

### 7.4.3. DHCP Server

By default, the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server is enabled and the router acts as a DHCP server; it dynamically assigns TCP/IP parameters to client devices from the IP Address Pool. You can change the settings of DHCP Server if necessary, and you can reserve LAN IP addresses for specified client devices.

**• To specify the IP address that the router assigns:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the DHCP Server section.

### DHCP Server

Dynamically assign IP addresses to the devices connected to the access point.

---

**DHCP Server:**    Auto  
                            On  
                            Off

IP Address Pool:    -

Address Lease Time:    minutes

Default Gateway:    (Optional)

Primary DNS:    (Optional)

Secondary DNS:    (Optional)

1. Turn on [DHCP Server](#).
2. Enter the starting and ending IP addresses in the [IP Address Pool](#).
3. Enter other parameters if the ISP offers. The [Default Gateway](#) is automatically filled in and is the same as the LAN IP address of the router.
4. Click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** To use the DHCP server function of the router, you must configure all computers on the LAN as Obtain an IP Address automatically.

- **To reserve an IP address for a specified client device:**

The DHCP server of the router works when it is turned on, or when it is in [Auto](#) mode with the DHCP server of the main router disabled. When it is working, you can view the DHCP clients and reserve IP addresses for them.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the [Address Reservation](#) section.
3. Click [Add](#) in the [Address Reservation](#) section.

### Address Reservation

Reserve IP addresses for specific devices connected to the router.

---

+ Add

Device Name	MAC Address	Reserved IP Address	Status	Modify
No Entries				

- Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the you device you want to reserve an IP for. Then the **MAC and IP Address** will be automatically filled in. You can also enter the **MAC and IP address** of the client device.

Add a Reservation Entry

MAC Address:

**VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES**

IP Address:

**CANCEL** **SAVE**

- **To check the DHCP client list:**

- Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
- Go to **Advanced > Network > DHCP Server** and locate the **DHCP Client List** section. You can see the device information of the list.
- Click **Refresh** to see the current attached devices.

**DHCP Client List**

View the devices that are currently assigned with IP addresses by the DHCP server.

Total Clients: 3  Refresh

Device Name	MAC Address	Assigned IP Address	Lease Time
---	FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59	192.168.0.252	1:40:0
---	B6-67-DA-05-15-21	192.168.0.114	1:25:16
18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	192.168.0.45	1:32:45

**Routing Table**

View all valid routing entries that are currently in use.

Active Route Number: 3  Refresh

Network Destination	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Interface
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.168.1.1	WAN
192.168.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	LAN
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAN

## 7.5. USB Storage Device

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then access files stored there locally.

**Tips:**

- If you use USB hubs, make sure no more than 4 devices are connected to the router.
- If the USB storage device requires using bundled external power, make sure the external power has been connected.
- If you use a USB hard drive, make sure its file system is FAT32, exFat, NTFS or HFS+.
- Before you physically disconnect a USB device from the router, safely remove it to avoid data damage: Go to [Advanced](#) > [USB](#) > [USB Storage Device](#) and click [Remove](#).

### 7.5.1. Access the USB Device Locally

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then refer to the following table to access files stored on your USB storage device.

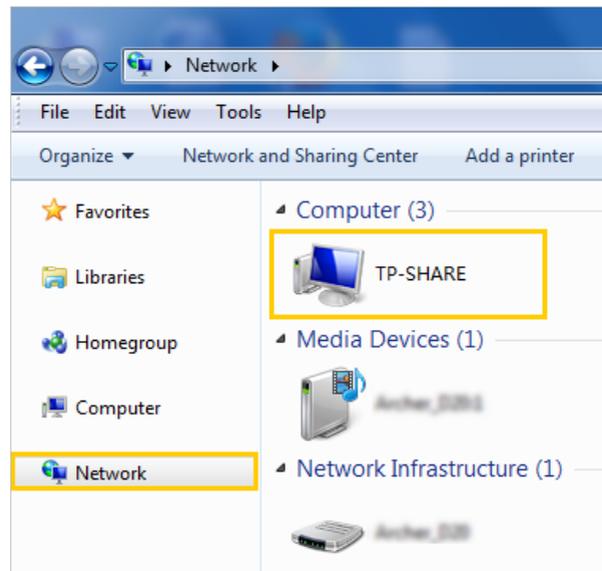
#### Windows computer

- **Method 1:**

Go to [Computer](#) > [Network](#), then click the Network Server Name ([TP-SHARE](#) by default) in the [Computer](#) section.

**Note:**

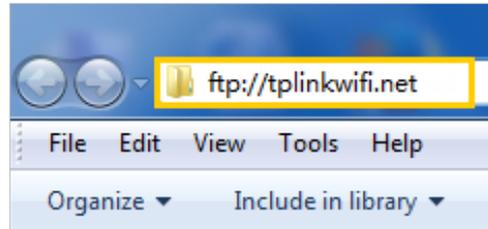
Operations in different systems are similar. Here we take Windows 7 as an example.



Windows  
computer

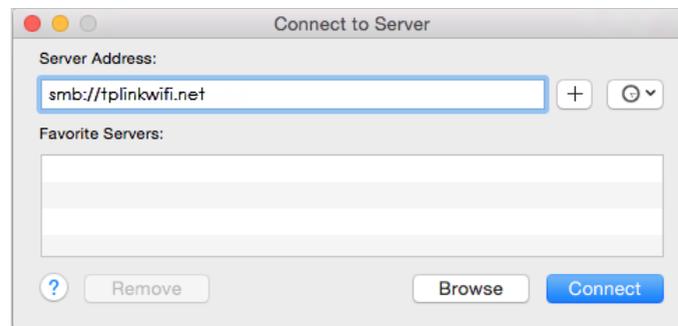
- **Method 2:**

Open the [Windows Explorer](#) (or go to [Computer](#)) and type the server address `\\tplinkwifi.net` or `ftp://tplinkwifi.net` in the address bar, then press [Enter](#).



## Mac

- 1) Select [Go > Connect to Server](#).
- 2) Type the server address `smb://tplinkwifi.net`.
- 3) Click [Connect](#).



- 4) When prompted, select the [Guest](#) radio box. (If you have set up a username and a password to deny anonymous access to the USB disks, you should select the [Registered User](#) radio box. To learn how to set up an account for the access, refer to [To Set Up Authentication for Data Security](#).)

## Tablet

Use a third-party app for network files management.

**Tips:**

You can also access your USB storage device by using your Network/Media Server Name as the server address. Refer to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#) to learn more.

## 7.5.2. Customize the Access Settings

By default, all the network clients can access all folders on your USB disk. You can customize your sharing settings by setting a sharing account, sharing specific contents and setting a new sharing address on the router's web management page.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [USB](#) > [USB Storage Device](#).

- **To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device**

You can customize the server name and use the name to access your USB storage device.

1. In the [Access Method](#) session, make sure [Samba for Windows](#) is ticked, and enter a [Network/Media Server Name](#) as you like, such as [MyShare](#), then click [SAVE](#).

**Access Method**

Select the method for accessing your USB storage device. The device can then be reached via the access address.

---

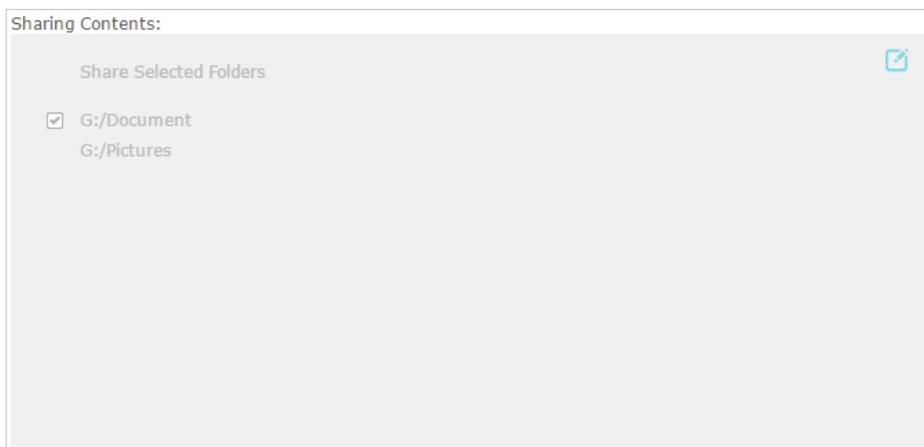
Network/Media Server Name:

Enable	Access Method	Address	Port
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Samba for Windows Samba for macOS/Linux	\\192.168.0.254 smb://192.168.0.254	---
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Local FTP	ftp://192.168.0.254:21	21

2. Now you can access the USB storage device by visiting [\\MyShare](#) (for Windows) or [smb://MyShare](#) (for Mac).

- **To Only Share Specific Content**

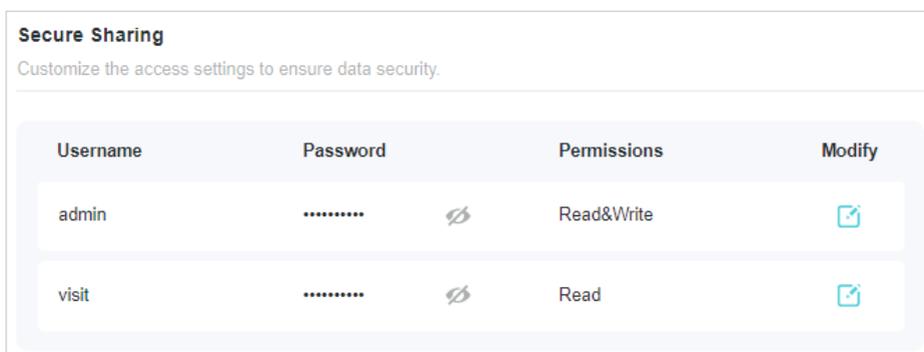
Focus on the [File Sharing](#) section. Specify sharing folders that you want to share and click [SAVE](#).



- **To Set Up Authentication for Data Security**

You can set up authentication for your USB storage device so that network clients will be required to enter username and password when accessing the USB storage device.

1. In the [File Sharing](#) section, enable [Secure Sharing](#).



2. Click  to modify the access account. The username and password are both [admin](#) for default administrator account, and both [visit](#) for default visitor account. Accessing as an administrator can read and modify the shared folders while visitors can only read the shared folders.

**Note:**

1. For Windows users, do not set the sharing username the same as the Windows username. Otherwise, Windows credential mechanism may cause the following problems:
  - If the sharing password is also the same as the Windows password, authentication will not work since the Windows will automatically use its account information for USB access.
  - If the sharing password is different from the Windows password, the Windows will be unable to remember your credentials and you will always be required to enter the sharing password for USB access.
2. Due to Windows credential mechanism, you might be unable to access the USB disk after changing Authentication settings. Please log out from the Windows and try to access again. Or you can change the address of the USB disk by referring to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#).

## 7.6. Access Control

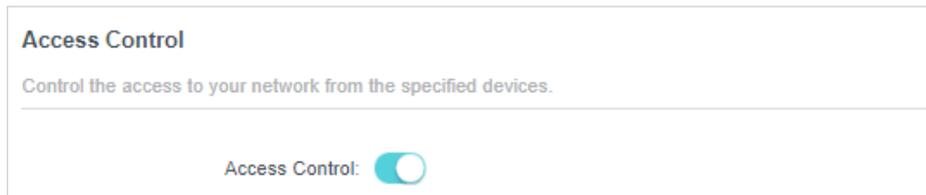
Access Control is used to block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) based on a list of blocked devices (Deny List) or a list of allowed devices (Allow List).

### I want to:

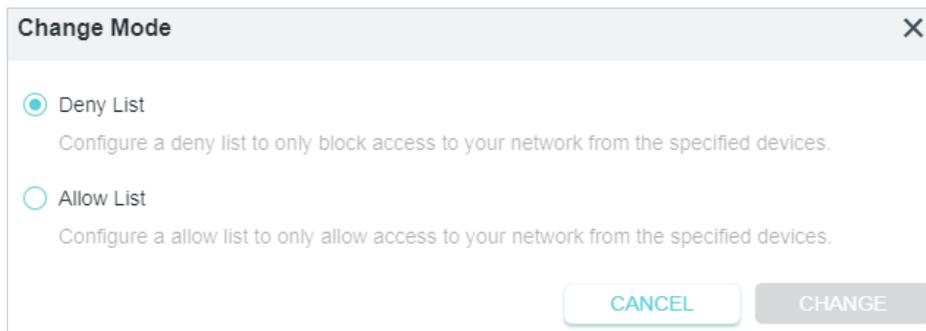
Block or allow specific client devices to access my network (via wired or wireless).

### How can I do that?

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Security](#) > [Access Control](#).
3. Toggle on to enable [Access Control](#).



4. Click [Change Mode](#) to select the access mode to either block (recommended) or allow the device(s) in the list.



### To block specific device(s):

- 1) Select [Deny List](#).

**Access Control**

Control the access to your network from the specified devices.

Access Control:

Current Mode: Deny List [↔ Change Mode](#)

[+ Add](#)

Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
There is no entry!			

- 2) Click [+ Add](#) and select devices you want to be blocked, or enter the MAC address manually, and click [ADD](#).

**Add Devices** ✕

Select From Device List

Add Manually

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input type="checkbox"/>		18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="checkbox"/>		network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

[CANCEL](#) [ADD](#)

- 3) The [Operation Succeeded](#) message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Deny List.

**To allow specific device(s):**

- 1) Select [Allow List](#) and click [CHANGE](#).

**Add Devices** ✕

Select From Device List

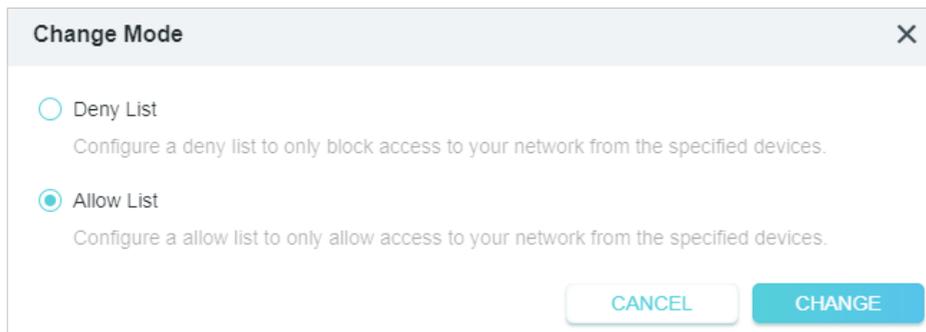
Add Manually

Device Name:

MAC Address:

[CANCEL](#) [ADD](#)

- 2) Your own device is in the Allow List by default and cannot be deleted. Click  **Add** to add other devices to the Allow List.



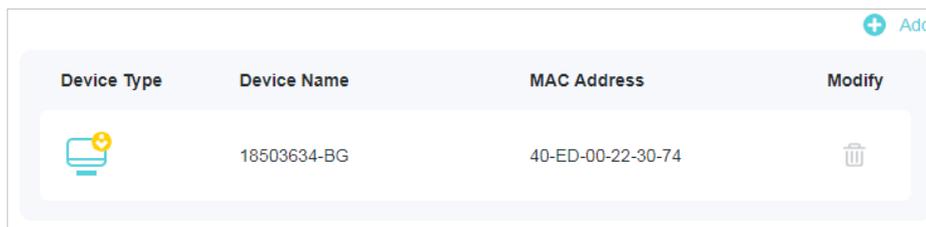
**Change Mode** ✕

Deny List  
Configure a deny list to only block access to your network from the specified devices.

Allow List  
Configure a allow list to only allow access to your network from the specified devices.

- **Add connected devices**

- 5) Click [Select From Device List](#).
- 6) Select the devices you want to be allowed and click **ADD**.



Device Type	Device Name	MAC Address	Modify
	18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	

 **Add**

- 7) The **Operation Succeeded** message will appear on the screen, which means the selected devices have been successfully added to the Allow List.

- **Add unconnected devices**

- 1) Click [Add Manually](#).
- 2) Enter the [Device Name](#) and [MAC Address](#) of the device you want to be allowed and click **ADD**.



**Add Devices** ✕

Select From Device List

Add Manually

Type	Device Name	IP	MAC
<input type="radio"/> 	18503634-BG	192.168.0.45	40-ED-00-22-30-74
<input type="radio"/> 	network device	192.168.0.22	36-27-02-FF-6F-95

- 3) The **Operation Succeeded** message will appear on the screen, which means the device has been successfully added to the Allow List.

## Done!

Now you can block or allow specific client devices to access your network (via wired or wireless) using the [Deny List](#) or [Allow List](#).

## 7.7. Firmware Upgrade

TP-Link aims at providing better network experience for users.

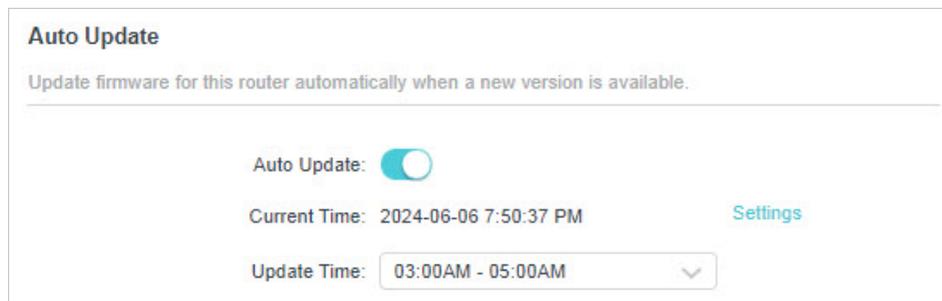
We will inform you through the web management page if there's any update firmware available for your router. Also, the latest firmware will be released at the TP-Link official website [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com), and you can download it from the [Support](#) page for free.

### Note:

- Backup your router configuration before firmware upgrade.
- Do NOT turn off the router during the firmware upgrade.

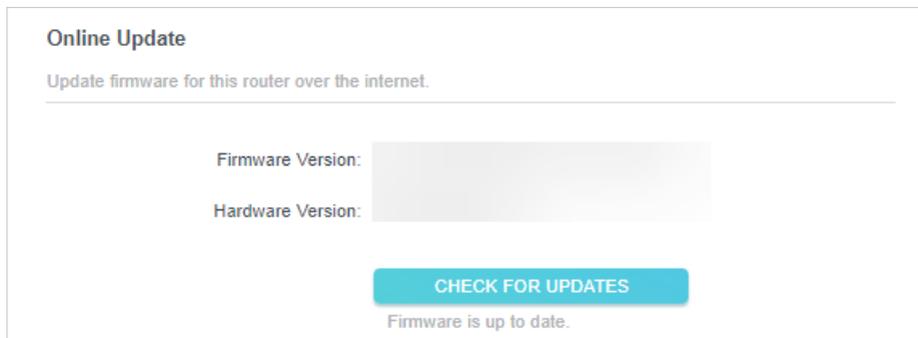
### Auto Update

Enable [Auto Update](#) and set the update time. The router will update firmware automatically at the specified time when new version is available.



### Online Upgrade

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. When the latest firmware is available for your router, the upgrade icon  will display in the top-right corner of the page. Click the icon to go to the [Firmware Upgrade](#) page. Alternatively, you can go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Firmware Upgrade](#), and click [CHECK FOR UPGRADES](#) to see whether the latest firmware is released.

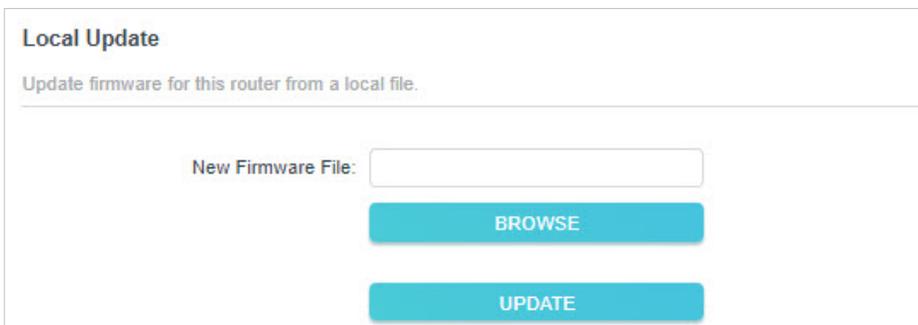


3. Click **UPGRADE** if there is new firmware.
4. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

🔗 **Tips:** If there's a new and important firmware update for your router, you will see the prompt notification on your computer as long as a web browser is opened. Click **UPGRADE**, and log in to the web management page with the username and password you set for the router. You will see the **Firmware Upgrade** page.

## Local Upgrade

1. Download the latest firmware file for the router from [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com).
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
3. Go to **Advanced > System > Firmware Upgrade**.
4. Focus on the **Local Upgrade** section. Click **BROWSE** to locate the downloaded new firmware file, and click **UPGRADE**.



5. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

📌 **Note:** If you fail to upgrade the firmware for the router, please contact our [Technical Support](#).

## 7.8. Backup and Restore Configuration Settings

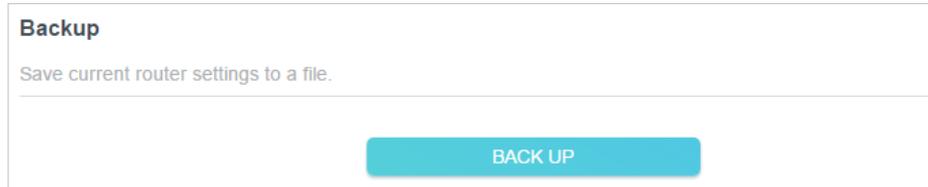
The configuration settings are stored as a configuration file in the router. You can backup the configuration file to your computer for future use and restore the router to a previous settings from the backup file when needed. Moreover, if necessary you can erase the current settings and reset the router to the default factory settings.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Backup & Restore](#).

- **To backup configuration settings:**

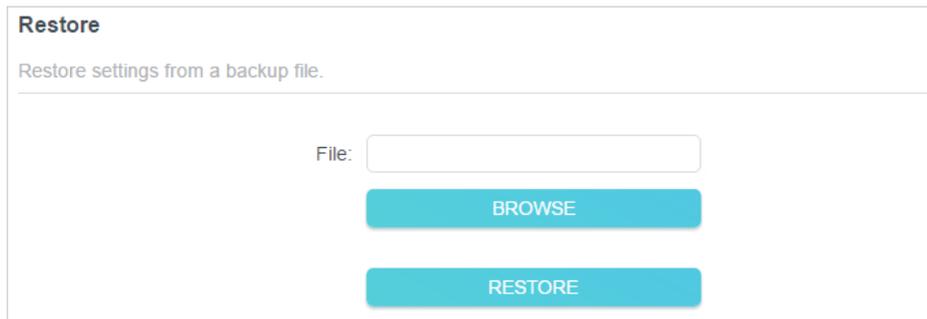
Click [BACK UP](#) to save a copy of the current settings to your local computer. A '.bin' file of the current settings will be stored to your computer.



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Backup". Below the title is the instruction "Save current router settings to a file." At the bottom of the page is a large blue button labeled "BACK UP".

- **To restore configuration settings:**

1. Click [BROWSE](#) to locate the backup configuration file stored on your computer, and click [RESTORE](#).



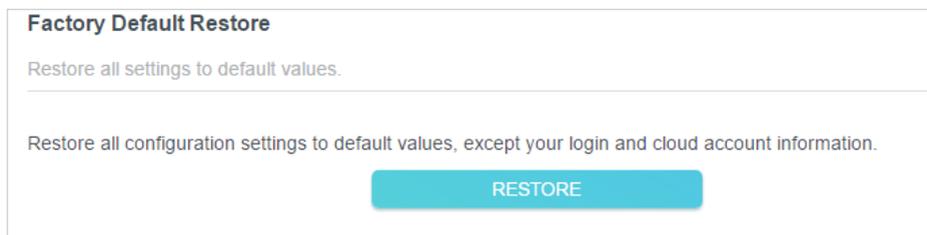
The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore settings from a backup file." There is a text input field labeled "File:" followed by a blue button labeled "BROWSE". Below that is another blue button labeled "RESTORE".

2. Wait a few minutes for the restoring and rebooting.

**Note:** During the restoring process, do not turn off or reset the router.

- **To reset the router except your login password and TP-Link ID:**

1. In the [Factory Default Restore](#) section, click [RESTORE](#).



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Factory Default Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore all settings to default values." There is a horizontal line, followed by the instruction "Restore all configuration settings to default values, except your login and cloud account information." At the bottom is a large blue button labeled "RESTORE".

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off the router.
- After reset, you can still use the current login password or the TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page.

- **To reset the router to factory default settings:**

1. Click [FACTORY RESTORE](#) to reset the router.

Restore all the configuration settings to their default values.

FACTORY RESTORE

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off or reset the router.
- We strongly recommend you backup the current configuration settings before resetting the router.

## 7.9. TP-Link Cloud Service

TP-Link Cloud service provides a better way to manage your cloud devices. Log in to your router with a TP-Link ID, and you can easily monitor and manage your home network when you are out and about via the Tether app. To ensure that your router stays new and gets better over time, the TP-Link Cloud will notify you when an important firmware upgrade is available. Surely you can also manage multiple TP-Link Cloud devices with a single TP-Link ID.

This section introduces how to register a new TP-Link ID, bind or unbind TP-Link IDs to manage your router, and the Tether app with which you can manage your home network no matter where you may find yourself.

### 7.9.1. Register a TP-Link ID

If you have skipped the registration during the Quick Setup process, you can:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID** or click **TP-Link ID** on the very top of the page.

### TP-Link ID

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

TP-Link ID (Email):

Password:

[Forgot Password?](#)

[LOG IN](#)

[SIGN UP](#)

**Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely

**Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant

**Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices

  
Scan for Tether

  
Download on the App Store

  
Get it on Google Play

Search Tether

3. Click [Sign Up](#) and follow the instructions to register a TP-Link ID.

### TP-Link ID

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

#### Create a TP-Link ID

Select Country or Region

Email Address

Password

Confirm Password

I have fully read and accepted the [Privacy Policy](#) and [Terms of Use](#).

Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products and so much more.

[SIGN UP](#)

[I already have TP-Link ID](#)

**Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely

**Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant

**Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices

  
Scan for Tether

  
Download on the App Store

  
Get it on Google Play

Search Tether

4. After activating your TP-Link ID, come back to the TP-Link ID page to log in. The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as an **Admin**.

**Note:**

- To learn more about the **Admin** and **User** TP-Link ID, refer to [Manage the User TP-Link IDs](#).
- Once you have registered a TP-Link ID on the web management page, you can only register another TP-Link ID via the Tether APP. Please refer to [Set up via Tether](#) to install the app.
- If you want to unbind the admin TP-Link ID from your router, please go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and click **Unbind** in the **Device Information** section.

## 7.9.2. Change Your TP-Link ID Information

Follow the steps below to change your email address and password of your TP-Link ID as needed.

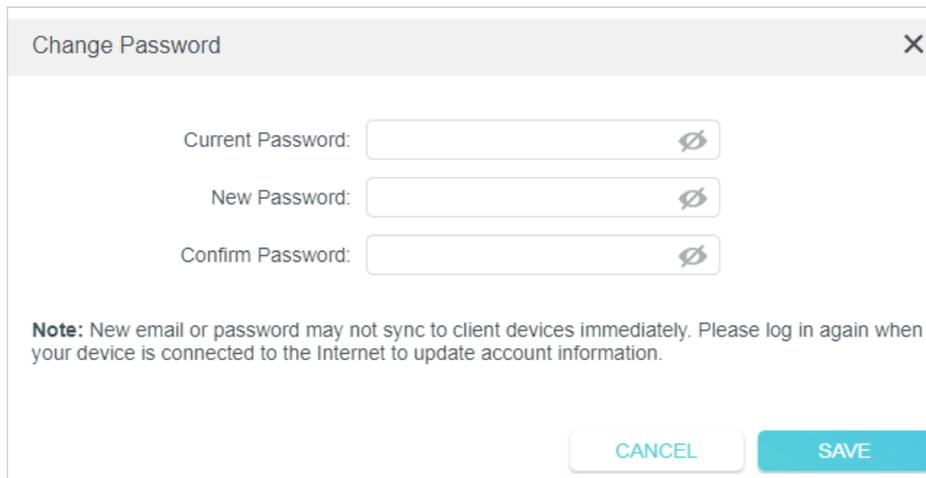
1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **TP-Link ID** section.

- **To change your email address:**

1. Click  behind the Email.
2. Enter the password of your TP-Link ID, then a new email address. And click **SAVE**.

- **To change your password:**

1. Click  behind the Password.
2. Enter the current password, then a new password twice. And click **SAVE**.



Change Password ×

Current Password:

New Password:

Confirm Password:

**Note:** New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.

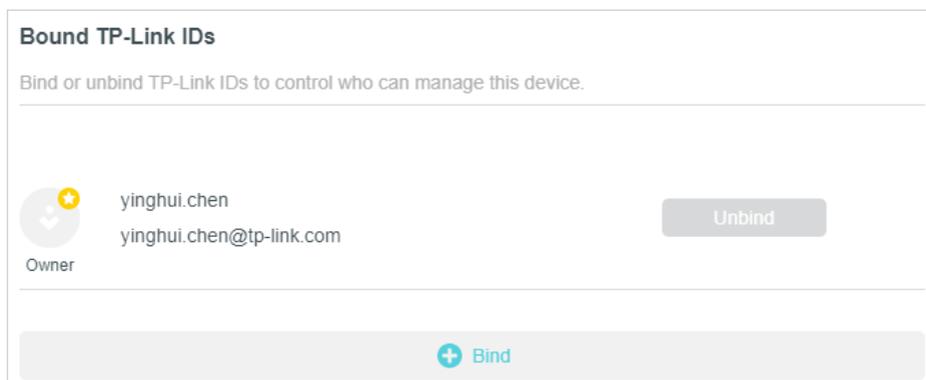
### 7.9.3. Manage the User TP-Link IDs

The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as the **Owner** account. The Owner account can add or remove other TP-Link IDs to or from the same router. All accounts can monitor and manage the router locally or remotely, but only the owner account can:

- Reset the router to its factory default settings either on the web management page or in the Tether app.
- Add/remove other TP-Link IDs to/from the router.

#### Add TP-Link ID to Manage the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **Bound TP-Link IDs** section.



**Bound TP-Link IDs**

Bind or unbind TP-Link IDs to control who can manage this device.

---


yinghui.chen
  
yinghui.chen@tp-link.com

Owner

---

3. Click  **Bind**, enter another TP-Link ID as needed and click **SAVE**.

**Note:** If you need another TP-Link ID, please register a new one via the Tether app. Refer to [Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App](#) to install the app and register a new TP-Link ID.

4. The new TP-Link ID will be displayed in the [Bound TP-Link IDs](#) table.

### Remove TP-Link ID(s) from Managing the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [TP-Link ID](#), and focus on the [Bound TP-Link IDs](#) section.
3. Tick [Unbind](#) of the TP-Link ID(s) you want to remove.

#### 7.9.4. Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App

The Tether app runs on iOS and Android devices, such as smartphones and tablets.

1. Launch the Apple App Store or Google Play store and search “TP-Link Tether” or simply scan the QR code to download and install the app.



2. Launch the Tether app and log in with your TP-Link ID.

**Note:** If you don't have a TP-Link ID, create one first.

3. Connect your device to the router's wireless network.

4. Go back to the Tether app, select the model of your router and log in with the password you set for the router.

5. Manage your router as needed.

**Note:** If you need to remotely access your router from your smart devices, you need to:

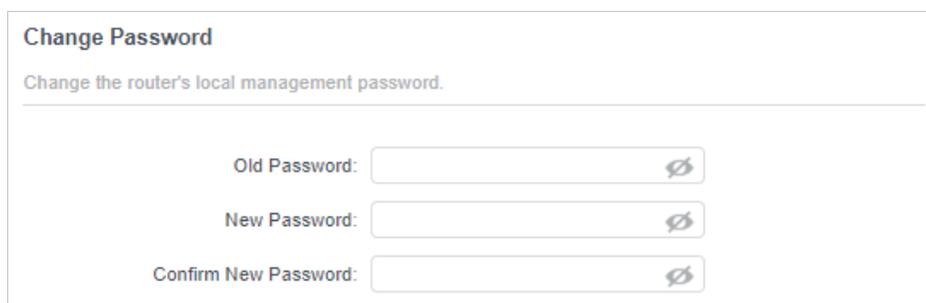
- Log in with your TP-Link ID. If you don't have one, refer to [Register a TP-Link ID](#).
- Make sure your smartphone or tablet can access the internet with cellular data or a Wi-Fi network.

## 7.10. Change the Login Password

The account management feature allows you to change your login password of the web management page.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the account management feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Administration](#) and focus on the [Change Password](#) section.



**Change Password**  
Change the router's local management password.

Old Password:

New Password:

Confirm New Password:

3. Enter the old password, then a new password twice (both case-sensitive). Click [SAVE](#).
4. Use the new password for future logins.

## 7.11. Password Recovery

This feature allows you to recover the login password you set for your router in case you forget it.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the Password Recovery feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#).

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Administration](#) and focus on the [Password Recovery](#) section.
3. Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Password Recovery](#).
4. Specify a [mailbox \(From\)](#) for sending the recovery letter and enter its [SMTP Server](#) address. Specify a [mailbox \(To\)](#) for receiving the recovery letter. If the mailbox (From)

to send the recovery letter requires encryption, Tick the **Enable** box of **Authentication** and enter its username and password.

🔗 Tips:

- SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Gmail is smtp.gmail.com.
- Generally, Authentication should be enabled if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

### Password Recovery

Reset local management password via preset questions and answers.

Password Recovery:  Enable

From:

To:

SMTP Server:

Authentication:  Enable

Username:

Password:   

5. Click **SAVE**.

To recover the login password, please visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, click **Forgot Password?** on the login page and follow the instructions to set a new password.

## 7.12. Local Management

This feature allows you to limit the number of client devices on your LAN from accessing the router by using the MAC address-based authentication.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Administration** and complete the settings in **Local Management** section as needed.

- **Access the router via HTTPS and HTTP:**

Tick the **Enable** box of **Local Management via HTTPS** to access the router via HTTPS and HTTP, or keep it disabled to access the router only via HTTP.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

- **Allow all LAN connected devices to manage the router:**

Select [All Devices](#) for [Local Managers](#).

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

- **Allow specific devices to manage the router:**

1. Select [Specified Devices](#) for [Local Managers](#) and click [SAVE](#).

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

[+ Add Device](#)

Description	MAC Address	Operation
No Entries		

2. Click [Add Device](#).

Add Device X

Description:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

MAC Address:

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

3. Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the device to manage the router from the Connected Devices list, or enter the MAC address of the device manually.
4. Specify a **Description** for this entry.
5. Click **SAVE**.

## 7.13. System Log

When the router does not work normally, you can save the system log and send it to the technical support for troubleshooting.

- **To save the system log locally:**
  1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
  2. Go to **Advanced > System Log**.
  3. Choose the type and level of the system logs as needed.

**System Log**

View a detailed record of system activities.

---

Current Time: 2019-05-28 07:10:05

Log Type: All ▼

Search  🔍

↻ Refresh
🗑️ Clear All

```

2019-05-28 02:07:29 Traffic Statistics INFO [5949] stats reset
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Time Settings INFO [6409] Service restart
2019-05-28 00:00:35 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run STATUS_ON
2019-05-28 00:00:34 QoS INFO [6286] Service start

```

4. In the **Save Log** section, click **SAVE TO LOCAL** to save the system logs to a local disk.

**Save Log**

Send system log to a specific email address or save locally.

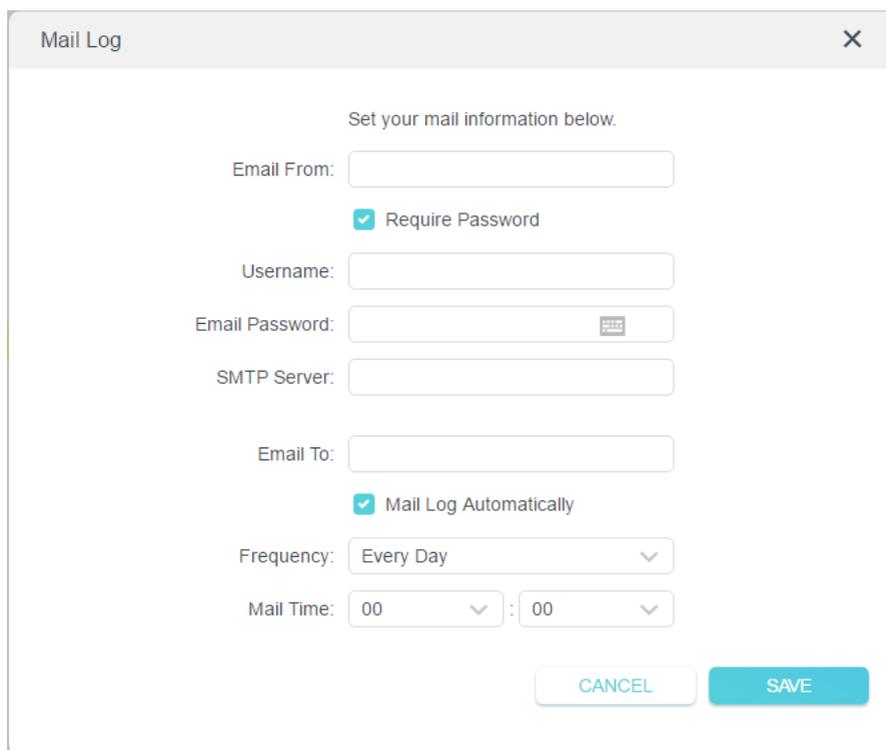
---

MAIL LOG
SAVE TO LOCAL

- **To send the system log to a mailbox at a fixed time:**

For example, I want to check my router's working status at a fixed time every day, however, it's too troublesome to log in to the web management page every time I want to go checking. It would be great if the system logs could be sent to my mailbox at 8 a.m. every day.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > System Log](#).
3. In the [Save Log](#) section, click [MAIL LOG](#).
4. Enter the information required:



The image shows a 'Mail Log' configuration dialog box. It has a title bar with 'Mail Log' and a close button. The main content area contains the following fields and options:

- Instruction: 'Set your mail information below.'
- Field: 'Email From:' with an empty text input box.
- Checkbox: 'Require Password' (checked).
- Field: 'Username:' with an empty text input box.
- Field: 'Email Password:' with an empty text input box and a password icon.
- Field: 'SMTP Server:' with an empty text input box.
- Field: 'Email To:' with an empty text input box.
- Checkbox: 'Mail Log Automatically' (checked).
- Field: 'Frequency:' with a dropdown menu set to 'Every Day'.
- Field: 'Mail Time:' with two dropdown menus, both set to '00'.
- Buttons: 'CANCEL' and 'SAVE' at the bottom right.

1) **Email From:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

2) Select [Require Password](#).

☞ **Tips:** Generally, Require Password should be selected if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

3) **Username:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.

4) **Email Password:** Enter the password to login the sender's email address.

5) **SMTP Server:** Enter the SMTP server address.

☞ **Tips:** SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Hotmail is smtp-mail.outlook.com.

6) **Email To:** Enter the recipient's email address, which can be the same as or different from the sender's email address.

7) Select [Mail Log Automatically](#).

☞ **Tips:** The router will send the system log to the designated email address if this option is enabled.

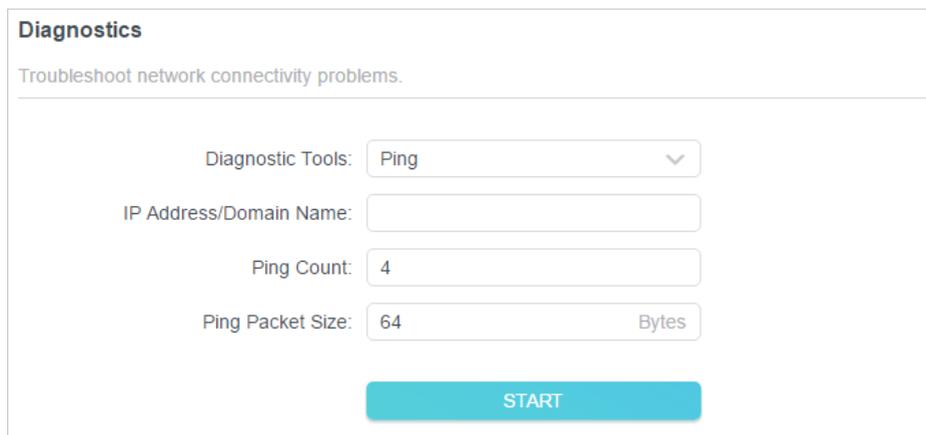
8) **Frequency:** This determines how often the recipient will receive the system log .

5. Click **SAVE**.

## 7. 14. Test the Network Connectivity

Diagnostics is used to test the connectivity between the router and the host or other network devices.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Diagnostics**.



**Diagnostics**  
Troubleshoot network connectivity problems.

Diagnostic Tools:

IP Address/Domain Name:

Ping Count:

Ping Packet Size:  Bytes

**START**

3. Enter the information:

- 1) Choose **Ping** or **Traceroute** as the diagnostic tool to test the connectivity;
  - **Ping** is used to test the connectivity between the router and the tested host, and measure the round-trip time.
  - **Traceroute** is used to display the route (path) your router has passed to reach the tested host, and measure transit delays of packets across an Internet Protocol network.
- 2) Enter the **IP Address** or **Domain Name** of the tested host.
- 3) Modify the **Ping Count** number and the **Ping Packet Size**. It's recommended to keep the default value.
- 4) If you have chosen **Traceroute**, you can modify the **Traceroute Max TTL**. It's recommended to keep the default value.

4. Click **START** to begin the diagnostics.

The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through **Ping**.

```
PING 192.168.0.1 (192.168.0.1): 64 data bytes
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=1 time=0.322 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=2 time=0.308 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=3 time=0.286 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=4 time=0.334 ms
--- Ping Statistic "192.168.0.1" ---
Packets: Sent=4, Received=4, Lost=0 (0.00% loss)
Round-trip min/avg/max = 0.286/0.312/0.334 ms
ping is stopped.
```

The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through [Traceroute](#).

```
traceroute to 192.168.0.1, 5 hops max, 38 byte packets
1 Archer (192.168.0.1) 0.045 ms 0.015 ms 0.008 ms
Trace Complete.
traceroute is stopped.
```

## 7.15. Set Up System Language

Set the system language for the router as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Time & Language](#) and select the language you want.

**Language**

Set the router's system language.

---

Language:

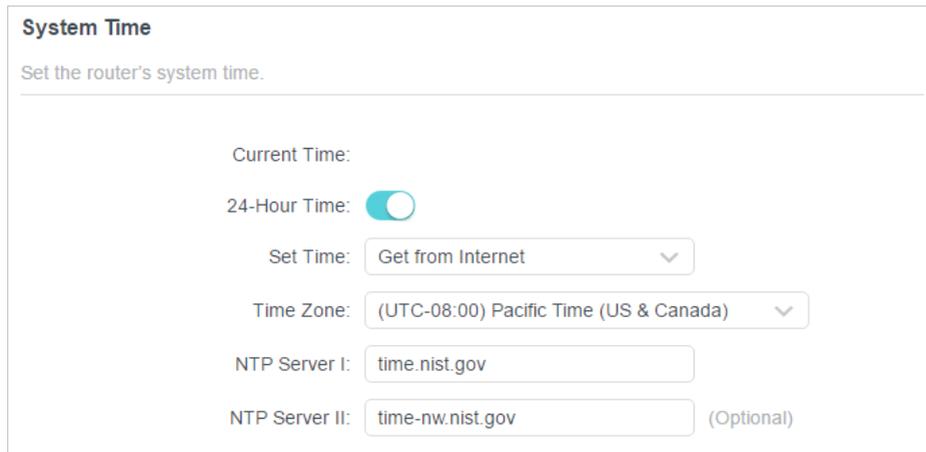
## 7.16. Set Up System Time

System time is the time displayed while the router is running. The system time you configure here will be used for other time-based functions like Parental Controls. You can choose the way to obtain the system time as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Time & Language](#).

- **To get time from the internet:**

1. Enable [24-Hour Time](#) if you want the time to display in a 24-hour way.
2. In the [Set Time](#) field, select [Get from Internet](#).



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

Time Zone:

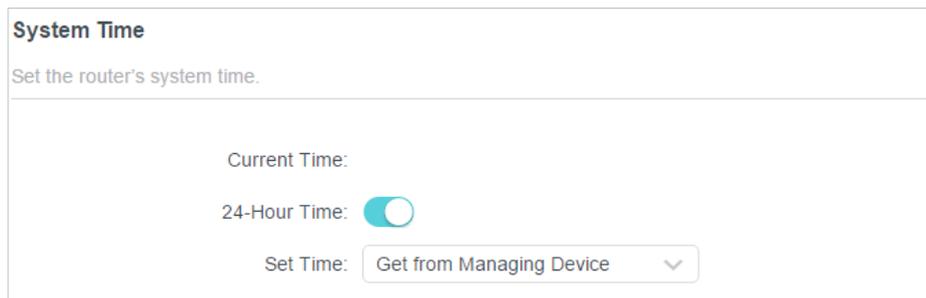
NTP Server I:

NTP Server II:  (Optional)

3. Select your local [Time Zone](#) from the drop-down list.
4. In the [NTP Server I](#) field, enter the IP address or domain name of your desired NTP Server.
5. (Optional) In the [NTP Server II](#) field, enter the IP address or domain name of the second NTP Server.
6. Click [SAVE](#).

- **To get time from your computer:**

1. In the [Set Time](#) field, select [Get from Managing Device](#).



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

2. The time of your computer will then be displayed and click [SAVE](#).

- **To manually set the date and time:**

1. In the [Set Time](#) field, select [Manually](#).

**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time: Manually

Date: 05/28/2019

Time: 07 : 17 : 19

2. Set the current **Date** (In **MM/DD/YYYY** format).
3. Set the current **Time** (In **HH/MM/SS** format).
4. Click **SAVE**.

- **To set up Daylight Saving Time:**

1. Tick the **Enable** box of **Daylight Saving Time**.

**Daylight Saving Time**  
Automatically synchronize the system time with daylight saving time.

Daylight Saving Time:  Enable

Start: Mar 2nd 10:00

End: Nov First 09:00

Running Status: Daylight Saving Time is on.

2. Select the correct **Start** date and time when daylight saving time starts at your local time zone.
3. Select the correct **End** date and time when daylight saving time ends at your local time zone.
4. Click **SAVE**.

## 7. 17. Set the Router to Reboot Regularly

The Scheduled Reboot feature cleans the cache to enhance the running performance of the router.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Reboot**.

3. Tick the **Enable** box of **Reboot Schedule**.

### Reboot Schedule

Set when and how often the router reboots automatically.

---

**Reboot Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:** :

Reboot Time: 03 : 00

Repeat: Every Week

Monday

4. Specify the **Reboot Time** when the router reboots and **Repeat** to decide how often it reboots.
5. Click **SAVE**.

## 7. 18. Control the LED

The LED of the router indicates its activities and status. You can enable the Night Mode feature to specify a time period during which the LED is off.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > LED Control**.
3. Enable **Night Mode**.
4. Specify the LED off time, and the LED will be off during this period every day.
5. Click **SAVE**.

### LED Control

Turn the router's LEDs on or off.

---

LED Status:

### Night Mode

Set a time period when the LEDs will be off automatically.

---

Night Mode:  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:**

LED Off From:  :

To:  :  (next day)

## Chapter 8

---

# Configure the Router in Client Mode

---

This chapter presents how to configure the various features of the router working in Client mode.

It contains the following sections:

- [Operation Mode](#)
- [Network Map](#)
- [Wireless](#)
- [Network](#)
- [USB Storage Device](#)
- [Access Control](#)
- [Firmware Upgrade](#)
- [Backup and Restore Configuration Settings](#)
- [TP-Link Cloud Service](#)
- [Change the Login Password](#)
- [Password Recovery](#)
- [Local Management](#)
- [System Log](#)
- [Test the Network Connectivity](#)
- [Set Up System Time](#)
- [Set the Router to Reboot Regularly](#)
- [Control the LED](#)

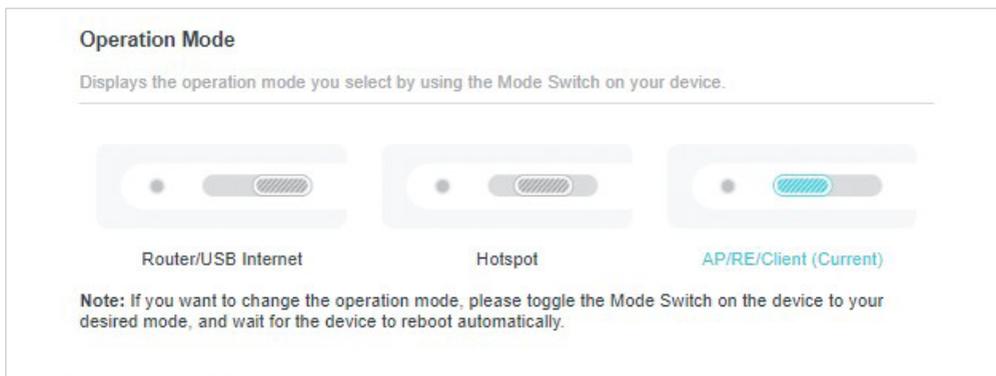
## 8.1. Operation Mode

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

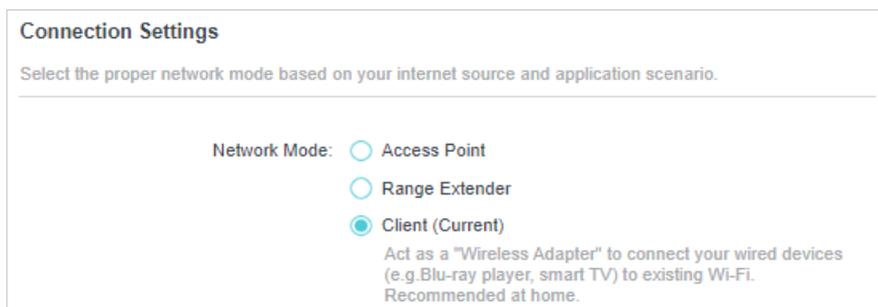
2. Go to [Internet](#).

- **To view the router's current mode:**

Locate the [Operation Mode](#) section. The router's current operation mode is highlighted.



Locate the [Connection Settings](#) section. The router's current network mode is highlighted.



- **To change the router's network mode:**

Figure out whether the Mode Switch needs to be set in order to change the router's network mode.

**If yes, follow these steps:**

1. Set the Mode Switch to your desired mode and wait 2 minutes for the router to reboot automatically.
2. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to set the router up.

**If no, follow these steps:**

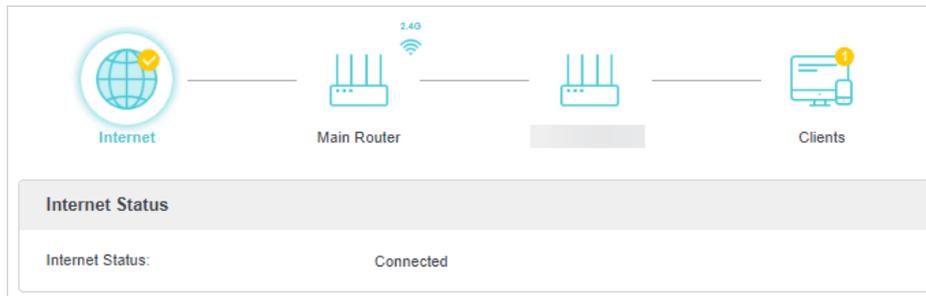
1. Refer to [Connect the Hardware](#), and follow the instructions of your desired mode to connect the router properly.

2. Log in to the web management page of the router and go to **Internet** > **Connection Settings**. Select your desired network mode, configure the parameters (if any), and click **SAVE**.

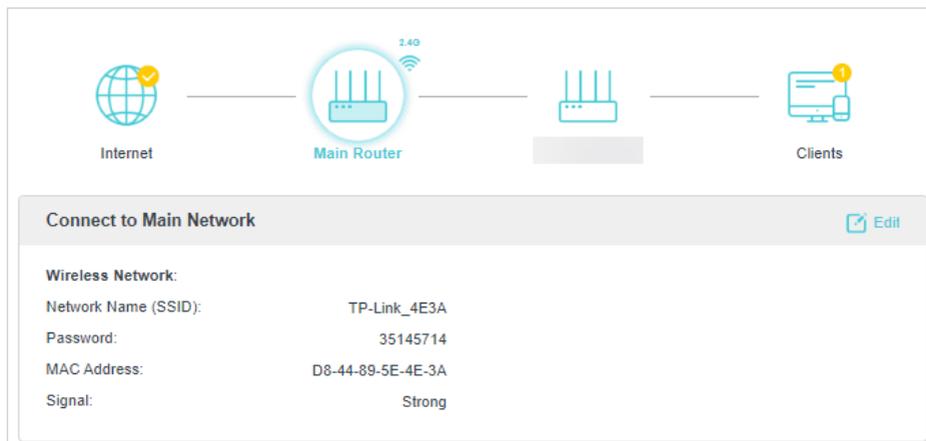
## 8.2. Network Map

Network Map outlines device connectivity of your network visually and helps you manage general settings of the network.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
  2. Go to **Network Map**.
  3. Click each network device icon to check and manage general network settings.
- Click **Internet** to check internet status.



- Click **Main Router** to check the wireless network information of the connected host router.



- Click the router to check device status and network settings.

The diagram shows a network topology: Internet (globe icon) connected to a Main Router (router icon with 2.4G Wi-Fi signal), which is connected to a Router (router icon, highlighted with a blue glow), which is connected to Clients (computer and smartphone icon).

### Device Information

Working Mode:	Client	MAC Address:	D8-44-89-CC-A5-54
IP Address:	192.168.1.102	Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0

### Performance

**CPU Load** Current: 31

CPU Core Number: 1

**Memory Usage** Current: 48

### Ethernet Status

Internet	LAN
---	1000Mbps Full Duplex

- Click [Clients](#) to view the client devices in your network.

The diagram is identical to the previous one, but the Clients icon is highlighted with a blue glow and a '1' notification badge.

All (1) ▼

### Connected Clients

Type	Information	Interface	Tx/Rx Rate(Mbps)	Duration
	18503634-BG 40-ED-00-22-30-74 192.168.1.100		---	3 min

## 8.3. Wireless

### 8.3.1. Configure Wireless Network

If you want to connect another main network after Quick Setup, you can refer to this section.

**Note:** Here we take the configuration of the 2.4GHz network as an example.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

• **To change the main network:**

2. Go to [Wireless](#).

3. Find [Wireless Band](#), select [2.4GHz](#), and click [Wi-Fi SCANNER](#) to find all available networks.

**Connect to Main Network**  
Connect this device to your main network.

[Wi-Fi SCANNER](#)

Wireless Band:  2.4GHz  
 5GHz

Network Name (SSID):

MAC Address:

Lock to AP

Security:

4. Select the 2.4GHz main network you want to extend.

**Note:**

If the network you want to extend is on but not listed, please try the following steps.

- Move the router closer to your main router, and rescan for networks.
- You can manually enter the Network Name (SSID) and password of the network you want to extend, and click [SAVE](#).

5. Once a main network is selected, the SSID and security type will be automatically filled in. If the selected network is encrypted, enter the password in the [Password](#) field.

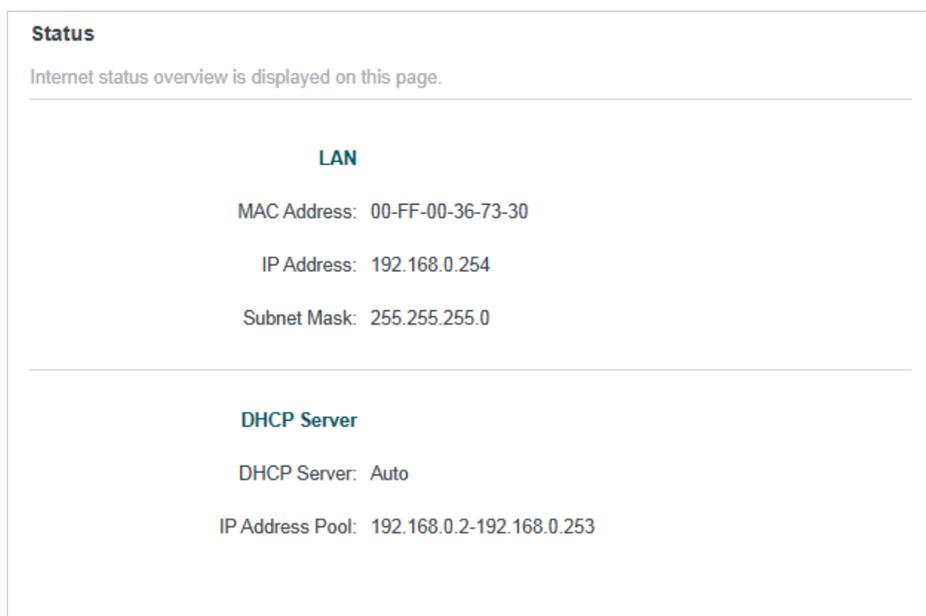
6. (Optional) If you enable [Lock to AP](#), the router's connection will be restricted to the network with this specific MAC address.

7. Click [SAVE](#).

## 8.4. Network

### 8.4.1. Status

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > Status](#). You can view the current status information of the router.



- **LAN** - This field displays the current settings of the LAN, and you can configure them on the [Network > LAN](#) page.
  - **MAC Address** - The physical address of the router.
  - **IP Address** - The LAN IP address of the router.
  - **Subnet Mask** - The subnet mask associated with the LAN IP address.
- **DHCP Server** - This field displays the current settings of DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server, and you can configure them on the [Network > DHCP Server](#) page.
  - **DHCP Server** - Indicates whether the DHCP server is enabled or disabled. It is enabled by default and the router acts as a DHCP server.
  - **IP Address Pool** - The IP address range for the DHCP server to assign IP addresses.

### 8.4.2. LAN

The router in Client mode is preset with a default LAN IP 192.168.0.254, with which you can log in to the web management page. The LAN IP address, together with the Subnet

Mask, also defines the subnet that the connected devices are on. If the IP address conflicts with another device on your local network or your network requires a specific IP subnet, you can change it.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > LAN](#).
3. In **IP Type**, select **Static IP**.
4. Enter a new IP Address as needed (such as 192.168.0.252), and leave the **Subnet Mask** as the default settings .
5. Enter the gateway that is in the same subnet as the IP address. The gateway is usually the LAN IP address of your router.
6. Click **SAVE**.

**LAN**  
View and configure LAN settings.

MAC Address: 00-FF-00-36-73-30

IP Type:  Dynamic IP  
 Static IP

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:  ▼

Default Gateway:

**Note:**

- If you have changed the IP address, you must use the new IP address to log in.
- If the new IP address you set is not in the same subnet as the old one, the IP address pool in the DHCP Server will be configured automatically, but the Virtual Server and DMZ Host will not take effect until they are re-configured.

### 8.4.3. DHCP Server

By default, the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server is enabled and the router acts as a DHCP server; it dynamically assigns TCP/IP parameters to client devices from the IP Address Pool. You can change the settings of DHCP Server if necessary, and you can reserve LAN IP addresses for specified client devices.

**• To specify the IP address that the router assigns:**

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the DHCP Server section.

### DHCP Server

Dynamically assign IP addresses to the devices connected to the access point.

---

**DHCP Server:**    Auto  
                            On  
                            Off

IP Address Pool:    -

Address Lease Time:      minutes

Default Gateway:      (Optional)

Primary DNS:      (Optional)

Secondary DNS:      (Optional)

1. Turn on [DHCP Server](#).
2. Enter the starting and ending IP addresses in the [IP Address Pool](#).
3. Enter other parameters if the ISP offers. The [Default Gateway](#) is automatically filled in and is the same as the LAN IP address of the router.
4. Click [SAVE](#).

**Note:** To use the DHCP server function of the router, you must configure all computers on the LAN as Obtain an IP Address automatically.

- **To reserve an IP address for a specified client device:**

The DHCP server of the router works when it is turned on, or when it is in [Auto](#) mode with the DHCP server of the main router disabled. When it is working, you can view the DHCP clients and reserve IP addresses for them.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the [Address Reservation](#) section.
3. Click [Add](#) in the [Address Reservation](#) section.

### Address Reservation

Reserve IP addresses for specific devices connected to the router.

---

+ Add

Device Name	MAC Address	Reserved IP Address	Status	Modify
No Entries				

- Click [VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#) and select the you device you want to reserve an IP for. Then the [MAC and IP Address](#) will be automatically filled in. You can also enter the [MAC and IP address](#) of the client device.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add a Reservation Entry". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there is a "MAC Address:" label followed by a text input field containing five dashes. Below this is a teal button labeled "VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES". Underneath that is an "IP Address:" label followed by an empty text input field. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: a light blue "CANCEL" button and a teal "SAVE" button.

- **To check the DHCP client list:**

- Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the username and password you set for the router.
- Go to [Advanced > Network > DHCP Server](#) and locate the [DHCP Client List](#) section. You can see the device information of the list.
- Click [Refresh](#) to see the current attached devices.

**DHCP Client List**

View the devices that are currently assigned with IP addresses by the DHCP server.

Total Clients: 3 [Refresh](#)

Device Name	MAC Address	Assigned IP Address	Lease Time
---	FA-8D-A8-FD-2B-59	192.168.0.252	1:40:0
---	B6-67-DA-05-15-21	192.168.0.114	1:25:16
18503634-BG	40-ED-00-22-30-74	192.168.0.45	1:32:45

**Routing Table**

View all valid routing entries that are currently in use.

Active Route Number: 3 [Refresh](#)

Network Destination	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Interface
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.168.1.1	WAN
192.168.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	LAN
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAN

## 8.5. USB Storage Device

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then access files stored there locally.

 **Tips:**

- If you use USB hubs, make sure no more than 4 devices are connected to the router.
- If the USB storage device requires using bundled external power, make sure the external power has been connected.
- If you use a USB hard drive, make sure its file system is FAT32, exFat, NTFS or HFS+.
- Before you physically disconnect a USB device from the router, safely remove it to avoid data damage: Go to [Advanced](#) > [USB](#) > [USB Storage Device](#) and click [Remove](#).

### 8.5.1. Access the USB Device Locally

Insert your USB storage device into the router's USB port and then refer to the following table to access files stored on your USB storage device.

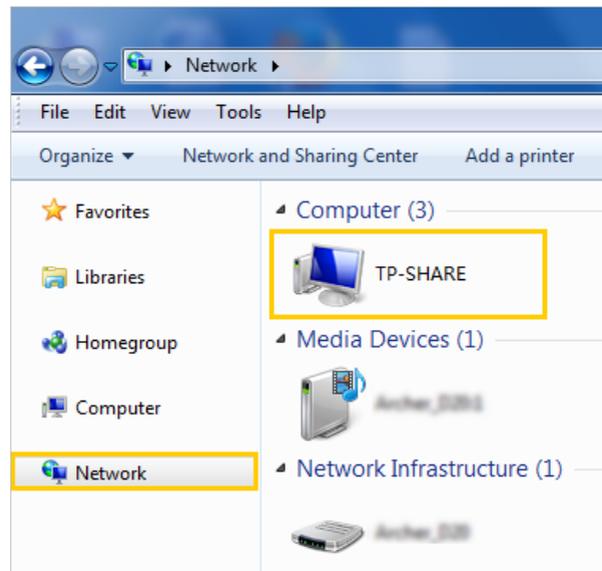
#### Windows computer

- **Method 1:**

Go to [Computer](#) > [Network](#), then click the Network Server Name ([TP-SHARE](#) by default) in the [Computer](#) section.

 **Note:**

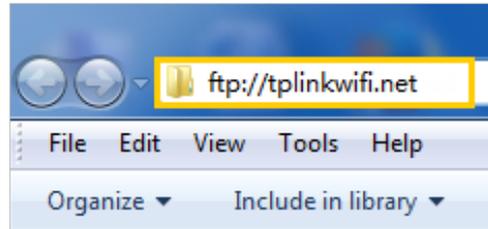
Operations in different systems are similar. Here we take Windows 7 as an example.



Windows  
computer

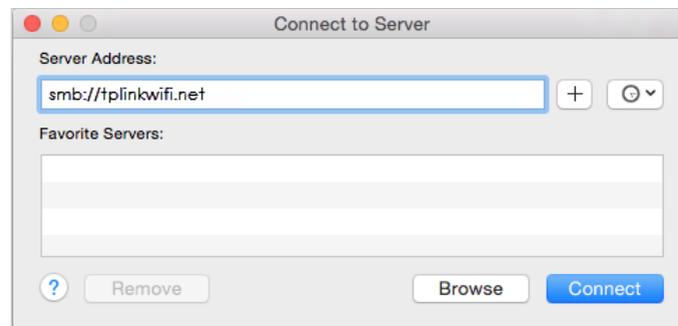
- **Method 2:**

Open the [Windows Explorer](#) (or go to [Computer](#)) and type the server address `\\tplinkwifi.net` or `ftp://tplinkwifi.net` in the address bar, then press [Enter](#).



## Mac

- 1) Select [Go > Connect to Server](#).
- 2) Type the server address `smb://tplinkwifi.net`.
- 3) Click [Connect](#).



- 4) When prompted, select the [Guest](#) radio box. (If you have set up a username and a password to deny anonymous access to the USB disks, you should select the [Registered User](#) radio box. To learn how to set up an account for the access, refer to [To Set Up Authentication for Data Security](#).)

## Tablet

Use a third-party app for network files management.

**Tips:**

You can also access your USB storage device by using your Network/Media Server Name as the server address. Refer to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#) to learn more.

## 8.5.2. Customize the Access Settings

By default, all the network clients can access all folders on your USB disk. You can customize your sharing settings by setting a sharing account, sharing specific contents and setting a new sharing address on the router's web management page.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [USB](#) > [USB Storage Device](#).

- **To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device**

You can customize the server name and use the name to access your USB storage device.

1. In the [Access Method](#) session, make sure [Samba for Windows](#) is ticked, and enter a [Network/Media Server Name](#) as you like, such as [MyShare](#), then click [SAVE](#).

**Access Method**

Select the method for accessing your USB storage device. The device can then be reached via the access address.

---

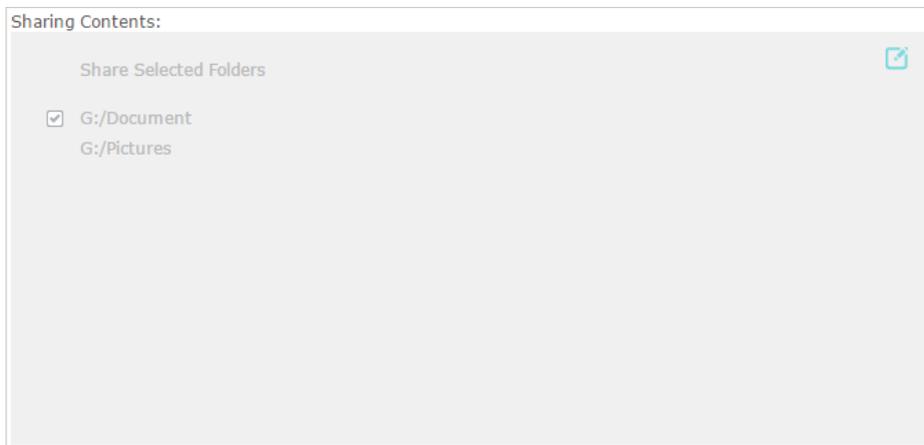
Network/Media Server Name:

Enable	Access Method	Address	Port
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Samba for Windows Samba for macOS/Linux	\\192.168.0.254 smb://192.168.0.254	---
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Local FTP	ftp://192.168.0.254:21	21

2. Now you can access the USB storage device by visiting [\\MyShare](#) (for Windows) or [smb://MyShare](#) (for Mac).

- **To Only Share Specific Content**

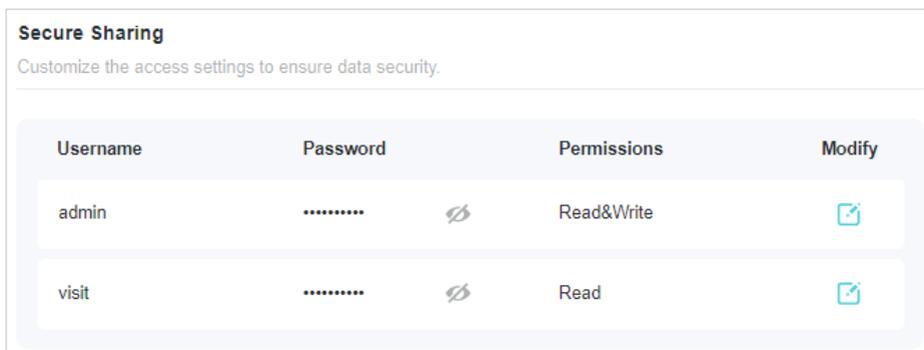
Focus on the [File Sharing](#) section. Specify sharing folders that you want to share and click [SAVE](#).



- **To Set Up Authentication for Data Security**

You can set up authentication for your USB storage device so that network clients will be required to enter username and password when accessing the USB storage device.

1. In the [File Sharing](#) section, enable [Secure Sharing](#).



2. Click  to modify the access account. The username and password are both [admin](#) for default administrator account, and both [visit](#) for default visitor account. Accessing as an administrator can read and modify the shared folders while visitors can only read the shared folders.

**Note:**

1. For Windows users, do not set the sharing username the same as the Windows username. Otherwise, Windows credential mechanism may cause the following problems:
  - If the sharing password is also the same as the Windows password, authentication will not work since the Windows will automatically use its account information for USB access.
  - If the sharing password is different from the Windows password, the Windows will be unable to remember your credentials and you will always be required to enter the sharing password for USB access.
2. Due to Windows credential mechanism, you might be unable to access the USB disk after changing Authentication settings. Please log out from the Windows and try to access again. Or you can change the address of the USB disk by referring to [To Customize the Address of the USB Storage Device](#).

## 8.6. Firmware Upgrade

TP-Link aims at providing better network experience for users.

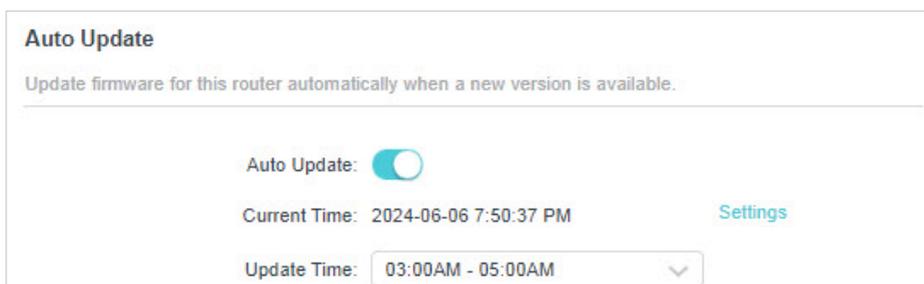
We will inform you through the web management page if there's any update firmware available for your router. Also, the latest firmware will be released at the TP-Link official website [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com), and you can download it from the [Support](#) page for free.

### Note:

- Backup your router configuration before firmware upgrade.
- Do NOT turn off the router during the firmware upgrade.

### Auto Update

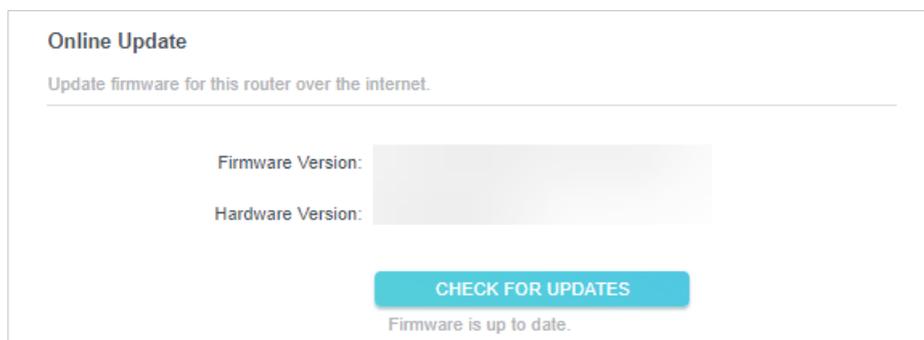
Enable [Auto Update](#) and set the update time. The router will update firmware automatically at the specified time when new version is available.



The screenshot shows the 'Auto Update' settings page. At the top, it says 'Auto Update' and 'Update firmware for this router automatically when a new version is available.' Below this, there is a toggle switch for 'Auto Update' which is turned on. Underneath, it displays 'Current Time: 2024-06-06 7:50:37 PM' and a 'Settings' link. At the bottom, there is a dropdown menu for 'Update Time' set to '03:00AM - 05:00AM'.

### Online Upgrade

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. When the latest firmware is available for your router, the upgrade icon  will display in the top-right corner of the page. Click the icon to go to the [Firmware Upgrade](#) page. Alternatively, you can go to [Advanced](#) > [Firmware Upgrade](#), and click [CHECK FOR UPGRADES](#) to see whether the latest firmware is released.



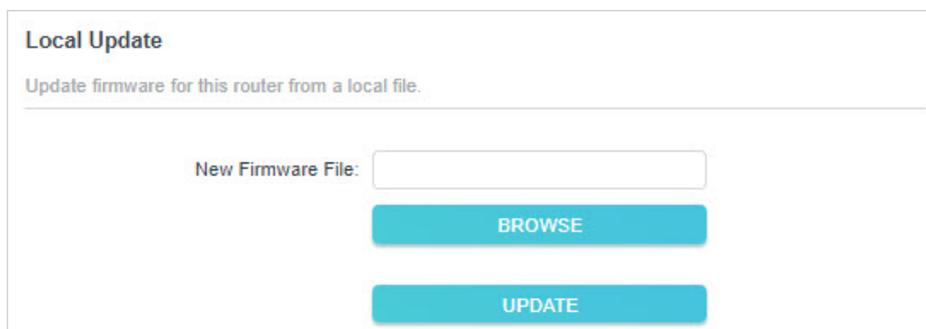
The screenshot shows the 'Online Update' settings page. At the top, it says 'Online Update' and 'Update firmware for this router over the internet.' Below this, there are two input fields: 'Firmware Version:' and 'Hardware Version:'. At the bottom, there is a blue button labeled 'CHECK FOR UPDATES'. Below the button, it says 'Firmware is up to date.'

3. Click [UPGRADE](#) if there is new firmware.
4. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

🔗 **Tips:** If there's a new and important firmware update for your router, you will see the prompt notification on your computer as long as a web browser is opened. Click **UPGRADE**, and log in to the web management page with the username and password you set for the router. You will see the **Firmware Upgrade** page.

## Local Upgrade

1. Download the latest firmware file for the router from [www.tp-link.com](http://www.tp-link.com).
2. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
3. Go to **Advanced > Firmware Upgrade**.
4. Focus on the **Local Upgrade** section. Click **BROWSE** to locate the downloaded new firmware file, and click **UPGRADE**.



The screenshot shows the 'Local Update' section of the router's web management interface. It features a title 'Local Update' and a subtitle 'Update firmware for this router from a local file.' Below this, there is a text input field labeled 'New Firmware File:' followed by a 'BROWSE' button. Below the 'BROWSE' button is an 'UPDATE' button.

5. Wait a few minutes for the upgrade and reboot to complete.

📌 **Note:** If you fail to upgrade the firmware for the router, please contact our [Technical Support](#).

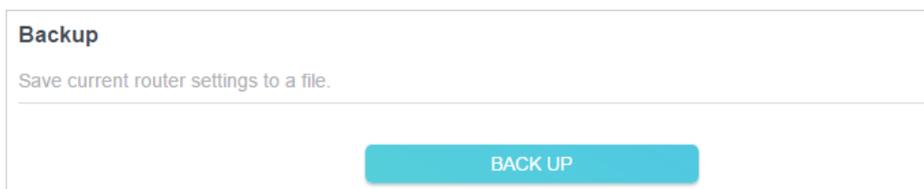
## 8.7. Backup and Restore Configuration Settings

The configuration settings are stored as a configuration file in the router. You can backup the configuration file to your computer for future use and restore the router to a previous settings from the backup file when needed. Moreover, if necessary you can erase the current settings and reset the router to the default factory settings.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Backup & Restore**.

- **To backup configuration settings:**

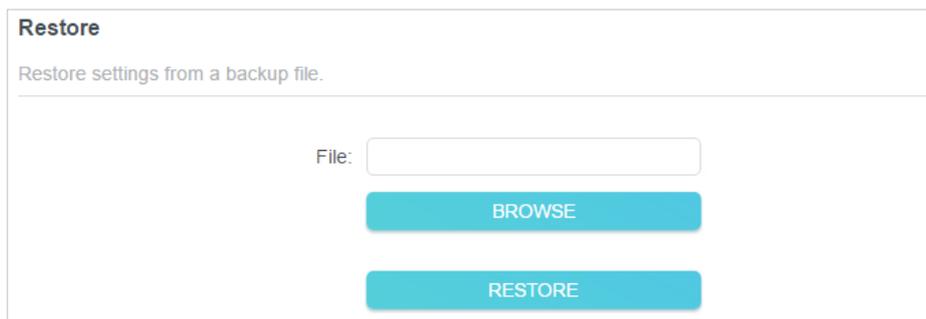
Click **BACK UP** to save a copy of the current settings to your local computer. A '.bin' file of the current settings will be stored to your computer.



The screenshot shows the 'Backup' section of the router's web management interface. It features a title 'Backup' and a subtitle 'Save current router settings to a file.' Below this, there is a large 'BACK UP' button.

- **To restore configuration settings:**

1. Click [BROWSE](#) to locate the backup configuration file stored on your computer, and click [RESTORE](#).



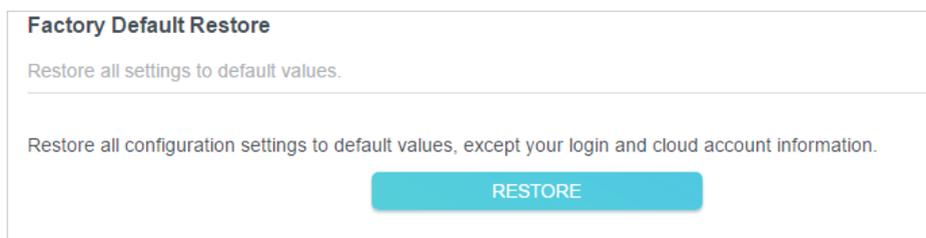
The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore settings from a backup file." There is a text input field labeled "File:" with a "BROWSE" button to its right. Below the input field is a "RESTORE" button.

2. Wait a few minutes for the restoring and rebooting.

**Note:** During the restoring process, do not turn off or reset the router.

- **To reset the router except your login password and TP-Link ID:**

1. In the [Factory Default Restore](#) section, click [RESTORE](#).



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Factory Default Restore". Below the title is the instruction "Restore all settings to default values." There is a horizontal line, and below it is the instruction "Restore all configuration settings to default values, except your login and cloud account information." Below this is a "RESTORE" button.

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off the router.
- After reset, you can still use the current login password or the TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page.

- **To reset the router to factory default settings:**

1. Click [FACTORY RESTORE](#) to reset the router.



The screenshot shows a web interface with the instruction "Restore all the configuration settings to their default values." Below this is a "FACTORY RESTORE" button.

2. Wait a few minutes for the resetting and rebooting.

**Note:**

- During the resetting process, do not turn off or reset the router.
- We strongly recommend you backup the current configuration settings before resetting the router.

## 8.8. TP-Link Cloud Service

TP-Link Cloud service provides a better way to manage your cloud devices. Log in to your router with a TP-Link ID, and you can easily monitor and manage your home network when you are out and about via the Tether app. To ensure that your router stays new and gets better over time, the TP-Link Cloud will notify you when an important firmware upgrade is available. Surely you can also manage multiple TP-Link Cloud devices with a single TP-Link ID.

This section introduces how to register a new TP-Link ID, bind or unbind TP-Link IDs to manage your router, and the Tether app with which you can manage your home network no matter where you may find yourself.

### 8.8.1. Register a TP-Link ID

If you have skipped the registration during the Quick Setup process, you can:

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > TP-Link ID](#) or click [TP-Link ID](#) on the very top of the page.

### TP-Link ID

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

TP-Link ID (Email):

Password:

[LOG IN](#)

[SIGN UP](#)

[Forgot Password?](#)

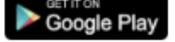
 **Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely

 **Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant

 **Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices

 [Scan for Tether](#)

 [DOWNLOAD ON THE App Store](#)

 [GET IT ON Google Play](#)

[Search Tether](#)

3. Click [Sign Up](#) and follow the instructions to register a TP-Link ID.

### TP-Link ID

Log in to bind the router to your TP-Link ID. You can remotely manage your network via the Tether app, and more.

---

#### Create a TP-Link ID

I have fully read and accepted the [Privacy Policy](#) and [Terms of Use](#).

Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products and so much more.

SIGN UP

[I already have TP-Link ID](#)



**Remote Control**  
Access and control your network remotely



**Smart Home**  
Support Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant



**Parental Controls**  
Manages online strategy for the connected devices



Scan for Tether

DOWNLOAD ON THE  
**App Store**

GET IT ON  
**Google Play**

Search Tether

4. After activating your TP-Link ID, come back to the TP-Link ID page to log in. The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as an **Admin**.

**Note:**

- To learn more about the **Admin** and **User** TP-Link ID, refer to [Manage the User TP-Link IDs](#).
- Once you have registered a TP-Link ID on the web management page, you can only register another TP-Link ID via the Tether APP. Please refer to [Set up via Tether](#) to install the app.
- If you want to unbind the admin TP-Link ID from your router, please go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and click **Unbind** in the **Device Information** section.

### 8.8.2. Change Your TP-Link ID Information

Follow the steps below to change your email address and password of your TP-Link ID as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **TP-Link ID** section.

### TP-Link ID

Edit the email and password for your TP-Link ID.

Email:  

Password:  

Region: United States

Email Subscription:

Subscribe to the TP-Link newsletter and be the first to know about amazing deals, VIP giveaways, new products, and so much more!

- **To change your email address:**

1. Click  behind the Email.
2. Enter the password of your TP-Link ID, then a new email address. And click [SAVE](#).

### Change Email

Current Password:  

New Email:

**Note:** New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

- **To change your password:**

1. Click  behind the Password.
2. Enter the current password, then a new password twice. And click [SAVE](#).

### Change Password

Current Password:  

New Password:  

Confirm Password:  

**Note:** New email or password may not sync to client devices immediately. Please log in again when your device is connected to the Internet to update account information.

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

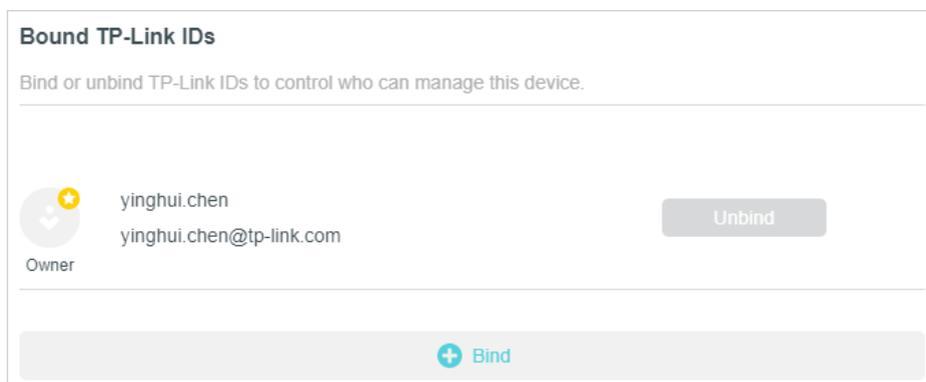
### 8.8.3. Manage the User TP-Link IDs

The TP-Link ID used to log in to the router for the first time will be automatically bound as the **Owner** account. The Owner account can add or remove other TP-Link IDs to or from the same router. All accounts can monitor and manage the router locally or remotely, but only the owner account can:

- Reset the router to its factory default settings either on the web management page.
- Add/remove other TP-Link IDs to/from the router.

#### Add TP-Link ID to Manage the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced > TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **Bound TP-Link IDs** section.

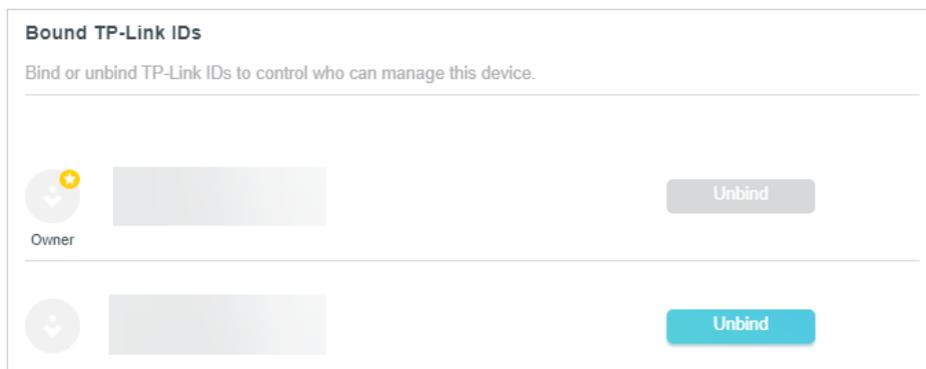


3. Click **+ Bind**, enter another TP-Link ID as needed and click **SAVE**.

**Note:** If you need another TP-Link ID, please register a new one via the Tether app. Refer to [Manage the Router via the TP-Link Tether App](#) to install the app and register a new TP-Link ID.

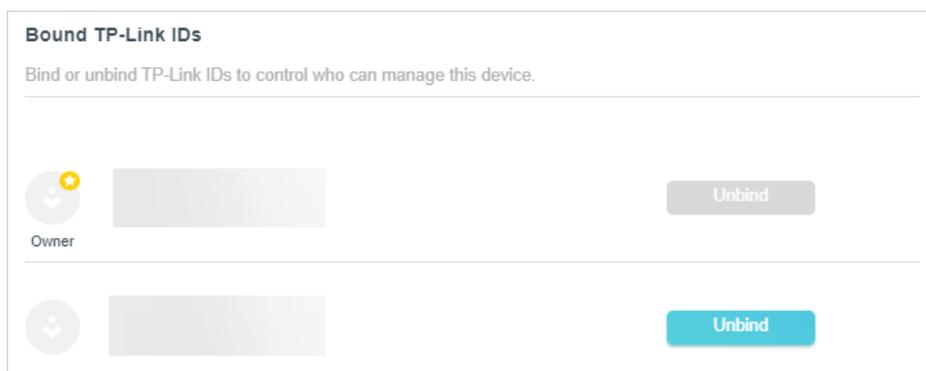


4. The new TP-Link ID will be displayed in the **Bound TP-Link IDs** table.



## Remove TP-Link ID(s) from Managing the Router

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID.
2. Go to **Advanced** > **TP-Link ID**, and focus on the **Bound TP-Link IDs** section.
3. Tick **Unbind** of the TP-Link ID(s) you want to remove.



## 8. 9. Change the Login Password

The account management feature allows you to change your login password of the web management page.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the account management feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to **Advanced** > **TP-Link ID**.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced** > **Administration** and focus on the **Change Password** section.

3. Enter the old password, then a new password twice (both case-sensitive). Click **SAVE**.
4. Use the new password for future logins.

## 8. 10. Password Recovery

This feature allows you to recover the login password you set for you router in case you forget it.

**Note:** If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in to the web management page, the Password Recovery feature will be disabled. To manage the TP-Link ID, go to **Advanced** > **TP-Link ID**.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with the password you set for the router.

2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Administration](#) and focus on the [Password Recovery](#) section.
3. Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Password Recovery](#).
4. Specify a [mailbox \(From\)](#) for sending the recovery letter and enter its [SMTP Server](#) address. Specify a [mailbox \(To\)](#) for receiving the recovery letter. If the mailbox (From) to send the recovery letter requires encryption, Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Authentication](#) and enter its username and password.

🔗 Tips:

- SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Gmail is smtp.gmail.com.
- Generally, Authentication should be enabled if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

### Password Recovery

Reset local management password via preset questions and answers.

Password Recovery:  Enable

From:

To:

SMTP Server:

Authentication:  Enable

Username:

Password:   

5. Click [SAVE](#).

To recover the login password, please visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, click [Forgot Password?](#) on the login page and follow the instructions to set a new password.

## 8. 11. Local Management

This feature allows you to limit the number of client devices on your LAN from accessing the router by using the MAC address-based authentication.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Administration](#) and complete the settings in [Local Management](#) section as needed.

- **Access the router via HTTPS and HTTP:**

Tick the [Enable](#) box of [Local Management via HTTPS](#) to access the router via HTTPS and HTTP, or keep it disabled to access the router only via HTTP.

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

- **Allow all LAN connected devices to manage the router:**

Select [All Devices](#) for [Local Managers](#).

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

- **Allow specific devices to manage the router:**

1. Select [Specified Devices](#) for [Local Managers](#) and click [SAVE](#).

**Local Management**

Access and manage the router from local network devices.

Local Management via HTTPS:  Enable

Local Managers:

[+ Add Device](#)

Description	MAC Address	Operation
No Entries		

2. Click [Add Device](#).

Add Device X

Description:

[VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES](#)

MAC Address:

[CANCEL](#) [SAVE](#)

3. Click **VIEW CONNECTED DEVICES** and select the device to manage the router from the Connected Devices list, or enter the MAC address of the device manually.
4. Specify a **Description** for this entry.
5. Click **SAVE**.

## 8.12. System Log

When the router does not work normally, you can save the system log and send it to the technical support for troubleshooting.

- **To save the system log locally:**
  1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
  2. Go to **Advanced > System Log**.
  3. Choose the type and level of the system logs as needed.

**System Log**

View a detailed record of system activities.

---

Current Time: 2019-05-28 07:10:05

Log Type: All ▼

Search  🔍

↻ Refresh
🗑️ Clear All

```

2019-05-28 02:07:29 Traffic Statistics INFO [5949] stats reset
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:15:28 NAT INFO [3687] Initialization succeeded
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:01:34 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN1_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run WAN0_OFF
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 01:00:36 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run LAN_ON
2019-05-28 00:00:35 Time Settings INFO [6409] Service restart
2019-05-28 00:00:35 Led Controller INFO [927] Start to run STATUS_ON
2019-05-28 00:00:34 QoS INFO [6286] Service start

```

4. In the **Save Log** section, click **SAVE TO LOCAL** to save the system logs to a local disk.

**Save Log**

Send system log to a specific email address or save locally.

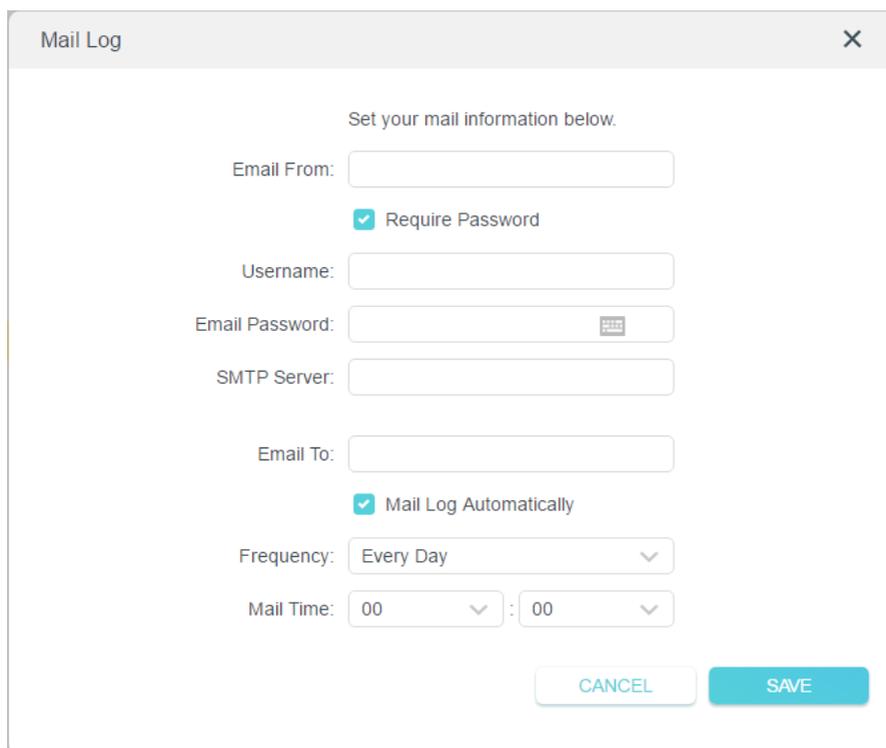
---

MAIL LOG
SAVE TO LOCAL

- **To send the system log to a mailbox at a fixed time:**

For example, I want to check my router's working status at a fixed time every day, however, it's too troublesome to log in to the web management page every time I want to go checking. It would be great if the system logs could be sent to my mailbox at 8 a.m. every day.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced > System Log](#).
3. In the [Save Log](#) section, click [MAIL LOG](#).
4. Enter the information required:



The image shows a 'Mail Log' configuration dialog box. It has a title bar with 'Mail Log' and a close button (X). The main content area contains the following fields and options:

- Instruction: 'Set your mail information below.'
- Field: 'Email From:' with an empty text input box.
- Checkbox: 'Require Password' (checked).
- Field: 'Username:' with an empty text input box.
- Field: 'Email Password:' with an empty password input box and a keyboard icon.
- Field: 'SMTP Server:' with an empty text input box.
- Field: 'Email To:' with an empty text input box.
- Checkbox: 'Mail Log Automatically' (checked).
- Field: 'Frequency:' with a dropdown menu set to 'Every Day'.
- Field: 'Mail Time:' with two dropdown menus, both set to '00'.
- Buttons: 'CANCEL' and 'SAVE' at the bottom right.

- 1) **Email From:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.
- 2) Select [Require Password](#).

☞ **Tips:** Generally, Require Password should be selected if the login of the mailbox requires username and password.

- 3) **Username:** Enter the email address used for sending the system log.
- 4) **Email Password:** Enter the password to login the sender's email address.
- 5) **SMTP Server:** Enter the SMTP server address.

☞ **Tips:** SMTP server is available for users in most webmail systems. For example, the SMTP server address of Hotmail is smtp-mail.outlook.com.

- 6) **Email To:** Enter the recipient's email address, which can be the same as or different from the sender's email address.
- 7) Select [Mail Log Automatically](#).

🔗 **Tips:** The router will send the system log to the designated email address if this option is enabled.

8) **Frequency:** This determines how often the recipient will receive the system log .

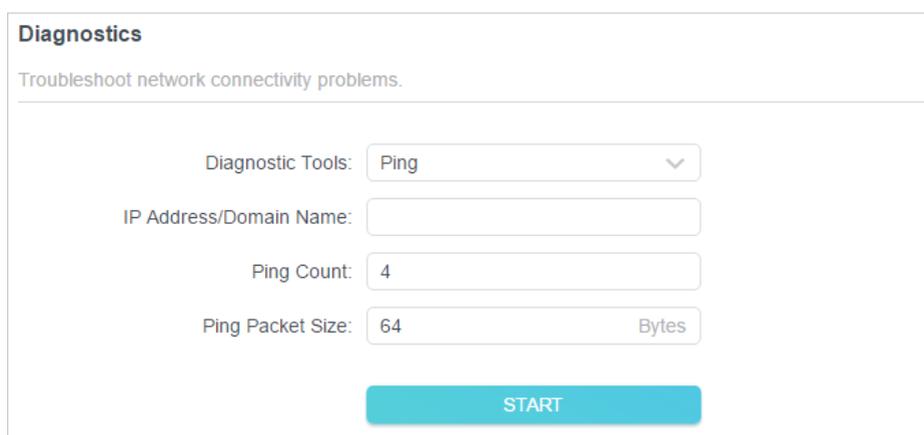
5. Click **SAVE**.

## 8. 13. Test the Network Connectivity

Diagnostics is used to test the connectivity between the router and the host or other network devices.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.

2. Go to **Advanced > Diagnostics**.



**Diagnostics**  
Troubleshoot network connectivity problems.

Diagnostic Tools:

IP Address/Domain Name:

Ping Count:

Ping Packet Size:  Bytes

**START**

3. Enter the information:

- 1) Choose **Ping** or **Traceroute** as the diagnostic tool to test the connectivity;
  - **Ping** is used to test the connectivity between the router and the tested host, and measure the round-trip time.
  - **Traceroute** is used to display the route (path) your router has passed to reach the tested host, and measure transit delays of packets across an Internet Protocol network.
- 2) Enter the **IP Address** or **Domain Name** of the tested host.
- 3) Modify the **Ping Count** number and the **Ping Packet Size**. It's recommended to keep the default value.
- 4) If you have chosen **Traceroute**, you can modify the **Traceroute Max TTL**. It's recommended to keep the default value.

4. Click **START** to begin the diagnostics.

The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server (www.Yahoo.com) tested through **Ping**.

```
PING 192.168.0.1 (192.168.0.1): 64 data bytes
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=1 time=0.322 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=2 time=0.308 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=3 time=0.286 ms
Reply from 192.168.0.1: bytes=64 ttl=64 seq=4 time=0.334 ms
--- Ping Statistic "192.168.0.1" ---
Packets: Sent=4, Received=4, Lost=0 (0.00% loss)
Round-trip min/avg/max = 0.286/0.312/0.334 ms
ping is stopped.
```

The figure below indicates the proper connection between the router and the Yahoo server ([www.Yahoo.com](http://www.Yahoo.com)) tested through [Traceroute](#).

```
traceroute to 192.168.0.1, 5 hops max, 38 byte packets
1 Archer (192.168.0.1) 0.045 ms 0.015 ms 0.008 ms
Trace Complete.
traceroute is stopped.
```

## 8. 14. Set Up System Language

Set the system language for the router as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [System](#) > [Time & Language](#) and select the language you want.

**Language**

Set the router's system language.

---

Language:

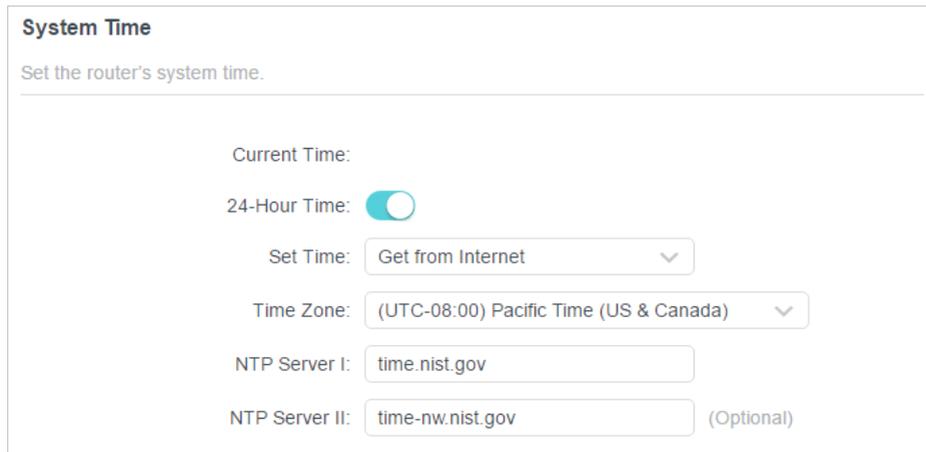
## 8. 15. Set Up System Time

System time is the time displayed while the router is running. The system time you configure here will be used for other time-based functions like Parental Controls. You can choose the way to obtain the system time as needed.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to [Advanced](#) > [Time & Language](#).

- **To get time from the internet:**

1. Enable [24-Hour Time](#) if you want the time to display in a 24-hour way.
2. In the [Set Time](#) field, select [Get from Internet](#).



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

Time Zone:

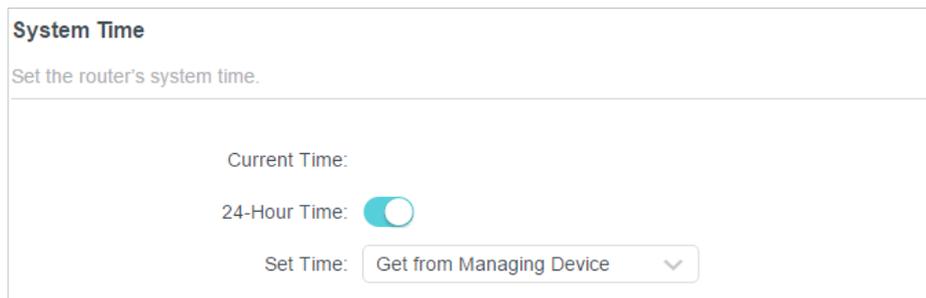
NTP Server I:

NTP Server II:  (Optional)

3. Select your local [Time Zone](#) from the drop-down list.
4. In the [NTP Server I](#) field, enter the IP address or domain name of your desired NTP Server.
5. (Optional) In the [NTP Server II](#) field, enter the IP address or domain name of the second NTP Server.
6. Click [SAVE](#).

- **To get time from your computer:**

1. In the [Set Time](#) field, select [Get from Managing Device](#).



**System Time**  
Set the router's system time.

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

2. The time of your computer will then be displayed and click [SAVE](#).

- **To manually set the date and time:**

1. In the [Set Time](#) field, select [Manually](#).

**System Time**

Set the router's system time.

---

Current Time:

24-Hour Time:

Set Time:

Date:

Time:  :  :

2. Set the current **Date** (In **MM/DD/YYYY** format).
3. Set the current **Time** (In **HH/MM/SS** format).
4. Click **SAVE**.

- **To set up Daylight Saving Time:**

1. Tick the **Enable** box of **Daylight Saving Time**.

**Daylight Saving Time**

Automatically synchronize the system time with daylight saving time.

---

**Daylight Saving Time:**  **Enable**

Start:

End:

Running Status: Daylight Saving Time is on.

2. Select the correct **Start** date and time when daylight saving time starts at your local time zone.
3. Select the correct **End** date and time when daylight saving time ends at your local time zone.
4. Click **SAVE**.

## 8. 16. Set the Router to Reboot Regularly

The Scheduled Reboot feature cleans the cache to enhance the running performance of the router.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > Reboot**.

3. Tick the **Enable** box of **Reboot Schedule**.

### Reboot Schedule

Set when and how often the router reboots automatically.

---

**Reboot Schedule:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:** :

Reboot Time: 03 : 00

Repeat: Every Week

Monday

4. Specify the **Reboot Time** when the router reboots and **Repeat** to decide how often it reboots.
5. Click **SAVE**.

## 8. 17. Control the LED

The LED of the router indicates its activities and status. You can enable the Night Mode feature to specify a time period during which the LED is off.

1. Visit <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and log in with your TP-Link ID or the password you set for the router.
2. Go to **Advanced > LED Control**.
3. Enable **Night Mode**.
4. Specify the LED off time, and the LED will be off during this period every day.
5. Click **SAVE**.

### LED Control

Turn the router's LEDs on or off.

---

LED Status:

### Night Mode

Set a time period when the LEDs will be off automatically.

---

**Night Mode:**  Enable

**Note:** Make sure [Time Settings](#) are correct before using this function.

**Current Time:**

LED Off From:  :

To:  :  (next day)



# FAQ

## Q1. What should I do if there is no internet access?

- Check if the internet is working normally by connecting a computer/phone directly to the current network. If it is not, contact your internet service provider. If you're in a hotel room or on a trade show, the internet may be limited and requires that you authenticate for the service or purchase the internet access.
- If you are using a cable modem, power off your modem for about 5 minutes, then power it on and check the internet. If your modem has more than one Ethernet port, keep other ports unconnected.
- Log in to the web management page, and go to the Network Map page to check whether the internet IP address is valid or not. If it's valid, go to [Advanced](#) > [Network](#) > [Internet](#), click [Advanced Settings](#), select [Use the Following DNS Addresses](#), set the primary DNS to 8.8.8.8, and set the secondary DNS to 8.8.4.4. If it is not, check the hardware connection or contact your internet service provider.

## Q2. How do I restore the router to its factory default settings?

With the router powered on, press and hold the **RESET** button for about 6 seconds until the LED blinks red to restore the factory default settings.

**Note:** You'll need to reconfigure the router to surf the Internet once the router is reset

## Q3. What should I do if I forget my Wi-Fi password?

- If you have not changed the default wireless password, it can be found on the label of the router.
- Connect a computer directly to the LAN port of the router using an Ethernet cable. Log in to the router's web management page at <http://tplinkwifi.net>, and go to the [Wireless](#) page to retrieve or reset your wireless password.

## Q4. What should I do if I forget my login password of the web management page?

- If you are using a TP-Link ID to log in, click [Forgot Password?](#) on the login page and then follow the instructions to reset it.
- Alternatively, refer to [FAQ > Q2](#) to reset the router. Then visit <http://tplinkwifi.net> to create a new login password.

## Q5. What should I do if my wireless signal is unstable or weak?

It may be caused by too much interference.

- Set your wireless channel to a different one.

- Choose a location with less obstacles that may block the signal between the router and the main AP. An open corridor or a spacious location is ideal.
- Move the router to a new location away from Bluetooth devices and other household electronics, such as cordless phone, microwave, and baby monitor, to minimize signal interference.
- When in Range Extender mode, the ideal location to place the router is halfway between your main AP and the Wi-Fi dead zone. If that is not possible, place the router closer to your main AP to ensure stable performance.

### Q6. What should I do if I cannot enter the captive portal when the router is set to Hotspot mode?

- If the portal login page didn't open during the Quick Setup process, connect your smartphone or computer to the router, then open any website, and you will be redirected to the portal login page.
- If some public hotspots limit the number of devices each customer can access by MAC address, do the following:
  1. Connect a smartphone to the public hotspot's Wi-Fi. Find the smartphone's MAC address on its Wi-Fi list, and write the MAC address down.
  2. Log in to the web management page of the router and go to [Advanced > Network > Internet > Router MAC Address](#). Select [Use Custom MAC Address](#), enter the MAC address that your smartphone uses to connect to the public hotspot's Wi-Fi, and click [SAVE](#).

### Q7. What should I do if I want to change the router's network mode?

Refer to the Determine Network Mode section and figure out whether the Mode Switch needs to be set in order to change the router's network mode.

- If yes, follow these steps:
  1. Set the Mode Switch to your desired mode and wait 2 minutes for the router to reboot automatically.
  2. Follow the QIG instructions of your desired mode to set the router up.
- If no, follow these steps:
  1. Refer to the Connect the Hardware section of your desired mode to connect your router properly.
  2. Log in to the web management page of the router and go to [Internet > Connection Settings](#). Select your desired network mode, configure the parameters, and click [SAVE](#).

## FCC compliance information statement



**Product Name:** AX1500 Wi-Fi 6 Portable Router

**Model Number:** TL-WR1502X

Component Name	Model
I.T.E. Power	DSA-18QFB FUS A

### **Responsible party:**

**TP-Link USA Corporation**

Address: 10 Mauchly, Irvine, CA 92618

Website: <http://www.tp-link.com/us/>

Tel: +1 626 333 0234

Fax: +1 909 527 6804

E-mail: [sales.usa@tp-link.com](mailto:sales.usa@tp-link.com)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Note: The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized modifications to this equipment. Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### **FCC RF Radiation Exposure Statement**

This equipment complies with FCC RF radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

"To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirements, this grant is applicable to only Mobile Configurations. The antennas used for this transmitter must be installed to provide a separation distance of at least 20 cm from all persons and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

We, TP-Link USA Corporation, has determined that the equipment shown as above has been shown to comply with the applicable technical standards, FCC part 15. There is no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and the equipment is properly maintained and operated.

Issue Date: 2024-01-31

### **FCC compliance information statement**

Product Name: I.T.E. Power Supply

Model Number: DSA-18QFB FUS A

Responsible party:

**Responsible party:**

**TP-Link USA Corporation**

Address: 10 Mauchly, Irvine, CA 92618

Website: <http://www.tp-link.com/us/>

Tel: +1 626 333 0234

Fax: +1 909 527 6804

E-mail: [sales.usa@tp-link.com](mailto:sales.usa@tp-link.com)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

We, **TP-Link USA Corporation**, has determined that the equipment shown as above has been shown to comply with the applicable technical standards, FCC part 15. There is no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and the equipment is properly maintained and operated.

Issue Date: 2024.01.31

## CE Mark Warning



This is a class B product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

### **OPERATING FREQUENCY(the maximum transmitted power)**

2400 MHz -2483.5 MHz(20dBm)

5150 MHz -5250 MHz (23dBm)

5250 MHz -5350 MHz (23dBm)

5470 MHz -5725 MHz (30dBm)

### **EU declaration of conformity**

TP-Link hereby declares that the device is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of directives 2014/53/EU, 2009/125/EC, 2011 /65/EU and (EU) 2015/863.

The original EU declaration of conformity may be found at

<https://www.tp-link.com/en/support/ce/>

### **RF Exposure Information**

This device meets the EU requirements (2014/53/EU Article 3.1a) on the limitation of exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields by way of health protection.

The device complies with RF specifications when the device used at 20 cm from your body.

### **National Restrictions**

Frequency band: 5150 - 5250 MHz:

Indoor use: Inside buildings only. Installations and use inside road vehicles and train carriages are not permitted. Limited outdoor use: If used outdoors, equipment shall not be attached to a fixed installation or to the external body of road vehicles, a fixed infrastructure or a fixed outdoor antenna. Use by unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) is limited to within the 5170 - 5250 MHz band.

Frequency band: 5250 - 5350 MHz:

Indoor use: Inside buildings only. Installations and use in road vehicles, trains and aircraft are not permitted. Outdoor use is not permitted.

Frequency band: 5470 - 5725 MHz:

Installations and use in road vehicles, trains and aircraft and use for unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) are not permitted.

	AT	BE	BG	CH	CY	CZ	DE	DK
	EE	EL	ES	FI	FR	HR	HU	IE
	IS	IT	LI	LT	LU	LV	MT	NL
	NO	PL	PT	RO	SE	SI	SK	UK(NI)



## UKCA Mark



## UK Declaration of Conformity

TP-Link hereby declares that the device is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The original UK Declaration of Conformity may be found at <https://www.tp-link.com/support/ukca>

## National Restrictions

Attention: This device may only be used indoors in Great Britain.



## Canadian Compliance Statement

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference.
- (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

- 1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
- 2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

**Caution:**

The device for operation in the band 5150–5250 MHz is only for indoor use to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel mobile satellite systems;

DFS (Dynamic Frequency Selection) products that operate in the bands 5250- 5350 MHz, 5470-5600MHz, and 5650-5725MHz.

**Avertissement:**

Le dispositif fonctionnant dans la bande 5150-5250 MHz est réservé uniquement pour une utilisation à l'intérieur afin de réduire les risques de brouillage préjudiciable aux systèmes de satellites mobiles utilisant les mêmes canaux;

Les produits utilisant la technique d'atténuation DFS (sélection dynamique des fréquences) sur les bandes 5250- 5350 MHz, 5470-5600MHz et 5650-5725MHz.

**Radiation Exposure Statement:**

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20cm between the radiator & your body.

**Déclaration d'exposition aux radiations:**

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

**Industry Canada Statement**

CAN ICES-3 (B)/NMB-3(B)

**Korea Warning Statements:**

당해 무선설비는 운용중 전파혼신 가능성이 있음.

**NCC Notice & BSMI Notice:**

注意!

取得審驗證明之低功率射頻器材，非經核准，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻器材之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前述合法通信，指依電信管理法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻器材須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

應避免影響附近雷達系統之操作。

**安全諮詢及注意事項**

- 請使用原裝電源供應器或只能按照本產品注明的電源類型使用本產品。
- 清潔本產品之前請先拔掉電源線。請勿使用液體、噴霧清潔劑或濕布進行清潔。
- 注意防潮，請勿將水或其他液體潑灑到本產品上。
- 插槽與開口供通風使用，以確保本產品的操作可靠並防止過熱，請勿堵塞或覆蓋開口。
- 請勿將本產品置放於靠近熱源的地方。除非有正常的通風，否則不可放在密閉位置中。
- 不要私自拆開機殼或自行維修，如產品有故障請與原廠或代理商聯繫。

### 限用物質含有情況標示聲明書

設備名稱：AX1500 Wi-Fi 6 Portable Router Equipment name		型號（型式）：TL-WR1502X Type designation (Type)			
單元 Unit	限用物質及其化學符號 Restricted substances and its chemical symbols				
	鉛 Lead (Pb)	汞 Mercury (Hg)	鎘 Cadmium (Cd)	六價鉻 Hexavalent chromium (Cr <sup>6+</sup> )	多溴聯苯 Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB)
PCB	○	○	○	○	○
外殼	○	○	○	○	○
電源供應器	—	○	○	○	○
天線	○	○	○	○	○
<p>備考1. “超出0.1 wt %” 及 “超出0.01 wt %” 係指限用物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。 Note 1: “Exceeding 0.1 wt %” and “exceeding 0.01 wt %” indicate that the percentage content of the restricted substance exceeds the reference percentage value of presence condition.</p> <p>備考2. “○” 係指該項限用物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。 Note 2: “○” indicates that the percentage content of the restricted substance does not exceed the percentage of reference value of presence.</p> <p>備考3. “—” 係指該項限用物質為排除項目。 Note 3: The “—” indicates that the restricted substance corresponds to the exemption.</p>					



Продукт сертифіковано згідно с правилами системи УкрСЕПРО на відповідність вимогам нормативних документів та вимогам, що передбачені чинними законодавчими актами України.



## Safety Information

- Keep the device away from water, fire, humidity or hot environments.
- Do not attempt to disassemble, repair, or modify the device. If you need service, please contact us.
- Do not use damaged charger or USB cable to charge the device.
- Do not use any other chargers than those recommended.
- Do not use the device where wireless devices are not allowed.
- Adapter shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.
- Use only power supplies which are provided by manufacturer and in the original packing of this product. If you have any questions, please don't hesitate to contact us.
- Operating Temperature: 0°C ~ 40°C (32°F ~ 104°F)
- This product uses radios and other components that emit electromagnetic fields. Electromagnetic fields and magnets may interfere with pacemakers and other implanted medical devices. Always keep the product and its power adapter more than 15 cm (6 inches) away from any pacemakers or other implanted medical devices. If you suspect your product is interfering with your pacemaker or any other implanted medical device, turn off your product and consult your physician for information specific to your medical device.

Please read and follow the above safety information when operating the device. We cannot guarantee that no accidents or damage will occur due to improper use of the device. Please use this product with care and operate at your own risk.

## Explanations of the symbols on the product label

Note: The product label can be found at the bottom of the product and its I.T.E. power supply. Symbols may vary from products.

Symbol	Explanation
	Class II equipment
	Class II equipment with functional earthing
	Alternating current
	Direct current
	Polarity of d.c. power connector
	For indoor use only

Symbol	Explanation
	Dangerous voltage
	Caution, risk of electric shock
	Energy efficiency Marking
	Protective earth
	Earth
	Frame or chassis
	Functional earthing
	Caution, hot surface
	Caution
	Operator's manual
	Stand-by
	"ON"/"OFF" (push-push)
	Fuse
	Fuse is used in neutral N
	<p>RECYCLING</p> <p>This product bears the selective sorting symbol for Waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). This means that this product must be handled pursuant to European directive 2012/19/ EU in order to be recycled or dismantled to minimize its impact on the environment. User has the choice to give his product to a competent recycling organization or to the retailer when he buys a new electrical or electronic equipment.</p>
	Caution, avoid listening at high volume levels for long periods
	Disconnection, all power plugs
m	Switch of mini-gap construction

Symbol	Explanation
$\mu$	Switch of micro-gap construction (for US version) Switch of micro-gap / micro-disconnection construction (for other versions except US)
$\varepsilon$	Switch without contact gap (Semiconductor switching device)